

424B4 1 d475421d424b4.htm PROSPECTUS FILED PURSUANT TO RULE 424(B)(4)

[Table of Contents](#)

[Index to Financial Statements](#)

Filed Pursuant to Rule 424(b)(4)
Registration No. 333-221760

PROSPECTUS

3,261,102 Shares



SMART Global Holdings, Inc.

Ordinary Shares

The selling shareholders identified in this prospectus are offering 3,261,102 ordinary shares of SMART Global Holdings, Inc. We will not receive any proceeds from the sale of these ordinary shares.

Our ordinary shares are listed on The NASDAQ Global Select Market under the symbol "SGH." On November 29, 2017, the last reported sale price of our ordinary shares on The NASDAQ Global Select Market was \$34.73 per share. Prior to the completion of this offering, we are a "controlled company" as defined in the NASDAQ corporate governance rules of The NASDAQ Global Select Market. Upon the completion of this offering, assuming the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional ordinary shares in full, we will no longer qualify as a "controlled company" under such rules.

We are an "emerging growth company" as that term is used in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012 and, as such, have elected to comply with certain reduced public company reporting requirements.

Investing in our ordinary shares involves risks. See "[Risk Factors](#)" beginning on page 14 of this prospectus.

	<u>Per Share</u>	<u>Total</u>
Price to the public	\$ 33.50	\$109,246,917.00
Underwriting discounts and commissions ⁽¹⁾	\$ 1.40	\$ 4,565,542.80
Proceeds to selling shareholders (before expenses)	\$ 32.10	\$104,681,374.20

(1) We refer you to "Underwriting" beginning on page 143 of this prospectus for additional information regarding underwriting compensation.

To the extent the underwriters sell more than 3,261,102 ordinary shares in this offering, the underwriters have the option to purchase up to an additional 489,165 ordinary shares from certain of the selling shareholders at the public offering price less the underwriting discount.

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or passed on the adequacy or accuracy of this prospectus. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

The underwriters expect to deliver the shares on or about December 4, 2017.

Barclays

Deutsche Bank Securities

Jefferies

Stifel

Needham & Company

Roth Capital Partners

Prospectus dated November 29, 2017

[Table of Contents](#)

[Index to Financial Statements](#)



[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
Summary	1
The Offering	9
Summary Consolidated Financial Data and Other Information	10
Risk Factors	14
Market and Industry Data	51
Cautionary Statement Regarding Forward-Looking Statements	52
Use of Proceeds	53
Market Information for Ordinary Shares	54
Dividend Policy	55
Capitalization	56
Selected Consolidated Financial Data and Other Information	57
Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations	61
Business	86
Management	104
Executive Compensation	114
Principal and Selling Shareholders	121
Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions	124
Description of Share Capital	128
Shares Eligible for Future Sale	136
Taxation	139
Underwriting	143
Legal Matters	151
Experts	151
Enforcement of Judgments	152
Where You Can Find More Information	153
Index to Financial Statements	F-1

Unless otherwise indicated or the context otherwise requires, all references in this prospectus to “SMART Global Holdings” or the “Company,” “Registrant,” “we,” “our,” “ours,” “us” or similar terms refer to SMART Global Holdings, Inc., or SMART Global Holdings, together with its subsidiaries, and, where the context requires, our predecessor entities. We use a 52- to 53-week fiscal year ending on the last Friday in August. Unless the context indicates otherwise, whenever we refer in this prospectus to a particular year, with respect to ourselves, we mean the fiscal year ending in that particular calendar year. Financial information for two of our subsidiaries, SMART Modular Technologies Indústria de Componentes Eletrônicos Ltda., or SMART Brazil, and SMART Modular Technologies do Brasil Indústria e Comércio de Componentes Ltda., or SMART do Brazil, is included in our consolidated financial statements on a one-month lag because their fiscal years begin August 1 and end July 31.

All references herein to the “real,” “reais” or “R\$” are to the Brazilian real. All references herein to “U.S. dollars,” “dollars” or “\$” are to U.S. dollars. Solely for the convenience of the reader, we have translated certain amounts in this prospectus from reais into U.S. dollars using the exchange rate as reported by the Banco Central do Brasil as of July 31, 2017 of R\$3.1307 to \$1.00. These translations should not be considered representations that any such amounts have been, could have been or could be converted into U.S. dollars at that or at any other exchange rate as of that or any other date. In addition, translations should not be construed as representations that the real amounts represent or have been or could be converted into U.S. dollars as of that or any other date.

Neither we nor the selling shareholders have authorized anyone to provide any information other than that contained in this prospectus or in any free writing prospectus prepared by or on behalf of us or to which we may have referred you. Neither we nor the selling shareholders take responsibility for, and can provide no assurance as to the reliability of, any other information that others may give you. None of us, the selling shareholders, nor the underwriters have authorized any other person to provide you with different or additional information. None of us, the selling shareholders, nor the underwriters are making an offer to sell the ordinary shares in any jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted. This offering is being made in the United States and elsewhere solely on the basis of the information contained in this prospectus. You should assume that the information appearing in this prospectus is accurate only as of the date on the front cover of this prospectus, regardless of the time of delivery of this prospectus or any sale of the ordinary shares. Our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects may have changed since the date on the front cover of this prospectus.

[Table of Contents](#)

[Index to Financial Statements](#)

SUMMARY

This summary highlights information contained elsewhere in this prospectus. This summary may not contain all the information that may be important to you, and we urge you to read this entire prospectus carefully, including the “Risk Factors,” “Business” and “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” sections and our consolidated financial statements and notes to those statements, included elsewhere in this prospectus, before deciding to invest in our ordinary shares.

Our Business

Overview

We are a global leader in specialty memory solutions, serving the electronics industry for over 25 years. As part of our global business, we have established a leading market position, as measured by market share, in Brazil as the largest in-country manufacturer of memory for desktops, notebooks and servers, as well as mobile memory for smartphones. We also have a leading market position worldwide, as measured by revenue, in specialty memory where we work closely with original equipment manufacturer, or OEM, customers to develop memory solutions, which incorporate customer-specific requirements. We believe our customers rely on us as a strategic supplier due to our customer-specific designs, product quality and technical support, our global footprint and, in Brazil, our ability to provide locally manufactured memory products. We also provide customized, integrated supply chain services to certain OEM customers to assist them in the management and execution of their procurement processes. Our global, diversified customer base includes over 250 end customers such as Cisco Systems, Inc., or Cisco, Samsung Electronics Co. Ltd., or Samsung, Hewlett Packard Enterprise Company, or HPE, Dell Technologies Inc., or Dell, and LG Electronics Inc., or LG.

Since 2002, when we commenced our operations in Brazil, we have invested over \$170 million to build and improve our advanced manufacturing facilities and have assembled and trained a staff of over 480 employees, who comprise many of the leading semiconductor technology professionals in the country. In Brazil, we process imported wafers and cut, package and test them to create memory components used to manufacture modules and other memory and Flash-based products. We are the only company engaged in packaging and test for mobile memory for smartphones in Brazil. We have a strategic, long-term relationship with a global memory wafer supplier that has provided us with a stable source of competitively priced wafers for the Brazilian market and provides our supplier with access to that market through our in-country infrastructure and capabilities.

Our business in Brazil has historically focused on Dynamic Random Access Memory, or DRAM, components and modules for desktops, notebooks and servers, where local content and tax regulations provide substantial financial incentives to our customers to procure locally manufactured memory products, particularly when they are made with locally processed components. We have leveraged our experience and success in these markets to expand into mobile memory, primarily for smartphones, which include embedded multi-media controllers, or eMMC, and embedded multi-chip package, or eMCP, products where additional local content requirements and tax incentives have been introduced. In fiscal 2017, 2016 and 2015, these mobile memory products accounted for 67%, 65% and 29%, respectively, of our net sales in Brazil. Based on expected unit sales for mobile phones in Brazil provided by ITData Consultoria, a Brazilian consulting and market intelligence firm, or ITData Consultoria, taking into account our average selling price of approximately \$19.80 per eMCP for mobile memory during fiscal 2017, we believe that the total addressable market for locally produced mobile memory for mobile phones in Brazil will reach approximately \$580 million by 2019. We have also demonstrated our ability to service the smartphone market in Brazil as we are now qualified at five of the top ten mobile vendors in Brazil representing, according to ITData Consultoria, 80% of the mobile phones sold in Brazil through the first six months of calendar 2017. With the local content requirements for various information technology, or IT, products increasing, we believe that our local manufacturing capabilities provide a valuable

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)

and differentiated offering to our OEM customers in Brazil. We also believe that our long-term relationships with many of these customers as the largest supplier of locally manufactured memory products provides us with stability and visibility for our Brazilian business, as well as significant growth prospects.

In our specialty memory solutions business, we offer an extensive portfolio of over 2,000 products, which includes all generations of DRAM, as well as embedded and removable Flash, enterprise memory and hybrid volatile and non-volatile memory solutions. We also offer customized, integrated supply chain services to enable our customers to manage supply chain planning and execution, which reduces costs and increases productivity. Our supply chain services are based on our proprietary software platform that we develop and integrate with our customers' respective procurement management systems as well as our suppliers' distribution management systems.

We believe our close collaboration with customers, customer-specific designs, long-lifecycle solutions and proprietary supply chain services create significant customer attachment, allow us to identify new opportunities for growth and provide us with a high level of relative visibility and stability through macroeconomic cycles. Furthermore, we believe our business has relatively low capital expenditure requirements, and we have been able to leverage a flexible cost structure to maintain generally stable margins throughout market cycles.

Our Industry

We believe that a number of trends are driving the expansion of our market opportunity in Brazil and elsewhere:

Memory continues to be critical to system performance. With the growth in mobility, cloud computing and data intensive applications, the importance of and demand for memory continues to increase. According to IDC Research, Inc., a global technology research and advisory firm, or IDC, worldwide demand for DRAM and NAND Flash memory units will increase by 127% and 372%, respectively, when comparing 2021 to 2016. Memory density also continues to increase. We believe that 8 gigabit, or Gb, die will be the next leading DRAM density, which will drive DRAM bit growth. According to IDC, 8Gb die will account for 43% of worldwide DRAM bit shipments in 2017, up from 22% in 2016. IDC forecasts that 8Gb die will grow rapidly in 2018, with 8Gb die accounting for 58% of worldwide DRAM bit shipments in 2018.

Stabilization of DRAM market. Industry consolidation, increased capital expenditure requirements, continued technology advancements and the shift in new production from DRAM to NAND have stabilized global DRAM supply and pricing in recent years. Furthermore, according to IDC, the top three DRAM suppliers were estimated to have 95% of the worldwide market share as of June 30, 2017. In addition, an IDC report shows an increase in worldwide DRAM demand being driven by widening applications as usage of DRAM for smartphones is increasing along with worldwide consumption of DRAM for desktops, notebooks and servers. We believe this trend is expected to continue through at least 2021. According to IDC, while DRAM unit consumption is expected to be 127% higher in 2021 than in 2016, worldwide DRAM revenue for 2017, 2018, 2019, 2020 and 2021 is expected to be \$73.3 billion, \$72.9 billion, \$67.6 billion, \$63.3 billion and \$61.2 billion, respectively, which is a significant reduction in the historic volatility experienced in the DRAM market.

Flash memory market continues to grow. Flash consumption is driven by the growth in demand for smartphones, solid state drives, or SSDs, for notebooks, servers and cloud computing, and other NAND-based applications. According to IDC, the worldwide NAND market is expected to grow from \$31.9 billion in 2016 to \$40.5 billion by 2021, representing a 4.9% compound annual growth rate, or CAGR.

Increasing memory demand for smartphones in Brazil. Consumer demand for smartphones in Brazil is expected to grow, supported by the growing middle class, improvement in cellular and wireless infrastructure

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)

and current low levels of penetration of mobile devices. According to the Brazilian Institute of Geography and Statistics, the Brazilian middle class is expected to expand from 41% of the population, or 76 million people, in 2005, to 58% of the population, or 127 million people, by 2025. As a result, smartphone penetration is expected to increase. According to ITData Consultoria, sales of mobile phones in Brazil are expected to reach 55.0 million units in 2018 (a 9.7% increase over 2016) and to grow to 57.4 million units in 2020.

Increasing local content requirements in Brazil and other incentives. Local content requirements have been central to the Brazilian regulatory environment since the 1960s. These regulations are aimed at promoting job creation, sustaining economic growth and increasing the competitiveness of various domestic industries, and have helped enable a significant expansion of the Brazilian middle class. Local content requirements have been instrumental in the development of numerous key industries in Brazil, including automotive, oil and gas, aerospace, healthcare and IT. In the IT industry, government programs have been introduced to incentivize manufacturers to establish and expand their operations in Brazil and to incentivize OEMs to purchase locally manufactured components for their products. Local content requirements for mobile memory products for smartphones increased from 20% in 2015 to 50% in 2017.

Our Competitive Strengths

We believe our core competitive strengths include:

Strong presence in Brazil. We are the largest local manufacturer of DRAM components and DRAM modules for the desktop, notebook and server markets in Brazil as measured by market share. We are also the first company to develop manufacturing capabilities for Flash-based products in Brazil, where we are the leading manufacturer of mobile memory products, such as mobile DRAM, eMMC and eMCP. We benefit from having a first mover advantage in Brazil and understand government initiatives and how to navigate regulatory requirements to benefit our company and our customers. We are the only company engaged in packaging and test for mobile memory for smartphones in Brazil.

Well positioned to benefit from Brazilian local content regulations. Increasing local content requirements help drive our growth strategy in Brazil. Global suppliers of memory components and modules not manufactured in Brazil cannot address the local content purchasing requirements of OEM customers selling products in Brazil. As a result of our infrastructure, scale and capabilities in Brazil, we have a significant advantage in being able to satisfy these local content requirements.

Business model focused on specialized markets and strong customer collaboration. The complexity of applications today requires sophisticated memory solutions with a high degree of specialization and customization to fulfill the requirements of OEMs. In specialty memory, we focus on opportunities in markets that feature products with longer life cycles (typically five to seven years), specialized form factors and customized firmware, which typically require intensive and time consuming qualification processes and create high switching costs for our customers.

Global footprint and delivery network. We are located near many of our largest customers and their manufacturing partners around the world, offering extensive global manufacturing, engineering and supply chain management capabilities. We have three manufacturing facilities located in the United States, Brazil and Malaysia; eight facilities with engineering and research and development operations located in five countries; and employees located in nine countries across the world.

Advanced manufacturing capabilities. We have invested in facilities and processes tailored to meet the exacting demands and specialized requirements of our OEM customers while maintaining a high level of efficiency, quality and productivity.

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)

Flexible operating model. We believe our operating model has enabled us to maintain margins that are more stable than those of many of the largest memory manufacturers, as such memory manufacturers own their own semiconductor wafer fabrication facilities, or wafer fabs. As we do not own or operate our own wafer fabs, we have low capital expenditures relative to semiconductor manufacturers. Our business also is characterized by low fixed costs. Both factors have helped us maintain generally stable margins through market cycles.

Ability to manage complex supply chains at scale. We integrate our proprietary software platform with our customers' procurement management as well as our suppliers' distribution management systems to enable supply chain planning and execution, which lowers costs and increases efficiency. We believe this ability to manage complex supply chains at scale helps our customers minimize inventory levels while ensuring timely supply of material.

Proven management team with history of execution. We have an experienced and long-serving senior management team with an average tenure of approximately 18 years. The management team has a successful track record of operating the business through many market cycles and industry changes.

Our Strategy

Our goals are to further strengthen our leadership position in the design, manufacture and supply of specialty memory solutions for leading OEMs and to pursue opportunities for growth in existing and new markets. We are pursuing the following strategies to achieve our goals:

Maintain our existing leadership in Brazil and enhance our manufacturing capabilities. We plan to continue to invest in our Brazilian desktop, notebook and server DRAM businesses to ensure that we are well positioned to maintain our leadership in these markets. We are enhancing our manufacturing capabilities to meet the increasing technological requirements of improved and new generations of DRAM devices needed to address the demand for our memory products manufactured in Brazil.

Capture growing mobile memory market in Brazil. We expect to continue to leverage our experience and success in our desktop, notebook and server DRAM business to capitalize upon high-growth markets for mobile memory. We will seek to grow our market share with OEMs that are currently utilizing imported mobile memory components to manufacture smartphones in Brazil, as local content requirements for mobile memory components, such as eMMC, eMCP and mobile DRAM, have been implemented.

Maintain our leadership in specialty memory. We intend to remain a leader among specialty memory suppliers. We will continue to focus on delivering innovative solutions to help our customers improve functionality, enhance their supply chain, reduce costs and accelerate their time-to-market.

Expand our total addressable market by offering innovative new products and by capitalizing on new market opportunities. We intend to leverage our experience and capabilities to launch new products and expand into new markets. We believe this will allow us to further penetrate our existing customers as well as increase the number of customers that we serve.

Expand our global coverage. Devices and applications using memory are required in every region of the world, requiring OEMs to maintain a global supply chain to meet that demand. In addition to the United States and Brazil, we plan to increase our presence internationally and target new OEM and original design manufacturer, or ODM, customers in Europe and Asia.

Risk Factors

Our business is subject to risks, as discussed more fully in the section entitled "Risk Factors." You should carefully consider all of the risks discussed in the "Risk Factors" section before investing in our ordinary shares.

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)

The following risks, which are described more fully in the section entitled “Risk Factors,” may have an adverse effect on our business, results of operations or financial condition, which could cause a decrease in the price of our ordinary shares and result in a loss of all or a portion of your investment:

- our operating results have fluctuated from quarter to quarter in the past, may continue to fluctuate in the future, and are unpredictable;
- we have experienced losses in the past and may experience losses in the future;
- we depend on the desktop, notebook, server and smartphone markets in Brazil, which have in the past, and could again in the future, stop growing or contract;
- the markets in which we compete have been highly cyclical and have experienced severe downturns;
- declines in memory component prices and average selling prices may cause declines in our net sales and gross profit;
- worldwide economic and political conditions as well as other factors may adversely affect our operations and cause fluctuations in the demand for our products;
- our success in Brazil depends partly on the continuing existence of local content requirements for electronics products;
- a significant portion of our net sales depends on the continuing existence of, and demand from, a limited number of key customers; and
- the amount of corporate income and excise and import taxes we pay may increase significantly if tax incentives or tax holiday arrangements in Brazil or Malaysia are discontinued or if our interpretations and assumptions with respect to such tax incentives or tax holiday arrangements are incorrect.

Recent Developments***CEO Transition***

On November 7, 2017, we announced that Iain MacKenzie, our President and Chief Executive Officer, has decided to transition to a revised role during the 2018 calendar year. Mr. MacKenzie will remain a member of our board of directors following the transition, but he will no longer serve as our President and Chief Executive Officer. It is anticipated that a search for a new Chief Executive Officer will commence in the near future. Mr. MacKenzie will remain in his current Chief Executive Officer position until the new Chief Executive Officer is in place and expects to be available to assist the new Chief Executive Officer with the transition.

In addition, Ajay Shah, Chairman of the Board of the Company, has increased his responsibilities and assumed the role of Executive Chairman assisting us to further develop and execute our strategic initiatives.

Recent Unaudited Operating Results

Set forth below are certain preliminary estimates of our operating results for the three months ended November 24, 2017. We have not yet finalized our operating results for the three months ended November 24, 2017, and our consolidated statements of operations and related notes as of and for the three months ended November 24, 2017 are not expected to be available until after this offering is completed. Consequently, our final operating results for the three months ended November 24, 2017 will not be available to you prior to investing in this offering. We may identify items that would require us to make adjustments to our preliminary estimates of our operating results set forth below during our financial statement preparation process. As a result, our operating results could be different from those set forth below and those differences could be material. See “Cautionary Statement Regarding Forward-Looking Statements.”

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)

The preliminary financial data included below has been prepared by, and is the responsibility of, our management. Our independent auditors have not audited, reviewed, compiled or performed any procedures with respect to such preliminary financial data. Accordingly, our independent auditors express no opinion or any other form of assurance with respect thereto.

We are providing the following preliminary estimates of our operating results for the three months ended November 24, 2017. We currently expect:

- net sales (on both a U.S. GAAP and non-U.S. GAAP basis) to be between \$250 million and \$260 million;
- gross margin (on both a U.S. GAAP and non-U.S. GAAP basis) to be between 21% and 22%; and
- U.S. GAAP earnings per share to be between \$0.78 and \$0.81 and non-U.S. GAAP earnings per share to be between \$0.90 and \$0.93. Please see the table below entitled “Non-U.S. GAAP Earnings Per Share—Unaudited Reconciliation” for a reconciliation of non-U.S. GAAP earnings per share to U.S. GAAP earnings per share.

As of November 24, 2017, we currently expect our diluted share count to be 22.7 million.

**Non-U.S. GAAP Earnings Per Share
Unaudited Reconciliation**

	Three Months Ended November 24, 2017
Earnings per share—GAAP	\$0.78 to \$0.81
Intangible amortization per share	\$ 0.06
Share-based compensation per share	\$ 0.06
Non-U.S. GAAP earnings per share	\$ 0.90 to \$0.93

In addition, we currently expect that our operating results for the second quarter of fiscal 2018 will be similar to the estimated operating results for the three months ended November 24, 2017 that are provided above.

Our History

Our business was originally founded in 1988 as SMART Modular Technologies, Inc., or SMART Modular, which became a publicly traded company in 1995. In 1999, SMART Modular was acquired by Solectron Corporation, or Solectron, and operated as its subsidiary. In 2004, a group of private equity investors acquired our business from Solectron, and we began to operate our business as an independent company, SMART Modular Technologies (WWH), Inc., or SMART Worldwide. SMART Worldwide became a publicly traded company in 2006 and operated independently until substantially all of its equity interests were acquired by investment funds affiliated with Silver Lake Partners and Silver Lake Sumeru, or collectively, Silver Lake, in August 2011, which we refer to as the Acquisition. Following the Acquisition, SMART Worldwide, an indirect wholly owned subsidiary of SMART Global Holdings, repositioned its business and began to operate as two business units: a business unit focused on the design, manufacture and sale of specialty memory products and services, and a business unit focused on Flash, or solid state, storage products, which we refer to as the Storage Business, substantially all of which we sold to SanDisk Corporation, or SanDisk, in August 2013. We completed our initial public offering, or IPO, in May 2017, and our ordinary shares are listed on The NASDAQ Global Select Market under the symbol “SGH.”

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)**Our Principal Investors**

As of August 25, 2017, 65.8% of the combined voting power of our outstanding ordinary shares was controlled by investment funds affiliated with Silver Lake. Upon the completion of this offering, investment funds affiliated with Silver Lake will control approximately 52.0% of the voting power of our outstanding ordinary shares, or approximately 49.9% if the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional ordinary shares in full. In connection with the Acquisition, we entered into a shareholders agreement with Silver Lake and certain other shareholders, which was amended and restated in connection with our IPO. We refer to the amended and restated shareholders agreement in this prospectus as the Sponsor Shareholder Agreement. Pursuant to the Sponsor Shareholder Agreement, Silver Lake has the right to nominate members of our board of directors as described in “Management—Board of Directors.” The Sponsor Shareholder Agreement further provides that, for so long as Silver Lake collectively owns ordinary shares in an amount equal to or greater than 25% of our ordinary shares outstanding immediately following our IPO, in addition to the approval of our board of directors, the approval of Silver Lake is required for certain corporate actions such as change in control transactions, acquisitions with a value in excess of \$5 million and any material change in the nature of the business conducted by us or our subsidiaries. See “Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions—Sponsor Shareholder Agreement.”

Silver Lake is a global investment firm focused on the technology, technology-enabled and related growth industries with offices in Silicon Valley, New York, London, Hong Kong and Tokyo. Silver Lake was founded in 1999 and has over \$39 billion in combined assets under management and committed capital across its large-cap private equity, middle-market private equity, growth equity and credit investment strategies.

Corporate Information

Our address in the Cayman Islands is c/o Maples Corporate Services Limited, P.O. Box 309, Ugland House, Grand Cayman, KY1-1104, Cayman Islands. Our U.S. principal executive offices are located at 39870 Eureka Drive, Newark, California 94560. Our telephone number at this address is (510) 623-1231. Our principal website is <http://www.smartm.com>. The information contained on, or that can be accessed through, our website is not a part of this prospectus.

SMART Global Holdings, SMART Modular Technologies, SMART, the SMART logo and our other trademarks or service marks appearing in this prospectus are our property. Trade names, trademarks and service marks of other companies appearing in this prospectus are the property of the respective holders.

Implications of Being an Emerging Growth Company

As a company with less than \$1.07 billion in revenue during our last fiscal year, we qualify as an “emerging growth company” as defined in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012, or the JOBS Act. An emerging growth company may take advantage of specified reduced reporting and other obligations that are otherwise applicable generally to public companies. These reduced obligations include:

- a requirement to have only two years of audited financial statements and only two years of related Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations disclosure; and
- an exemption from the auditor attestation requirement in the assessment of our internal control over financial reporting pursuant to the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, as amended, or the Sarbanes-Oxley Act.

We may take advantage of these provisions for up to five years following our IPO or such earlier time that we are no longer an emerging growth company. We would cease to be an emerging growth company if we have more than \$1.07 billion in annual revenue, have more than \$700 million in market value of our ordinary shares held by non-affiliates or issue more than \$1.0 billion of non-convertible debt over a three-year period. We may

[Table of Contents](#)

[Index to Financial Statements](#)

choose to take advantage of some but not all of these reduced burdens. We have taken advantage of many of these reduced reporting burdens in this prospectus. As a result, the information that we provide shareholders may be different than you might get from other public companies in which you hold equity.

The JOBS Act permits an “emerging growth company” like us to take advantage of an extended transition period to comply with new or revised accounting standards applicable to public companies. We are irrevocably electing to “opt out” of this provision and, as a result, we will comply with new or revised accounting standards as required when they are adopted.

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)**THE OFFERING**

This summary highlights information presented in greater detail elsewhere in this prospectus. This summary is not complete and does not contain all the information you should consider before investing in our ordinary shares. You should carefully read this entire prospectus before investing in our ordinary shares including "Risk Factors" and our consolidated financial statements.

Ordinary shares offered by the selling shareholders	3,261,102 shares (or 3,750,267 shares if the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares in full)
Ordinary shares to be outstanding immediately before and after this offering	21,666,081 shares
Use of proceeds	We will not receive any proceeds from the sale of ordinary shares by the selling shareholders.
Controlled company status	Upon the completion of this offering, investment funds affiliated with Silver Lake will control approximately 52.0% of the combined voting power of our outstanding ordinary shares, or approximately 49.9% if the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares in full. As a result, if the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional ordinary shares in full, we will no longer qualify as a "controlled company" as defined in the NASDAQ corporate governance rules.
NASDAQ symbol	"SGH"
Risk factors	See "Risk Factors" and the other information included in this prospectus for a discussion of factors you should consider before deciding to invest in our ordinary shares.

The number of our ordinary shares that will be outstanding immediately before and after this offering is based on 21,666,081 ordinary shares outstanding as of August 25, 2017 and, as of that date, excludes:

- 1,788,476 ordinary shares subject to outstanding options, with a weighted-average exercise price of \$12.66 per share;
- 378,059 ordinary shares subject to restricted stock units, or RSUs; and
- 1,491,226 ordinary shares reserved for future issuance under our SMART Global Holdings, Inc. Amended and Restated 2017 Share Incentive Plan, or the SGH Plan.

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)**SUMMARY CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL DATA AND OTHER INFORMATION**

The summary consolidated statement of operations for the years ended August 25, 2017, August 26, 2016 and August 28, 2015, and the summary consolidated balance sheet data as of August 25, 2017 and August 26, 2016, presented below are derived from our audited consolidated financial statements that are included elsewhere in this prospectus. The summary consolidated balance sheet data as of August 28, 2015 is derived from our audited consolidated balance sheet as of such date and is not included in this prospectus. Our historical results are not necessarily indicative of the results that may be expected in the future.

We maintain our books and records in U.S. dollars and prepare our consolidated financial statements in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles, or U.S. GAAP.

This financial information should be read in conjunction with “Selected Consolidated Financial Data and Other Information,” “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” and our consolidated financial statements, including the notes thereto, included elsewhere in this prospectus.

	Fiscal Year Ended		
	August 25, 2017	August 26, 2016	August 28, 2015
	(in thousands, other than per share data)		
Consolidated Statement of Operations Data:			
Net sales	\$ 761,291	\$ 534,423	\$ 643,469
Cost of sales ⁽¹⁾	599,041	427,491	512,032
Gross profit	<u>162,250</u>	<u>106,932</u>	<u>131,437</u>
Operating expenses:			
Research and development ^{(1) (2)}	38,160	38,116	43,741
Selling, general and administrative ^{(1) (2)}	66,759	57,495	89,233
Management advisory fees	3,000	4,001	4,030
Restructuring charge	457	1,135	1,143
Total operating expenses	<u>108,376</u>	<u>100,747</u>	<u>138,147</u>
Income (loss) from operations	<u>53,874</u>	<u>6,185</u>	<u>(6,710)</u>
Interest expense, net	(29,204)	(25,575)	(27,560)
Other income (expense), net	(22,551)	1,874	(5,532)
Total other expense	<u>(51,755)</u>	<u>(23,701)</u>	<u>(33,092)</u>
Income (loss) before income taxes	2,119	(17,516)	(39,802)
Provision for income taxes	9,914	2,444	6,649
Net loss	<u>\$ (7,795)</u>	<u>\$ (19,960)</u>	<u>\$ (46,451)</u>
Net loss per share, basic and diluted	<u>\$ (0.49)</u>	<u>\$ (1.44)</u>	<u>\$ (3.36)</u>
Shares used in computing basic and diluted net loss per share	<u>15,785</u>	<u>13,841</u>	<u>13,833</u>

(1) Includes share-based compensation expense as follows:

Cost of sales	\$ 636	\$ 461	\$ 771
Research and development	655	725	844
Selling, general and administrative	4,073	2,686	4,517

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)

(2) Includes amortization of intangible assets expense as follows:

Research and development	\$4,897	\$4,897	\$ 6,160
Selling, general and administrative	7,042	8,471	24,669

	Fiscal Year Ended		
	August 25, 2017	August 26, 2016	August 28, 2015
	(dollars in thousands)		
Other Financial Data:			
Adjusted EBITDA ⁽¹⁾	\$ 99,387	\$ 51,760	\$ 55,762
Gross billings to customers ⁽²⁾	\$ 1,625,547	\$ 1,925,047	\$ 2,147,437
Days sales outstanding (DSO) ⁽³⁾	41	27	31
Inventory turns ⁽⁴⁾	12	18	15
Days payable outstanding (DPO) ⁽⁵⁾	47	40	51

(1) We define Adjusted EBITDA as our net income (loss) adjusted to exclude share-based compensation, amortization of intangible assets, interest income (expense), provision for (benefit from) income taxes, depreciation and other adjustments. We have provided a reconciliation below of Adjusted EBITDA to net income (loss), the most directly comparable U.S. GAAP financial measure.

We have included Adjusted EBITDA in this prospectus because it is a key measure used by our management and board of directors to understand and evaluate our core operating performance and trends, to prepare and approve our annual budget and to develop short-term and long-term operational and compensation plans. In particular, the exclusion of certain non-cash, non-recurring or infrequent expenses in calculating Adjusted EBITDA can provide useful measures for period-to-period comparisons of our core business. Accordingly, we believe that Adjusted EBITDA provides useful information to investors and others in understanding and evaluating our operating results in the same manner as our management and board of directors.

Adjusted EBITDA has limitations as an analytical tool, and you should not consider this measure in isolation or as a substitute for analysis of our results as reported under U.S. GAAP. Some of these limitations are:

- Adjusted EBITDA does not consider the cost of equity-based compensation, which is an ongoing expense for us;
- Adjusted EBITDA does not reflect past cash capital expenditures and future requirements for replacements or for new capital expenditures;
- Adjusted EBITDA does not reflect tax payments that may represent a reduction in cash available to us; and
- other companies, including companies in our industry, may calculate Adjusted EBITDA differently, which reduces its usefulness as a comparative measure.

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)

Because of these limitations, you should consider Adjusted EBITDA along with other financial performance measures, including various cash flow metrics, net income (loss) and our other U.S. GAAP results. A reconciliation of Adjusted EBITDA to net income (loss) is provided below:

	Fiscal Year Ended		
	August 25, 2017	August 26, 2016 (in thousands)	August 28, 2015
Net loss	\$ (7,795)	\$(19,960)	\$(46,451)
Share-based compensation expense	5,364	3,872	6,132
Amortization of intangible assets	11,939	13,368	30,829
Interest expense, net	29,204	25,575	27,560
Provision for income tax	9,914	2,444	6,649
Depreciation	21,300	18,111	19,315
Management advisory fees	3,000	4,001	4,030
Debt extension costs*	1,745	—	—
Loss on early repayment of debt**	6,743	—	—
Loss on extinguishment of debt***	16,579	—	—
Restructuring	457	1,135	1,143
In-process research and development charge	—	—	1,582
Write-off of public offering expenses	—	—	4,388
Special retention bonuses	25	1,611	123
Storage sale-related legal costs	—	—	987
Valuation adjustment related to prepaid state value-added taxes	—	908	—
Investment advisory fees	540	—	—
Insurance settlement related to a fiscal 2013 claim	—	—	(525)
Obsolete inventory related to restructuring	372	—	—
Misappropriated product shipment	—	695	—
Adjusted EBITDA	<u>\$ 99,387</u>	<u>\$ 51,760</u>	<u>\$ 55,762</u>

* Debt extension costs consist of \$1.7 million associated with the amendment of our senior secured term loan and revolving credit facility in November 2016.

** Loss on early payment of term loan for principal amount of \$61.1 million in June 2017 related to our IPO.

*** Consists of \$15.2 million loss on extinguishment of long-term debt for principal payment of \$151.0 million in August 2017 and a \$1.4 million loss on a February 2017 extinguishment.

- (2) Gross billings to customers consists of product net sales and our gross billings for services. We provide procurement, logistics, inventory management, kitting or packaging services for certain customers. We account for sales from these services on an agency basis (that is, we recognize the fees associated with serving as an agent with no associated cost of sales). We recognize revenue for these arrangements as service revenue, which is determined as a fee for services based on material procurement costs. See Note 1(d) to our consolidated financial statements.
- (3) We calculate days sales outstanding as (i) accounts receivable outstanding as of the period end divided by (ii) gross billings to customers for the period divided by the number of days in the period.
- (4) We calculate inventory turns as (i) cost of sales plus cost of purchased materials—service for the period, on an annualized basis (*i.e.*, multiplied by four and then divided by the number of quarters in the period) divided by (ii) inventory as of the period end.

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)

- (5) We calculate days payables outstanding as (i) accounts payable outstanding as of the period end divided by (ii) (x) cost of sales plus cost of purchased materials—service for the period divided by (y) the number of days in the period.

	As of		
	August 25, 2017	August 26, 2016 (in thousands)	August 28, 2015
Consolidated Balance Sheet Data:			
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 22,436	\$ 58,634	\$ 68,094
Working capital	107,115	90,095	98,074
Total assets	480,028	458,655	564,707
Long-term debt	154,450	225,587	234,617
Total shareholders' equity (deficit)	82,396	(1,237)	8,639

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)**RISK FACTORS**

You should carefully consider the risks and uncertainties described below and the other information in this prospectus before making an investment in our ordinary shares. Our business, financial condition or results of operations could be materially and adversely affected if any of these risks occurs and, as a result, the market price of our ordinary shares could decline and you could lose all or part of your investment.

This prospectus also contains forward-looking statements that involve risks and uncertainties. See "Cautionary Statement Regarding Forward-Looking Statements." Our actual results could differ materially and adversely from those anticipated in these forward-looking statements as a result of certain factors, including the risks facing our company described below and elsewhere in this prospectus.

Risks Relating to Our Business

We have experienced losses in the past and may experience losses in the future.

Our business has experienced quarterly and annual operating losses during the periods presented in the financial statements included in this prospectus. In fiscal 2017, we had a net loss and income from operations of \$7.8 million and \$53.9 million, respectively. In fiscal 2016, we had a net loss and income from operations of \$20.0 million and \$6.2 million, respectively. In fiscal 2015, we had a net loss and loss from operations of \$46.5 million and \$6.7 million, respectively. Our ability to achieve and maintain profitability depends in part on revenue growth from, among other things, increased demand for our memory solutions, products and related service offerings in our current markets including Brazil, as well as our ability to expand into new markets. We may not be successful in achieving and maintaining the necessary revenue growth. Moreover, as we continue to expend substantial funds for research and development projects, enhancements to sales and marketing efforts and to otherwise operate our business, we cannot assure you that we will achieve and maintain profitability on an annual or quarterly basis even if our revenue does grow.

Our operating results have fluctuated in the past and may fluctuate from quarter to quarter in the future, which makes them difficult to predict.

Our quarterly operating results have fluctuated in the past and may fluctuate in the future. As a result, our past quarterly operating results are not necessarily indicative of future performance. Furthermore, we may not be able to maintain the margins we have achieved in recent periods. Our operating results in any given quarter can be influenced by numerous factors, many of which we are unable to predict or are outside of our control, including:

- the cyclical nature of the markets in which we compete;
- changes in memory component prices or the average selling prices of our products, including fluctuations in the market price of DRAM and Flash memory components;
- lack of growth or contraction or increased competition in the memory market in Brazil or other markets;
- adverse changes to the local content regulations in Brazil;
- corruption or adverse political situations in Brazil or other markets;
- increased trade restrictions or trade wars;
- the loss of, significant reduction in sales to, or demand from, key customers;
- industry consolidation, which may further reduce the number of our potential customers and/or suppliers;
- fluctuations in the markets served by our OEM customers, including the computing, networking, communications, storage, aerospace, defense, mobile and industrial markets;

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)

- difficulty matching our purchasing and production to customer demand, which is difficult to forecast accurately;
- cancellations, modifications or delays in customer orders, product returns and inventory value or obsolescence risk;
- competitive developments, including the introduction of new competitive products;
- our failure to develop new or enhanced products and introduce them in a timely manner; and
- the other factors described in this “Risk Factors” section and elsewhere in this prospectus.

Due to the various factors mentioned above and other factors, the results of any prior quarterly or annual period should not be relied upon as an indication of our future operating performance. In one or more future periods, our results of operations may fall below the expectations of securities analysts and investors. In that event, the market price of our ordinary shares would likely decline. In addition, the market price of our ordinary shares may fluctuate or decline regardless of our operating performance.

We depend on the desktop, notebook, server and smartphone markets in Brazil, and lack of growth, or the occurrence of contraction, in these markets have in the past, and could again in the future, have a material adverse impact on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

A significant portion of our sales and operations are focused on Brazil. Sales to customers in Brazil accounted for 52%, 46% and 52% of our net sales in fiscal 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively. We have invested substantial financial and management resources to develop a research and development center and a semiconductor packaging and test facility in Brazil in order to target the growing market for memory in Brazil and to take advantage of certain Brazilian laws and government incentives, as described below in “—Risks Relating to our International Operations.” Our future financial performance will depend in large part on growth in the Brazilian market, which may not grow again at historical rates, or at all.

Demand for our products in Brazil is dependent upon, among other things, demand in the markets served by our customers, including the Brazilian computing and mobile markets. From time to time, the markets served by our Brazilian customers have experienced downturns, often in connection with political unrest or in connection with, or in anticipation of, declines in general economic conditions. A decline or significant shortfall in demand in any of the markets that we serve could have a significant negative impact on the demand for our products. In addition, a prolonged economic downturn in Brazil, even absent a worldwide economic downturn, may lead to higher interest rates or significant changes in the rate of inflation in Brazil, or an inability of our Brazilian customers and suppliers to access capital on acceptable terms. Our customers and suppliers in Brazil could experience cash flow problems, credit defaults or other financial hardships. A major corruption scandal involving Brazil’s largest energy company, Petrobras, began to unfold in 2014, and by 2015 contributed to a significant decrease in the value of the Brazilian real, which in turn led to a substantial downturn in the Brazilian economy and a substantial rise in unemployment. This in turn had a significant negative impact on our revenues, results of operations and our financial condition.

In addition, as discussed in greater detail below, our sales and our profit margins in Brazil are favorably impacted by laws establishing local content requirements for electronics products. See “—Our success in Brazil depends in part on Brazilian laws establishing local content requirements for electronics products. The elimination of or a reduction in the local content requirements, or our inability to secure the benefits of these regulations, could significantly reduce the demand for, and the profit margins on, our products in Brazil.”

Any of these circumstances could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)

The markets in which we compete historically have been highly cyclical and have experienced severe downturns that have materially adversely affected, and may in the future materially adversely affect, our business, results of operations and financial condition.

Historically, the markets in which we compete have been highly cyclical and have experienced significant downturns often connected with, or in anticipation of, maturing product cycles of both component suppliers and electronic equipment manufacturers, and/or declines in general economic conditions. These downturns have been characterized by diminished product demand, production overcapacity, high inventory levels and accelerated erosion of selling prices and inventory values. Our industry depends on the continued growth of the electronics industry and on end-user demand for our customers' products. Economic downturns often have had an adverse effect upon manufacturers and end-users of electronics products. The timing of new product developments, the lifecycle of existing electronics products and the level of acceptance and growth of new products can also affect demand for our products. Downturns in the markets we serve could have a significant negative impact on the demand for our products. Additionally, due to changing conditions, our customers have experienced and may in the future experience periods of excess inventory that could have a significant adverse impact on our sales. During an industry downturn, there is also a higher risk that some of our trade receivables become delinquent or even uncollectible and that our inventory would decrease in value. We cannot predict the timing or the severity of the cycles within our industry. In particular, it is difficult to predict how long and to what levels any industry upturn or downturn, or general economic strength or weakness, will last or develop.

Our customers primarily serve end users in the computing, networking, communications, storage, aerospace, defense, mobile and industrial markets. Sales of our products are dependent upon demand in these markets. From time to time, each of these markets has experienced cyclical downturns, often in connection with, or in anticipation of, declines in general economic conditions, and we may experience substantial period-to-period fluctuations in our operating results due to factors affecting these markets. Changes in end-user demand for our customers' products could have a material adverse effect on demand for our products, particularly if the customer has accumulated excess inventories of products purchased from us or from competitors selling similar products. Reduced demand for our products could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

Declines in memory component prices and our average selling prices may result in declines in our net sales and gross profit and could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

Our industry has historically been characterized by declines in average selling prices. Our average selling prices may decline due to several factors, including general declines in demand for our products and excess supply of DRAM and Flash memory components as a result of overcapacity. In the past, transitions to smaller design geometries and other factors causing overcapacity in memory markets have led to significant increases in the worldwide supply of memory components. If not accompanied by increases in demand, supply increases usually result in significant declines in component prices and, in turn, declines in the average selling prices and profit margins of our products. During periods of overcapacity, our net sales may decline if we fail to increase sales volume of existing products or to introduce and sell new products in quantities sufficient to offset declines in selling prices. Our efforts to increase sales or to introduce new products to offset the impact of declines in average selling prices may not be successful. Furthermore, our competitors and customers also impose significant pricing pressures on us. These declines in average selling prices have in the past had, and may again in the future have, a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition. Declines in prices also could affect the valuation of our inventory, which could result in inventory write-downs. Declines in average selling prices also might enable OEMs to pre-install higher density memory modules into new systems at existing price points, thereby reducing the demand for future memory upgrades. In addition, our net sales and gross profit may be negatively affected by shifts in our product mix during periods of declining average selling prices.

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)***Worldwide economic and political conditions as well as other factors may adversely affect our operations and cause fluctuations in demand for our products.***

Uncertainty in global economic and political conditions poses a risk to the overall economy, as consumers and businesses have made it difficult for customers, suppliers and us to accurately forecast and plan future business activities. Declines in the worldwide semiconductor market, economic conditions or consumer confidence would likely decrease the overall demand for our products. Other factors that could cause demand for our products to fluctuate include:

- a downturn in the computing, networking, communications, storage, aerospace, defense, mobile or industrial markets;
- changes in consumer confidence caused by changes in market conditions, including changes in the credit markets, expectations for employment and inflation and energy prices;
- corruption or adverse political situations in Brazil or other markets;
- increased trade restrictions or trade wars;
- changes in the level of customers' components inventory;
- competitive pressures, including pricing pressures, from companies that have competing products, architectures, manufacturing technologies and marketing programs;
- changes in technology or customer product needs;
- strategic actions taken by our competitors; and
- market acceptance of our products.

If demand for our products decreases, our manufacturing or assembly and test capacity could be underutilized, and we may be required to record an impairment on our long-lived assets, including facilities and equipment, as well as intangible assets, which would increase our expenses. In addition, if product demand decreases or we fail to forecast demand accurately, we could be required to write-off inventory or record underutilization charges, which would have a negative impact on our profitability. If product demand increases more or faster than anticipated, we may not be able to add manufacturing or assembly and test capacity fast enough to meet market demand. These changes in demand for our products, and changes in our customers' product needs, could have a variety of negative effects on our competitive position and our financial results, and, in certain cases, may reduce our net sales, increase our costs, lower our profit margins or require us to recognize impairments of our assets. The occurrence of any of the foregoing could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

Our success in Brazil depends in part on Brazilian laws establishing local content requirements for electronics products. The elimination of or a reduction in the local content requirements, or our inability to secure the benefits of these regulations, could significantly reduce the demand for, and the profit margins on, our products in Brazil.

Successive Brazilian governmental administrations have adopted economic policies intended to foster innovation and investment in local production, stimulate job growth, provide stimulus to exports and defend local manufacturers in various industries. In recent decades, the Brazilian government identified the design and manufacture of integrated circuits, or ICs, as a priority and established tax incentives and local content requirements intended to promote the development of the local IT industry. These incentives include the Lei da Informática—Processo Produtivo Básico, or PPB/IT Program, the Support Program for the Technological Development of the Semiconductor and Display Industries, or PADIS, and Lei do Bem. The PPB/IT program is intended to promote local manufacturing by allowing qualified companies to sell specified IT products, including desktops, notebooks, servers, SmartTVs and mobile products, with a reduced Brazilian federal excise tax rate, or the IPI, as compared to the rate that is required to be collected by non-qualified suppliers. The PPB/IT Program

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)

provides an incentive for certain customers to purchase products from us because they are not required to pay the regular level of IPI on their purchases. Under the PPB/IT Program, the percentage of local content required in specified IT products has increased significantly from 2006 to present, and the law that provides the PPB/IT Program benefits is currently legislated to remain in force through the end of 2029. For example, under the PPB/IT Program, from 2006 to present the total requirement of DRAM modules made with locally packaged DRAM ICs for notebook computers has increased from 0% to 80% and is expected to remain at current levels through the end of 2029. Local content requirements for mobile memory products for smartphones increased from 20% in calendar 2015 to 50% in 2017 and is scheduled to increase to 60% in 2018. These requirements are under discussion for possible reduction for both 2017 and 2018, which we believe is as a result of customer volumes growing faster than expected, our competitors' failure to supply locally manufactured mobile memory products and tight memory supplies worldwide. While we anticipate that the requirements may be reduced to 30% for 2017 and 50% for 2018, if implemented, we do not believe these reductions will have a negative impact on our business or our financial results as, absent a material reduction in smartphone demand in Brazil in 2018, increases in memory densities offset reductions in the local content requirements. There can be no assurance, however, that such reductions will not have an adverse affect on our financial results. Under current proposals, the requirement for mobile memory for smartphones is expected to be 60% in 2019.

In order to receive the intended treatment as a PPB/IT Program supplier, our subsidiary, SMART do Brazil, is required to invest in research and development activities in an amount equal to 3% of its gross annual sales revenues reduced by the following: the cost of raw materials qualified as products eligible for the PPB/IT Program, including the ICs that are purchased from our other Brazilian subsidiary, SMART Brazil, and that are used to make memory modules; applicable sales taxes; the value of products exported out of Brazil; and the value of products shipped to the Manaus Free Trade Zone. Brazil's local content requirements for the IT industry have been subject to criticism by other governments and international organizations.

In 2013, the European Union, or the EU, later joined by Japan, requested the establishment of a panel within the World Trade Organization, or WTO, to determine whether certain measures enacted by the Brazilian government concerning tax incentives and local content requirements for the automotive and several other industries including the IT industry and including PADIS, the PPB/IT Program and Lei do Bem, are inconsistent with WTO rules. In December 2016, the WTO circulated its report to the parties. This report was released to the public on August 30, 2017. In its report, the panel concluded, among other things, that the tax exemptions, reductions and suspensions granted for the automotive, IT and other industries amount to subsidies that are inconsistent with the principles of the various WTO agreements, and the panel recommended that Brazil withdraw these subsidies. Government officials in Brazil have expressed their intent, if necessary, to restructure the incentives to be consistent with the WTO principles and to continue to support local industry; however, there can be no assurance that the programs will ultimately be restructured and implemented or, if implemented, whether the restructured programs will provide the same level of support as is currently in place. Brazil has appealed the panel's findings. While we cannot predict the impact of the WTO's report, this recommendation could result in significant adverse changes to the local content rules and incentives available to us and our customers in Brazil. Any suspension, early termination or other adverse change in the local content requirements could significantly reduce the demand for, and the profit margins on, our products in Brazil, and would have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

In addition, we benefit from various other tax incentives extended to us in Brazil to promote the development of the local IT industry, and are subject to related risks, as described below under “—Risks Relating to our International Operations—If the tax incentive or tax holiday arrangements from which we benefit in Brazil or Malaysia change or cease to be in effect or applicable in part or in whole, for any reason, or if our assumptions and interpretations regarding tax laws and incentive or holiday arrangements prove to be incorrect, the amount of corporate income, excise, import and contribution taxes we have to pay could increase significantly.”

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)

Sales to a limited number of customers represent a significant portion of our net sales, and the loss of any key customer or key program, or the demands of our key customers, could materially harm our business, results of operations and financial condition.

Our principal end customers include global OEMs that compete in the computing, networking, communications, storage, aerospace, defense, mobile and industrial markets. In fiscal 2017, 2016 and 2015, sales to our ten largest end customers (including sales to contract manufacturers or ODMs at the direction of such end customers) accounted for 84%, 81% and 75% of net sales, respectively. Of our end customers, Samsung accounted for 19%, 13% and 11% of net sales in fiscal 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively; Cisco accounted for 15%, 19% and 16% of net sales in fiscal 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively; Lenovo Group Ltd., or Lenovo, accounted for 11% and 13% of net sales in fiscal 2017 and 2016, respectively; Dell accounted for 15% of net sales in fiscal 2015; and Hewlett-Packard Company, or HP, accounted for 14% of net sales in fiscal 2015 (in fiscal 2016, HP undertook a spin-off and divided into two distinct companies, following which neither company accounted for 10% or more of our net sales). Direct sales to Samsung accounted for 19%, 13% and 11% of net sales in fiscal 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively; direct sales to Flex Ltd., or Flex, accounted for 14% and 17% of net sales in fiscal 2017 and 2016, respectively; direct sales to Hon Hai accounted for 13%, 11% and 11% of net sales in fiscal 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively; and direct sales to Dell accounted for 15% of net sales in fiscal 2015. While Samsung is a significant customer of ours, purchasing eMCPs from us in their smartphone division and DRAM modules from us in their PC division, Samsung's semiconductor division is also a major supplier and a competitor. See "Risk Factors—Risks Relating to Our Business—Our dependence on a small number of sole or limited source suppliers subjects us to certain risks, including the risk that we may be unable to obtain adequate supplies at a reasonable price and in a timely manner" and "—The memory market is intensely competitive, and we may not be able to maintain or improve our competitive position."

We expect that sales to relatively few customers will continue to account for a significant percentage of our net sales for the foreseeable future. However, we can provide no assurance that any of these customers or any of our other customers will continue to utilize our products or our services at current levels, or at all. Although we have master agreements with one or more key customers, these agreements govern the terms and conditions of the relationship and do not contain requirements for them to purchase minimum volumes.

Our customer concentration may also subject us to perceived or actual bargaining leverage that our key customers may have, given their relative size and importance to us. Since a large percentage of our sales is to a small number of customers that are primarily large OEMs, these customers are able to exert, have exerted and we expect will continue to exert, pressure on us to make concessions on price and on terms and conditions which can adversely affect our business, results of operations and financial condition. If our key customers seek to negotiate their agreements on terms less favorable to us and we accept such unfavorable terms, such unfavorable terms may have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition. Accordingly, unless and until we diversify and expand our customer base, our future success will significantly depend upon the timing and volume of business from our largest customers and the financial and operational success of these customers. If we were to lose one of our key customers or have a key customer cancel a key program or otherwise significantly reduce its volume of business with us, our sales and profitability would be materially reduced and our business and financial condition would be seriously harmed.

The memory market is intensely competitive, and we may not be able to maintain or improve our competitive position.

The memory market is characterized by intense competition. Our competitors include many large domestic and international companies that have substantially greater financial, technical, marketing, distribution and other resources, greater name recognition, broader product lines, lower cost structures and longer-standing relationships with customers and suppliers than we do. As a result, our competitors may be able to respond better to new or emerging technologies or standards and to changes in customer requirements. Further, some of our competitors are in a better financial and marketing position from which to influence industry acceptance of a

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)

particular product standard or competing technology than we are. Our competitors may also be able to devote greater resources to the development, promotion and sale of products, and may be able to deliver competitive products at a lower price than we can.

Our primary competitors in the specialty memory market include Viking Technology (a division of Sanmina Corporation), or Viking Technology; ATP Electronics, Inc., or ATP; Unigen Corporation, or Unigen; Apacer Technology Inc., or Apacer; and Transcend Information, Inc., or Transcend. In Brazil, we compete against local manufacturers of DRAM modules and local manufacturers of memory ICs, including HT Micron Semicondutores Ltda., or HT Micron, and Multilaser Indústria de Equipamentos de Informática, Eletrônicos e Ópticos Ltda.

We compete globally against semiconductor memory IC manufacturers that also manufacture DRAM ICs and modules and Flash products, including Samsung; Micron Technology, Inc., or Micron; Western Digital Corporation, or Western Digital; SK Hynix Inc., or SK Hynix; and Toshiba Corporation, or Toshiba. While these companies generally focus on higher volume commodity products, they sometimes compete with some of our specialty memory products. In addition to competing with certain portions of our product offering, Samsung is also a major supplier and a significant customer. See “Risk Factors—Risks Relating to Our Business—Sales to a limited number of customers represents a significant portion of our net sales, and the loss of any key customer or key program, or the demands of our key customers, could materially harm our business, results of operations and financial condition” and “—Our dependence on a small number of sole or limited source suppliers subjects us to certain risks, including the risk that we may be unable to obtain adequate supplies at a reasonable price and in a timely manner.”

In our supply chain services business, we compete in a fragmented market with a broad set of companies, including distributors and third party logistics providers as well as our customers’ in-house solutions.

Through imports of DRAM components and modules and Flash products, we face some of the same competitors in Brazil as we do elsewhere. We also face competition from local manufacturers of DRAM modules and Flash products, and expect to face competition in the future from local start-up semiconductor packaging companies, such as Adata Integration Brazil S/A, which began production of its new packaging plant in Brazil in the first half of calendar year 2017. We believe that import duties and local content requirements in Brazil give us an advantage over companies that import DRAM modules or Flash products or import memory components; however, that competitive advantage may become less significant in the event that competitors build manufacturing facilities in Brazil or local content regulations change or are eliminated. As the local market grows, competition may increase in Brazil.

We face competition from existing competitors and expect to face new companies that may enter our existing or future markets with similar or alternative products, which may be less costly or provide additional features. We also face competition from current and prospective customers that evaluate our capabilities against the merits of manufacturing products internally. Competition may also arise due to the development of cooperative relationships among our current and potential competitors and/or suppliers or third parties to increase the ability of their products to address the needs of our prospective customers. Accordingly, it is possible that new competitors or alliances among competitors and/or suppliers may emerge and acquire significant market share.

We expect that our competitors will continue to improve the performance of their current products, reduce their prices and introduce new products that may offer greater performance and improved pricing, any of which could cause a decline in sales or market acceptance of our products. In addition, our competitors may develop enhancements to, or future generations of, competitive products that may render our technology or products obsolete or uncompetitive. To remain competitive, we must continue to provide technologically advanced products and manufacturing services, maintain high quality, offer flexible delivery schedules, deliver finished products on a reliable basis, reduce manufacturing and testing costs, and compete favorably on the basis of price.

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)

Competitive pressure has led in the past and may continue to lead to intensified price competition resulting in lower net sales and profit margins which could negatively impact our financial performance. Our efforts to maintain and improve our competitive position, or our failure to do so, could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

Industry consolidation and company failures may reduce the number of our potential customers, increase our reliance on our existing key customers and negatively impact the competitiveness of our supplier base.

Our customer and supplier markets are characterized by a limited number of large companies. Some participants in the industries in which we serve have merged and/or been acquired, and this trend may continue. In addition, there have been company failures among both our customer and supplier base. Industry consolidation and company failures could decrease the number of potential significant customers for our products and services. Consolidation and company failures in some of our customers' industries may also result in the loss of customers. The decrease in the number of potential significant customers will increase our reliance on key customers and, due to the increased size of these companies, may negatively impact our bargaining position and thus our profit margins. Furthermore, the loss of, or a relatively reduced relationship with, key customers due to industry consolidation and company failures could negatively impact our business, results of operations and financial condition. Additionally, consolidation and company failures in our supplier base could reduce our purchasing alternatives and reduce the competition for our business resulting in higher cost of goods and less availability of components which would have a negative impact on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

Customer demand is difficult to forecast accurately and, as a result, we may be unable to optimally match purchasing and production to customer demand, which may have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

In most cases we do not obtain long-term purchase orders or commitments from our customers but instead we work with our customers to develop non-binding estimates or forecasts of future requirements. Utilizing these non-binding estimates or forecasts, we make significant decisions based on our estimates of customer requirements including determining the levels of business that we will seek and accept, production scheduling, component purchasing and procurement commitments, inventory levels, personnel and production facility needs and other resource requirements. A variety of conditions, both specific to each individual customer and generally affecting each customer's industry, may cause customers to cancel, reduce or delay orders that were either previously made or anticipated, and often with little or no notice to us. Generally, customers may cancel, reduce or delay purchase orders and commitments without penalty. The short-term and flexible nature of commitments by many of our customers, and the possibility of unexpected changes in demand for their products, reduces our ability to accurately estimate future customer requirements. On occasion, customers may require rapid increases in production, which can challenge our resources and can reduce profit margins. We may not have sufficient capacity at any given time to meet our customers' demands. Downturns in the markets in which our customers compete can, and have, caused our customers to significantly reduce the amount of products ordered from us or to cancel or delay existing orders leading to lower utilization of our facilities. This in turn can cause us to have more inventory than we need and can result in inventory write-downs or write-offs. Additionally, as many of our costs and operating expenses are relatively fixed, reduction in customer demand would have an adverse effect on our operating income, results of operations and financial condition.

We may experience inventory write-downs or write-offs.

To the extent we manufacture products or make purchases in anticipation of future demand that does not materialize, or in the event a customer cancels or reduces outstanding orders, we could experience an unanticipated increase in our inventory. We have had in the past and expect we could again have in the future, inventory write-downs and/or write-offs due to obsolescence, excess quantities and declines in market value below our costs. In particular, if product obsolescence causes product demand to decrease or we fail to forecast

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)

demand accurately, we could be required to write-off inventory or record under-utilization charges, which would have a negative impact on our profit margins and our profitability. Any one or more of these occurrences could have a negative impact on our results of operations and financial condition.

In connection with delivering our supply chain services, we make significant inventory purchases based on customer forecasts and/or customer purchase orders. In most instances, forecasts are non-binding and purchase orders can be rescheduled at the customer's option, often times without penalty. When actual consumption does not meet the customer's forecast or the customer's purchase orders, it will result in unanticipated and sometimes significant increases in our inventory. Additionally, some of our logistics transactions contemplate extended periods of inventory management. These programs generally obligate customers to eventually purchase certain aged logistics inventory with minimal right to price reductions, and typically provide for periodic carrying charges. We can provide no assurance, however, that the customers will comply with these obligations. If a customer of our supply chain services has significant delays in delivery of inventory, this could have a negative impact on our profitability. If a customer of our supply chain services fails to consume the inventory that we purchase for it, this could result in significant inventory write-downs or write-offs. Any one or more of these occurrences could have a significant negative impact on our cash flows, business, results of operations and financial condition. At the end of each of the last four fiscal quarters, logistics inventory (including inventory specifically requested by customers) ranged between 32% and 38% of our total inventory.

New product development requires significant investment. Our failure to develop new or enhanced products and introduce them in a timely manner would undermine our competitiveness.

The memory market is subject to rapid technological change, product obsolescence, frequent new product introductions and feature enhancements, changes in end-user requirements and evolving industry standards. Our ability to successfully compete and to continue to grow our business depends in significant part upon our ability to develop, introduce and sell new and enhanced products on a timely and cost-effective basis, and to anticipate and respond to changing customer requirements. We have experienced, and may experience in the future, delays and unanticipated expenses in the development and introduction of new products. A failure to develop products with required feature sets or performance standards, or a delay as short as a number of weeks in bringing a new product to market could significantly reduce our return on investment as well as our net sales, all of which would have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

Delays in the development, introduction and qualification of new products could provide a competitor a first-to-market advantage and allow a competitor to achieve greater market share. These delays could also result in customers having the right to cancel orders without penalty. Defects or errors found in our products after sampling or commencement of commercial shipments could result in delays in market acceptance of our products. Lack of market acceptance for our new products for any reason would jeopardize our ability to recoup substantial research and development expenditures, hurt our reputation and have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition. Accordingly, we can provide no assurance that our future product development efforts will be successful or result in products that gain market acceptance.

We have invested in the past and expect in the future to invest in new technologies and emerging markets. If these new technologies and emerging markets fail to gain acceptance or grow, it would have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition. In particular, we have made and expect to continue to make significant investments in embedded Flash-based products. There is significant competition in these markets and we can provide no assurance that we will develop and introduce products in a timely manner or that our new products will gain market acceptance, be price competitive or result in any significant increase in our net sales. If these investments fail to provide the expected returns, then such failure would have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)

Our OEM customers require that our products undergo a lengthy and expensive process of evaluation and qualification without any assurance of net sales.

Our products are often incorporated into our OEM customers' systems at the design stage. As a result, we rely on OEMs to select our product designs, which we refer to as design wins, and then to qualify our products for production buys. We often incur significant expenditures in the development of a new product without any assurance that any OEM will select our product for design into its system. Additionally, in some instances, we are dependent on third parties to obtain or provide information that we need to achieve a design win. These third parties may not supply this information to us on a timely basis, if at all. Furthermore, even if an OEM designs one of our products into its system, we cannot be assured that they will qualify or use our product in production, that the OEM's product will be commercially successful or that we will receive significant orders as a result of that design win or qualification. Generally, our OEM customers are not obligated to purchase our products even if we get a design win. If we are unable to achieve design wins or if our OEM customers' systems incorporating our products are not commercially successful, it could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

In addition, because the qualification process is both product-specific and platform-specific, our existing customers sometimes require us to requalify our products, or to qualify our new products, for use in new platforms or applications. For example, as our OEM customers transition from second generation double data-rate, or DDR2, DRAM architectures to third generation double data-rate, or DDR3, or fourth generation double data-rate, or DDR4, DRAM architectures, we must design and qualify new products for use by those customers. In the past, the process of design and qualification has taken several months to complete, during which time our net sales to those customers declined significantly. After our products are qualified, it can take several months before the customer begins production and we begin to generate net sales from such customer.

Likewise, when our suppliers discontinue production of components, it may be necessary for us to design and qualify new products for our customers. Such customers may require of us or we may decide to purchase an estimated quantity of discontinued memory components necessary to ensure a steady supply of existing products until products with new components can be qualified. Purchases of this nature may affect our liquidity. Additionally, our estimation of quantities required during the transition may be incorrect, which could adversely impact our results of operations through lost revenue opportunities or charges related to excess and obsolete inventory.

We must devote substantial resources, including design, engineering, sales, marketing and management efforts, to qualify our products with prospective customers in anticipation of sales. Significant delays in the qualification process could result in an inability to keep up with rapid technological change or new, competitive technologies. If we delay or do not succeed in qualifying a product with an existing or prospective customer, we will not be able to sell that product to that customer, which may result in us losing potential revenue and holding excess or obsolete inventory, any of which may have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

If our OEM customers decide to utilize a standardized memory solution instead of our specialty memory products, our net sales and market share may decline.

Many of our specialty memory products are specifically designed for our OEM customers' systems. In an effort to reduce costs and assure supply of their memory module requirements, a number of our OEM customers design commodity Joint Electron Device Engineering Council-standard, or JEDEC-standard, DRAM modules into their products. Although we also manufacture JEDEC-standard modules, an increase in such efforts by our customers could reduce the demand for our higher priced specialized or customized memory solutions, which in turn would have a negative impact on our business, results of operations and financial condition. In addition, when customers utilizing custom memory solutions choose to adopt a JEDEC-standard instead of a custom module, new competitors producing standardized memory modules may take a portion of our customers' business previously purchased from us.

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)

Our dependence on a small number of sole or limited source suppliers subjects us to certain risks, including the risk that we may be unable to obtain adequate supplies at reasonable prices and in a timely manner.

We are dependent upon a small number of sole or limited source suppliers for certain materials, including certain critical components, we use in manufacturing our products. We purchase almost all of our materials from our suppliers on a purchase order basis and generally do not have long-term commitments from suppliers. Our suppliers are not required to supply us with any minimum quantities and there is no assurance that our suppliers will supply the quantities of components we may need to meet our production goals. Our major suppliers include Samsung, Micron and SK Hynix. These suppliers also compete with us in the memory market. For example, while Samsung, Micron and SK Hynix all sell DRAM modules to us, and Samsung and Micron supply us with DRAM ICs, Flash ICs and finished products, they also compete with us by selling DRAM ICs and modules and Flash ICs and finished products to many of our customers, usually focusing on higher volume commodity products. Samsung is also a significant customer, as Samsung's smartphone division purchases eMCPs from us, and its PC division purchases DRAM modules from us.

In Brazil, we purchase the wafers used in our memory products exclusively from a single global memory wafer supplier. The target volume and pricing of wafers are established annually, and our purchases are generally made monthly on a purchase order basis and are not cancelable. In the event that our wafer supply relationship or our purchase orders are terminated, or if our supplier's production of silicon wafers is reduced or disrupted, we may be unable to obtain sufficient quantities of high-quality wafers at reasonable prices, and in a timely manner, to fulfill our Brazilian customers' requirements. In addition, there can be no assurance that we will reach agreement with our wafer supplier on the pricing and quantities of wafers that they will supply and we will purchase.

The markets in which we operate have experienced, and may experience in the future, shortages in components, including DRAM and Flash ICs, which are essential components of our memory products. These shortages cause some suppliers to place their customers, including us, on component allocation. As a result, we may not be able to obtain the components that we need to fill customer orders. If any of our suppliers experience quality control or intellectual property infringement problems, we may not be able to fill customer orders. Furthermore, our products that utilize that supplier's components may be disqualified by one or more of our customers and we may not be able to fill their orders. The inability to fill customer orders could cause delays, customer cancellations, disruptions or reductions in product shipments or require costly product redesigns and/or re-qualifications which could, in turn, damage relationships with current or prospective customers, increase costs and have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

A disruption in or termination of our supply relationship with any of our significant suppliers or our inability to develop relationships with new suppliers, if required, would cause delays, disruptions or reductions in product manufacturing and shipments or require product redesigns which could damage relationships with our customers, increase our costs or the prices we need to charge for our products and could materially and adversely affect our business, results of operations and financial condition.

Unless we maintain manufacturing efficiency, we may not become or remain profitable and our future profitability could be materially adversely affected.

The memory industry is characterized by constant and rapid technological changes and product obsolescence. For example, new manufacturing process technologies using smaller feature sizes and offering better performance characteristics are generally introduced every one to two years. The introduction of new manufacturing process technologies allows us to increase the functionality of our products while at the same time optimizing performance parameters, decreasing power consumption and/or increasing storage capacity. In order to remain competitive, it is essential that we secure the capabilities to develop and qualify new manufacturing process technologies. If we are delayed in transitioning to new technologies, our business, results of operations and financial condition could be materially adversely affected.

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)

If the lifecycle of a product is shortened as a result of the introduction of a new technology, we may be forced to transition our manufacturing capabilities to a new configuration more quickly than originally planned. This can result in increased capital and other expenditures. This can also cause decreases in demand for the older technology products and our manufacturing or assembly and test capacity to be under-utilized. As a result, we may be required to record an impairment on our long-lived assets, including facilities and equipment, as well as intangible assets, which would increase our expenses. When new technologies are introduced, the capacity to manufacture the new products often cannot meet the demand and product shortages can arise. If our suppliers cannot support such demand, we may not be able to fill customer orders or participate in new markets as they emerge.

Our manufacturing efficiency can significantly affect our results of operations, and we cannot be sure that we will be able to maintain or increase our manufacturing efficiency to the same extent as our competitors. We continuously modify our manufacturing processes in an effort to improve yields and product performance and decrease costs. During periods when we are implementing new process technologies, manufacturing facilities may not be fully productive and may experience higher than acceptable defect rates. We may fail to achieve acceptable yields or may experience product delivery delays as a result of, among other things, capacity constraints, delays in the development of new process technologies, increased defect rates, changes in our process technologies, upgrades or expansion of existing facilities, impurities or other difficulties in the manufacturing process. Any of these occurrences could adversely impact our relationships with customers, cause harm to our reputation in the marketplace, cause customers to move future business to our competitors or cause us to make financial concessions to our customers. Improving our manufacturing efficiency in future periods is dependent on our ability to:

- develop advanced process technologies and advanced products that utilize those technologies;
- successfully transition to more advanced process technologies;
- continue to reduce test times;
- ramp product and process technology improvements rapidly and effectively to commercial volumes across our facilities;
- achieve acceptable levels of manufacturing output and yields, which may decrease as we implement more advanced technologies; and
- maintain our quality controls and rely upon the quality and process controls of our suppliers.

Disruption of our operations at our manufacturing facilities would substantially harm our business.

A disruption at one of our manufacturing facilities could adversely impact our manufacturing operations and consequently our customer relations and our business. Such a disruption could result from, among other things, sustained process abnormalities, government intervention, waste disposal issues, power failures or other circumstances, or from ramp-up related challenges, such as obtaining sufficient raw materials, hiring of qualified factory personnel, installation and efficient operation of new equipment and management and coordination of our logistics networks within our global operations. We maintain insurance to protect against certain claims associated with business interruption; however, our insurance may not cover all or any part of a particular loss. Since a large percentage of our production is done in a small number of facilities, a disruption to operations, or a loss that is in excess of, or excluded from, our insurance coverage could adversely impact our business, results of operations and financial condition.

If our products are defective or are used in defective systems, we may be subject to warranty, product recalls or product liability claims.

If our products are defectively manufactured, contain defective components or are used in defective or malfunctioning systems, we could be subject to warranty and product liability claims and product recalls, safety

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)

alerts or advisory notices. While we have product liability insurance coverage, it may not be adequate to satisfy claims made against us. We also may be unable to obtain insurance in the future at satisfactory rates or in adequate amounts. Warranty and product liability claims or product recalls, regardless of their ultimate outcome, could have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition and reputation, and on our ability to attract and retain customers. In addition, we may determine that it is in our best interest to accept product returns in circumstances where we are not contractually obligated to do so to maintain good relations with our customers. Accepting product returns may adversely impact our results of operations and financial condition.

Our indemnification obligations to our customers and suppliers for product defects, intellectual property infringement and other matters could require us to pay substantial damages.

A number of our product sales and product purchase agreements provide that we will defend, indemnify and hold harmless our customers and suppliers from damages and costs which may arise from various matters including, without limitation, product warranty claims or claims for injury or damage resulting from defects in, or usage of, our products or the products of our suppliers. In addition, we currently have in effect a number of agreements in which we agree to defend, indemnify and hold harmless our customers and suppliers from damages and costs which may arise from the infringement or alleged infringement by our products of third-party patents, trademarks or other intellectual property rights. We periodically have to respond to claims and may have to litigate indemnification obligations in the future.

Indemnification obligations could require us to expend significant amounts of money to defend claims and/or to pay damages or settlement amounts. We maintain insurance to protect against certain claims associated with the use of our products; however, our insurance may not cover all or any part of a claim asserted against us. Our insurance does not cover intellectual property infringement in most instances. A claim brought against us that is in excess of, or excluded from, our insurance coverage could adversely impact our business, results of operations and financial condition.

We may need to raise additional funds, which may not be available on acceptable terms or at all.

We may need to raise additional funds, which we may seek to obtain through, among other things, public or private equity offerings and debt financings. Our future capital requirements will depend on many factors, including, without limitation, our levels of net sales, our levels of inventory, the timing and extent of expenditures to support research and development activities, the expansion of manufacturing and test capacity and the continued market acceptance of our products. Additional funds may not be available on terms acceptable to us, or at all. If we issue equity or convertible debt securities to raise additional funds, our existing shareholders may experience dilution and the new equity or debt securities may have rights, preferences, and privileges senior to those of our then existing shareholders. If we incur additional debt, it may increase our leverage relative to our earnings or to our equity capitalization, as well as impose financial and operating covenants that could restrict the operations of our business. In addition, our existing indebtedness may limit our ability to obtain additional financing in the future, as discussed in greater detail below under “—Risks Relating to our Debt—Our indebtedness could impair our financial condition and harm our ability to operate our business.”

In fiscal 2017, 2016 and 2015, we spent \$18.7 million, \$13.8 million and \$31.7 million, respectively, on capital expenditures, which we used, among other things, to expand manufacturing and test capacity as well as research and development. We plan to continue to make capital expenditures in the future. If our expected returns on these investments are not achieved, it could adversely impact our business, results of operations and financial condition.

If adequate capital is not available when needed, we may be required to modify our business model and operations to reduce spending. This could cause us to be unable to execute our business plan, take advantage of future opportunities or respond to competitive pressures or customer requirements. It may also cause us to delay, scale back or eliminate some or all of our research and development programs, or to reduce or cease operations, which could adversely impact our business, results of operations and financial condition.

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)

We may make acquisitions of companies and/or technologies which involve numerous risks. If we are not successful in integrating the technologies, operations and personnel of acquired businesses or fail to realize the anticipated benefits of an acquisition, our business, results of operations and financial condition may be adversely affected.

As part of our business and growth strategy, we may acquire or make significant investments in businesses, products or technologies in an effort to complement our existing product offering, expand our market coverage, increase our engineering workforce or enhance our technological capabilities. Any acquisitions or investments would expose us to the risks commonly encountered in acquisitions of businesses or technologies. Such risks include, among others:

- problems integrating the purchased operations, technologies, products or personnel;
- unanticipated costs or expenses associated with an acquisition or investment, including write-offs of goodwill or other intangible assets;
- negative effects on profitability resulting from an acquisition or investment;
- adverse effects on existing business relationships with suppliers and customers;
- risks associated with entering markets in which we have little or no prior experience and markets with complex government regulations;
- loss of key employees of the acquired business; and
- litigation arising from an acquired company's operations.

Problems encountered in connection with an acquisition could divert the attention of management, utilize scarce corporate resources and otherwise harm our business. If we make any future acquisitions, we could issue ordinary shares that would dilute our existing shareholders' percentage ownership, incur substantial additional debt, expend cash and reduce our cash reserves or assume additional liabilities. Furthermore, acquisitions may require material charges and could result in adverse tax consequences, substantial depreciation, deferred compensation charges, liabilities under earn-out provisions, the amortization of amounts related to deferred compensation and identifiable purchased intangible assets or impairment of goodwill or other intangibles, any of which could negatively impact our business, results of operations and financial condition. We are unable to predict whether or when any prospective acquisition candidate will become available or the likelihood that any acquisition will be completed. We may expend significant resources and management time pursuing an acquisition that we are unable to consummate. Even if we do find suitable acquisition opportunities, we may not be able to consummate the acquisitions on commercially acceptable terms or at all, or may not realize the anticipated benefits of any acquisitions we do undertake. Our investments in private companies are subject to risk of loss of investment capital. These investments are inherently risky because the markets for the technologies or products they may have under development are typically in the early stages and may never materialize. We could lose our entire investment in these companies.

In connection with the sale of the Storage Business, we agreed to indemnify SanDisk against specified losses.

In August 2013, we completed the sale of substantially all of the operations of our Storage Business to SanDisk (now a part of Western Digital) for approximately \$304 million in cash, subject to certain escrows and holdbacks. The sale agreement for the Storage Business, or the Sale Agreement, contained certain indemnification obligations that are typical for transactions of this nature, including, among others, for losses arising from breaches of our representations and warranties relating to the sale, as well as for taxes arising with respect to pre-closing tax periods. These indemnification obligations are subject to a number of limitations, including certain deductibles and caps and limited time periods for making indemnification claims. At the closing of the sale, \$30.5 million of the purchase price was placed into a third party escrow to secure certain of our indemnification obligations. On August 21, 2014, SanDisk made a claim against us under the indemnification

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)

provisions of the Sale Agreement in connection with a lawsuit filed by Netlist, Inc., or Netlist, against SanDisk alleging that certain products of the Storage Business that we sold to SanDisk, infringe various Netlist patents, which SanDisk in turn alleges would, if true, constitute a breach of representations and warranties under the Sale Agreement. Under the Sale Agreement, our indemnification obligation in respect of intellectual property matters, including those claimed by SanDisk, is subject to a deductible of approximately \$1.8 million and a cap of \$60.9 million. The SanDisk claim included what purported to be an estimate of SanDisk's alleged indemnifiable losses that is greater than the cap in the Sale Agreement for intellectual property matters.

On December 4, 2014, we entered into an agreement with SanDisk to release the entire balance of the third party escrow, and on December 5, 2014, we received \$30.5 million that had previously been held in escrow. Following the release of the escrow, our board declared a \$28.3 million cash distribution out of our share premium account which was paid in January 2015 to shareholders of record on January 1, 2015. The release of the escrow amount by SanDisk does not relieve us of our indemnification obligations to SanDisk, and SanDisk has not amended or reduced the amount of its indemnification claim.

We believe that the allegations giving rise to the indemnification claim are without merit and we intend to dispute SanDisk's claim for indemnification. In addition, there may be other grounds for us to dispute the indemnification claim and/or the amounts of any indemnifiable losses of SanDisk. While we believe that the infringement claims are without merit, we can provide no assurance that SanDisk will be successful in defending the infringement claims or that we will otherwise be successful in disputing the indemnification claim and/or the amount of indemnifiable losses. In addition to the infringement claim described above, we continue to have an obligation to indemnify SanDisk for certain specified matters, including tax obligations for pre-closing tax periods, some of which indemnification obligations are capped at certain amounts and survive for periods of time set forth in the Sale Agreement. An indemnity claim brought against us by SanDisk, including the claim described above, could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

Our future success is dependent on our ability to retain key personnel, including our executive officers, and to attract qualified personnel. If we lose the services of these individuals or are unable to attract new talent, our business may be adversely affected.

Our future operating results depend in significant part upon the continued contributions of our key senior management and technical personnel, many of whom would be difficult to replace. We are particularly dependent on the continued service of Iain MacKenzie, our President and Chief Executive Officer, and Jack Pacheco, our Senior Vice President, Chief Operating Officer and Chief Financial Officer. Mr. MacKenzie has recently notified us that he has decided to transition to a revised role during the 2018 calendar year. Following the transition, he will continue to serve as a member of our board of directors, but he will no longer serve as our President and Chief Executive Officer. We can provide no assurance that we will find a suitable successor or that any identified successor will be successfully integrated into our management team. Our future operating results also depend in significant part upon our ability to attract, train and retain qualified management, manufacturing and quality assurance, engineering, design, finance, marketing, sales and support personnel. We are continually recruiting such personnel in various parts of the world. However, competition for such personnel can be strong and we can provide no assurance that we will be successful in attracting or retaining such personnel now or in the future. In addition, particularly in the high-technology industry, the value of stock options, RSUs, grants or other share-based compensation is an important element in the retention of employees. Declines in the value of our ordinary shares could adversely affect our ability to retain employees and we may have to take additional steps to make the equity component of our compensation packages more attractive to attract and retain employees. These steps could result in dilution to shareholders.

In Brazil in particular, there is limited availability of labor with the technical skills required for our operations. As a result, we rely heavily on our ability to train personnel or relocate individuals from outside of the country. Relocation from a foreign country is expensive. To keep pace with our anticipated growth in Brazil,

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)

we anticipate the need to increase the number of our technical personnel. Additionally, to meet the obligations associated with certain tax incentives, we are required to invest in research and development activities which could require an increase in engineering and other technical personnel. To the extent that competitors enter or expand in the local market, our labor force could be targeted, which could result in the loss of personnel and/or the increase in wages to retain personnel.

The loss of any key employee, the failure of any key employee to adequately perform in his or her current position, our inability to attract, train and retain skilled employees as needed or the inability of our key employees to expand, train and manage our employee base as needed, could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

We rely, in part, on third-party sales representatives to assist in selling our products, and the failure of these representatives to perform as expected could reduce our future sales.

Sales of our products to some of our OEM customers are accomplished, in part, through the efforts of third-party sales representatives. We are unable to predict the extent to which these third-party sales representatives will be successful in marketing and selling our products. Moreover, many of these third-party sales representatives also market and sell competing products and may more aggressively pursue sales of our competitors' products. Our third-party sales representatives may terminate their relationships with us at any time on short or no notice. Our future performance may also depend, in part, on our ability to attract and retain additional third-party sales representatives that will be able to market and support our products effectively, especially in markets in which we have not previously sold our products. If we cannot retain our current third-party sales representatives or recruit additional or replacement third-party sales representatives or if these sales representatives are not effective, it could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

If we are unable to protect our intellectual property, our operating results may be adversely affected.

Our success is dependent, in part, upon protecting our intellectual property rights. We rely on a combination of trade secrets, know-how, trademarks, copyright and, to a lesser extent, patents. We do not own or apply for patents in respect of the majority of our products. The absence of patent protection for most of our products means that we cannot prevent our competitors from reverse-engineering and duplicating our products.

We believe that our continued success depends largely on the technical expertise we have developed in manufacturing and designing products, and we rely on confidential proprietary information, including trade secrets and know-how to develop and maintain our competitive position. Any disclosure to or misappropriation by third parties of our confidential proprietary information could enable competitors to quickly duplicate or surpass our technological achievements, thus eroding our competitive position in our market. We seek to protect our confidential proprietary information, in part, by confidentiality and non-disclosure agreements and invention assignment agreements with our employees, consultants, advisors, contractors and collaborators. These agreements are designed to protect our proprietary information, however, we cannot be certain that such agreements have been entered into with all relevant parties, and we cannot be certain that our trade secrets and other confidential proprietary information will not be disclosed or that competitors will not otherwise gain access to our trade secrets or independently develop substantially equivalent information and techniques. For example, any of these parties may breach the agreements and disclose our proprietary information, including our trade secrets, and we may not be able to obtain adequate remedies for such breaches. We also seek to preserve the integrity and confidentiality of our confidential proprietary information by maintaining physical security of our premises and physical and electronic security of our information technology systems, but it is possible that these security measures could be breached. If any of our confidential proprietary information were to be lawfully obtained or independently developed by a competitor, we would have no right to prevent such competitor from using that technology or information to compete with us, which could harm our competitive position.

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)

It is possible that our efforts to protect our intellectual property rights may not:

- prevent our competitors from independently developing similar products, duplicating our products or from designing around the patents owned by us;
- prevent third-party patents from having an adverse effect on our ability to do business;
- prevent disputes with third parties regarding ownership of our intellectual property rights;
- prevent the challenge, invalidation or circumvention of our existing patents;
- result in issued patents or registered trademarks from any of our pending applications; or
- result in patents that lead to commercially viable products or provide competitive advantages for our products.

If any of our issued patents are found to be invalid or if any of our patent applications are rejected, our ability to exclude competitors from making, using or selling the same or similar products as us could be compromised. In addition, because we conduct a substantial portion of our operations and sell a large percentage of our products outside the United States, we have exposure to intellectual property risks from operating in foreign countries, many of which have laws that may not adequately protect our intellectual property rights.

Activities in the area of intellectual property rights, including litigation and various patent processes can cause us to incur substantial expenses. We are currently involved in contested proceedings, which may result in decisions against us.

The markets in which we compete are characterized by frequent claims alleging misappropriation of trade secrets or infringement of patents, trademarks, copyrights or other intellectual property rights of others. From time to time, third parties may assert against us or our customers alleged infringement of such intellectual property rights on technologies that are important to our business. We can provide no assurance that third parties will not in the future pursue claims against us or our customers with respect to the alleged infringement of intellectual property rights. In addition, litigation or other legal and technical processes may be necessary to protect our intellectual property rights, to determine the validity and scope of the proprietary rights of others or to defend against third party claims of infringement and/or invalidity. Litigation and other legal and administrative processes, whether as plaintiff, defendant, or otherwise, could result in substantial costs and diversion of resources and management attention and could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition, whether or not such litigation or other processes are ultimately determined in our favor. In the event of an adverse result in, or a settlement of, a litigation matter, we could be required to pay substantial damages or settlement amounts; cease the manufacture, use, import and sale of certain products or components; expend significant resources to develop or acquire rights to use non-infringing technology; and/or discontinue the use of certain processes or obtain licenses and pay one-time fees and/or on-going royalties to use the infringing or allegedly infringing technology. The occurrence of any of the foregoing could result in unexpected expenses or require us to recognize an impairment of our assets, which would reduce the value of our assets and increase our expenses. Alternate technology development or license negotiations would likely result in significant expenses and divert the efforts of our technical and management personnel. We cannot assure that we would be successful in such development or negotiations. Moreover, there could be public announcements of the results of interim proceedings or developments. If securities analysts or investors perceive these announcements or results to be negative, it could have a substantial adverse effect on the price of our ordinary shares.

We are currently involved in patent litigation with Netlist. In our proceeding with Netlist, we filed a complaint against Netlist, alleging infringement of certain claims of one of our patents. Netlist filed certain counterclaims and has sought compensatory damages for the harm it claims to have suffered, as well as an award of treble damages and attorneys' fees.

As we increase our sales, develop more technology and expand our product offerings, the possibility of being involved in more intellectual property contests grows. Increased intellectual property contests could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)

We may not have rights to manufacture and sell particular products that we currently offer, or we may be required to pay a royalty to sell certain products.

The memory and storage markets are constantly undergoing rapid technological change and evolving industry standards. From time to time, third parties may claim that we are infringing upon technology to which they have proprietary rights and that we require a license to manufacture and/or sell certain of our products. If we are unable to supply certain products at competitive prices due to royalty payments we are required to make or at all because we were unable to secure a required license, our customers might cancel orders or seek other suppliers to replace us, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

Changes in, or interpretations of, tax laws or regulations or rates, or changes in the geographic dispersion of our net sales, or changes in other tax benefits, may adversely affect our income, value-added and other taxes, which may in turn have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations, and financial condition.

Our future effective tax rates could be unfavorably affected by the resolution of issues arising from tax audits with various tax authorities in the United States and abroad; adjustments to income taxes upon finalization of various tax returns; increases in expenses not deductible for tax purposes, including write-offs of acquired in-process research and development and impairments of goodwill in connection with acquisitions; changes in available tax credits; changes in tax laws or regulations or tax rates; changes in the interpretation or application of tax laws; changes in tax regulations or rates; increases or decreases in the amount of net sales or earnings in countries with particularly high or low statutory tax rates; changes in exemptions from taxes in certain jurisdictions or in connection with certain transactions; or by changes in the valuation of our deferred tax assets and liabilities. In addition, taxable income in any jurisdiction is dependent upon acceptance of our operational practices and intercompany transfer pricing by local tax authorities as being on an arm's length basis. Due to inconsistencies in application of the arm's length standard among taxing authorities, as well as lack of adequate treaty-based protection, transfer pricing challenges by tax authorities could, if successful, substantially increase our income tax expense. While we enjoy and expect to continue to enjoy beneficial tax treatment in certain foreign jurisdictions, most notably Brazil and Malaysia, we are subject to meeting specific conditions in order to receive the beneficial treatment. Additionally, many of the beneficial treatments must be renewed periodically, and our enjoyment thereof is conditioned upon compliance with several legal requirements and is subject to change. See “—Risks Relating to our International Operations—If the tax incentive or tax holiday arrangements from which we benefit in Brazil or Malaysia change or cease to be in effect or applicable in part or in whole, for any reason, or if our assumptions and interpretations regarding tax laws and incentive or holiday arrangements prove to be incorrect, the amount of corporate income, excise, import and contribution taxes we have to pay could increase significantly.”

We are subject to tax examination in the United States and in foreign jurisdictions, including in Brazil where we have had several audits and are currently being audited with respect to certain taxes. We regularly assess the likelihood of outcomes resulting from these examinations to determine the adequacy of our provision for taxes and have reserved for potential adjustments that may result from current examinations. We believe such estimates to be reasonable; however, there can be no assurance that the final determination of any examinations will be in the amounts of our estimates.

Any significant variance in the results of an examination as compared to our estimates, any failure to continue to receive any beneficial tax treatment in any of our foreign locations or any increase in our future effective tax rates due to any of the factors set forth above or otherwise could reduce net income and have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)

If Brazilian administrative tax courts find that we have used an incorrect product code on our imports, then the amount of taxes, interest and penalties that we have to pay on past transactions could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

On February 23, 2012, Brazilian federal tax authorities served our Brazilian operating subsidiary, SMART Brazil, with a tax assessment for approximately R\$117.0 million (or \$37.4 million), alleging that SMART Brazil had incorrectly used an import product classification code for its imports of unmounted ICs for the five calendar years of 2007 through and including 2011. Brazilian federal tax authorities subsequently served a second assessment for an administrative penalty of approximately R\$6.0 million (or \$1.9 million) for the alleged use of an improper import code. Each assessment is subject to increases for interest and other charges.

In March 2012, SMART Brazil filed defenses to the tax assessments. On May 2, 2013, the first level administrative tax court ruled in favor of the tax authorities and against SMART Brazil for the first tax assessment, but did not rule on the second assessment for the administrative penalty. SMART Brazil filed an appeal on May 31, 2013 at the second level tax court, known as CARF. SMART Brazil's appeal resulted in a unanimous favorable decision rejecting the position of the tax authorities. Subsequently, the tax authorities filed a request for clarification of certain points in the decision published by CARF, and on September 17, 2014, we received a unanimous ruling rejecting the tax authorities request for clarification. On November 7, 2014, the tax authorities notified CARF that they would not be appealing the CARF decision. As a result, the R\$117.0 million (or \$37.4 million) tax assessment has been extinguished. We have not received a decision from the first level administrative court with respect to the second notice of assessment for the administrative penalty.

Due to the issuance of these tax assessments, Brazilian federal tax authorities conducted an enrollment of assets of SMART Brazil. Brazilian legislation states that whenever the sum of the debts owed to the Brazilian Revenue Service exceeds 30% of the known equity of a company and R\$2.0 million (or \$0.6 million), the Brazilian Revenue Service may conduct an enrollment of assets of the company, which is a means of monitoring the company's equity. During this period, the taxpayer must notify the Brazilian Revenue Service of any disposal, encumbrance or transfer of the assets or rights enrolled within five days from the occurrence of the act; if the company does not provide such notice, then the Brazilian Revenue Service may file a tax injunction. The enrollment does not constitute a lien or encumbrance on the assets. The assets covered by the enrollment are typically assets classified as fixed assets or non-current assets and include assets that are subject to any form of registration before a public deed service or equivalent, such as real estate and vehicles. Other assets may be subject to enrollment in the event that the assets described above are not sufficient to satisfy the amount of the tax liability. The enrollment does not create any limitation or prohibition against remitting dividends or making cash payments of interest on equity. As the first assessment for R\$117.0 million (or \$37.4 million) has been extinguished, SMART Brazil has petitioned to have the enrollment cancelled. While the tax authorities have substantially reduced the amount of the enrollment to R\$13.9 million (or \$4.4 million) as of January 31, 2017, there can be no assurance that the enrollment will be cancelled unless all of the assessments are extinguished.

On December 12, 2013, SMART Brazil received another notice of assessment in the amount of R\$3.6 million (or \$1.1 million) with respect to the same import-related tax issues and penalties as discussed above. This new assessment does not seek import duties and related taxes on DRAM products and only seeks import duties and related taxes on Flash unmounted components with respect to the months of January 2012 to June 2012. This is because SMART Brazil's imports of DRAM unmounted components were subject to 0%, and after June 2012, SMART Brazil's imports of Flash unmounted components became subject to 0%, import duties and related taxes as a result of PADIS. Even with this 0%, if SMART Brazil is found to have used the incorrect product classification code, SMART Brazil will be subject to an administrative penalty equal to 1% of the value of the imports. SMART Brazil has filed defenses to this assessment.

We can provide no assurance that SMART Brazil ultimately will prevail on the remaining tax assessments or the administrative penalties, and no amounts have been accrued in the financial statements for any such assessments or penalties. In addition, in the event that SMART Brazil does not prevail, the amount of the

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)

assessments and the penalties and interest could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

Our ability to use our net operating loss carryforwards are limited.

As of August 25, 2017, we had U.S. federal and California state net operating loss carryforwards of approximately \$99.8 million and \$58.1 million, respectively. The federal net operating loss carryforwards will expire, if not utilized, in fiscal 2023 through fiscal 2037, and the California net operating loss carryforwards will expire in fiscal 2018 through fiscal 2037, both in varying amounts, if not utilized. In addition, under Section 382 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, or the Code, if a corporation undergoes an “ownership change,” the corporation’s ability to use its pre-change net operating loss carryforwards to offset its post-change taxable income may be limited. In general, an “ownership change” will occur if there is a cumulative change in our ownership by certain “5-percent shareholders” that exceeds 50 percentage points over a rolling three-year period. Similar rules may apply under state tax laws. Our net operating loss carryforwards are subject to limitations per Section 382 of the Code. We have experienced ownership changes in the past, and we may experience ownership changes in the future as a result of this offering or future transactions in our ordinary shares, some changes of which may be outside our control. As a result, our ability to use our pre-change net operating loss carryforwards to offset post-change U.S. federal and state taxable income may be subject to additional limitations.

If our goodwill or intangible assets become impaired, we may be required to record a significant charge to earnings.

Under U.S. GAAP, we review our long-lived intangible and tangible assets for impairment when events or changes in circumstances indicate the carrying value may not be recoverable. Goodwill is required to be tested for impairment at least annually. Factors that may be considered a change in circumstances indicating that the carrying value of our goodwill or other intangible assets may not be recoverable include declines in our share price and market capitalization or future cash flow projections. We may be required to record a significant charge to earnings in our financial statements during the period in which any impairment of our goodwill or other intangible assets is determined. Impairment charges could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

We are subject to a variety of federal, state, foreign and international laws and regulatory regimes. Failure to comply with governmental laws and regulations could subject us to, among other things, mandatory product recalls, penalties and investigation and legal expenses which could have an adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

Our business is subject to regulation by various U.S. federal and state governmental agencies. Such regulation includes, without limitation, the radio frequency emission regulatory activities of the Federal Communications Commission, the antitrust regulatory activities of the Federal Trade Commission, or FTC, and the Department of Justice, the consumer protection laws of the FTC, the import/export regulatory activities of the Department of Commerce, the product safety regulatory activities of the Consumer Products Safety Commission, the regulatory activities of the Occupational Safety and Health Administration, the environmental regulatory activities of the Environmental Protection Agency, the labor regulatory activities of the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission, the export control regulatory activities of the Department of State, and tax and other regulations by a variety of regulatory authorities in each of the areas in which we conduct business. We are also subject to similar, and in some cases additional, regulation in other countries where we conduct business, including import and export laws and foreign currency control. In certain jurisdictions, such regulatory requirements may be more stringent and complex than in the United States. We are also subject to a variety of U.S. federal and state employment and labor laws and regulations, including, without limitation, the Americans with Disabilities Act, the Federal Fair Labor Standards Act, the Worker Adjustment and Restructuring Notification Act, which requires employers to give affected employees at least 60 days’ notice of a plant closing

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)

or a mass layoff, and other regulations related to working conditions, wage-hour pay, overtime pay, employee benefits, antidiscrimination and termination of employment.

Like other companies operating or selling internationally, we are subject to the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act, or FCPA, and other laws which generally prohibit improper payments or offers of payments to foreign governments and their officials and political parties by U.S. companies and their intermediaries for the purpose of obtaining or retaining business or otherwise obtaining favorable treatment. We are also subject to similar or even more restrictive anticorruption laws imposed by the governments of other countries where we do business, including the UK Bribery Act, the Malaysian Anticorruption Act and the Brazil Clean Company Act. We make sales and operate in countries known to experience corruption that are rated as high-risk nations. Our business activities in such countries create the risk of unauthorized conduct by one or more of our employees, consultants, customs brokers, freight forwarders, sales agents or distributors that could be in violation of various laws including the FCPA or similar local regulations. In addition, we may be held liable for actions taken by such parties even though such parties are not subject to the FCPA or similar laws. Any determination that we have violated the FCPA or similar laws may result in severe criminal or civil sanctions, and we may be subject to other liabilities that could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

Our Brazilian operations are subject to periodic and regular investigations by labor officials and governmental bodies, including the Brazilian Ministry of Labor and the Brazilian Labor Public Prosecutor's Office, with respect to our compliance with labor rules and regulations. These investigations could result in fines and proceedings that may materially and adversely affect our business, results of operations and financial condition.

Noncompliance with applicable regulations or requirements could subject us to investigations, sanctions, mandatory product recalls, enforcement actions, disgorgement of profits, disbarment from government projects, fines, damages and civil and criminal penalties or injunctions that could harm our business, results of operations and financial condition. In addition, from time to time we have received, and may receive in the future, correspondence from former employees and parties with whom we have done business with, threatening to bring claims against us alleging that we have violated one or more regulations related to customs, labor and employment, foreign currency control or other laws or regulations. An adverse outcome in any litigation or proceeding related to such matters could require us to pay damages, attorneys' fees and/or other costs.

If any governmental sanctions were to be imposed, or if we were not to prevail in any civil action or criminal proceeding, our business, results of operations and financial condition could be materially adversely affected. In addition, responding to any litigation or action would likely result in a significant diversion of management's attention and resources and a significant increase in professional fees.

We could incur substantial costs or liabilities as a result of violations of environmental laws.

Our operations and properties are subject to a variety of U.S., foreign government and international environmental laws and regulations governing, among other things, environmental licensing and registries, protection of flora and fauna, air emissions, use of water resources, wastewater discharges, management and disposal of hazardous and non-hazardous materials and wastes, reverse logistics (take-back policy) and remediation of releases of hazardous materials. Our failure to comply with present and future requirements, or the management of known or identification of new or unknown contamination, could cause us to incur substantial costs, including cleanup costs, indemnifications, compensations, fines, suspension of activities and other penalties, investments to upgrade our facilities or change our processes or curtailment of operations. For example, the presence of lead in quantities not believed to be significant have been found in the ground under one of the multi-tenant buildings we lease in Brazil. While we did not cause the contamination, we may be held responsible if remediation is required, although we may be entitled to seek indemnification from responsible parties under Brazilian law and from our lessor under our lease. The identification of presently unidentified

[Table of Contents](#)

[Index to Financial Statements](#)

environmental conditions, more vigorous enforcement by regulatory agencies, enactment of more stringent laws and regulations or other unanticipated events may arise in the future and give rise to material environmental liabilities and related costs. The occurrence of any of the foregoing could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

Worldwide political conditions and threats of terrorist attacks may adversely affect our operations and demand for our products.

Armed conflicts around the world could have an impact on our sales, our supply chain and our ability to deliver products to our customers. Political and economic instability in some regions of the world could also have a negative impact on our business. More generally, various events could cause consumer confidence and spending to decrease, or could result in increased economic or financial volatility, any of which could result in a decrease in demand for our products.

Additionally, the occurrence or threat of terrorist attacks may in the future adversely affect demand for our products. In addition, such attacks may negatively affect our operations directly or indirectly and such attacks or other armed conflicts may directly impact our physical facilities or those of our suppliers or customers. Such attacks may make travel and the transportation of our products more difficult and more expensive, ultimately having a negative effect on our business.

Any such occurrences could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

Our operations in different parts of the world could be subject to natural disasters, health epidemics and other business disruptions, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operation and financial condition.

Our operations in different parts of the world could be subject to natural disasters, including earthquakes, monsoons, cyclones and floods. For example, our United States headquarters in Newark, California is located near major earthquake fault lines. Our manufacturing facility in Penang, Malaysia is also prone to natural disasters, such as cyclones, monsoons and floods. In the event of a major earthquake, cyclone, monsoon or other natural or manmade disaster, we could experience business interruptions, destruction of facilities and/or loss of life, any of which could materially adversely affect our business.

In addition, our business could be adversely affected by the outbreak of influenza A (H1N1), avian influenza, H7N9, severe acute respiratory syndrome (SARS), Zika, Ebola or other pandemics. Any occurrence of these pandemic diseases or other adverse public health developments in Malaysia or elsewhere could severely disrupt our business or the business of our customers and suppliers, which could materially adversely affect our business.

Since a large percentage of our production is done in a small number of facilities, a disruption to operations could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

Risks Relating to our International Operations

Significant changes in the political or economic environments in Brazil or Malaysia could adversely affect our business, results of operations and financial condition.

We have extensive operations in Malaysia and significant operations and sales in Brazil. The governments of these countries frequently intervene in their respective economies and occasionally make significant changes in policies and regulations. The Brazilian government's actions to control inflation and other policies and regulations have often involved, among other measures, increases in interest rates, changes in tax policies, price

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)

controls, currency devaluations, capital controls and limits on imports. Our business, results of operations and financial condition, as well as the market price of our securities, may be adversely affected by changes in these and in other countries, to policies or regulations involving or affecting general economic factors, such as:

- interest rates;
- exchange rates and currency controls and restrictions on the movement of capital out of country, such as those which were briefly imposed in 1989 and early 1990 in Brazil;
- currency fluctuations;
- import and export controls;
- inflation;
- liquidity of the domestic capital and lending markets;
- reduction or cancellation of tax incentives to which we are currently entitled;
- other changes to tax and regulatory policies; and
- other political, social and economic developments.

A major corruption scandal involving Brazil's largest energy company, Petrobras, began to unfold in 2014, and by 2015 contributed to a significant decrease in the value of the Brazilian real, which in turn led to a substantial downturn in the Brazilian economy and a substantial rise in unemployment, and ultimately resulted in the impeachment of the president of the country. We cannot predict what fiscal, monetary, social and other policies will be adopted by the new administration or whether the economic policies that were adopted by the prior administration will be maintained. Uncertainties and speculation about actions of the new administration may result in further adverse consequences to the Brazilian economy and to our business, results of operations and financial condition. In addition, market conditions in Brazil have been volatile during this time of significant change due to these uncertainties, which may influence investors' perception of risk in Brazil.

If the tax incentive or tax holiday arrangements from which we benefit in Brazil or Malaysia change or cease to be in effect or applicable in part or in whole, for any reason, or if our assumptions and interpretations regarding tax laws and incentive or holiday arrangements prove to be incorrect, the amount of corporate income, excise, import and contribution taxes we have to pay could increase significantly.

We have structured our operations in a manner designed to maximize our benefit from various tax incentives and/or tax holidays extended to manufacturers in Brazil and Malaysia to encourage investment and employment. In Brazil, we participate in the following government investment incentive programs, among others:

- *Support Program for the Technological Development of the Semiconductor and Display Industries (PADIS), 2007, extended in 2016.* PADIS is designed to promote the development of the local semiconductor industry. In December 2010 and January 2011, the required agencies of the Brazilian government approved our application for beneficial tax treatment under the PADIS program for DRAM ICs and we began operations under the PADIS rules in February 2011. Subsequently, we received approvals for PADIS benefits for microSD cards and USB Flash drives in June 2012, mobile, or low power DRAM in March 2013, eMMC and Flash Fine-pitch Ball Grid Array, or Flash FBGA, in February 2014, eMCP in June 2014, DDR4 DRAM in July 2016, and for any other mounted components in May 2015. The PADIS benefits include: (i) relief from Brazil's corporate income tax, resulting in a reduction in the Brazilian statutory income tax rate from 34% to 9% on taxable income from the semiconductor IC portion of our operations, (ii) relief from the PIS and COFINS Contributions, the IPI, and Brazil's import tax, on both the import and domestic acquisition of fixed assets, inputs, software and sale of final products eligible for PADIS, and (iii) relief from Brazil's tax on outbound royalties, or CIDE. To realize these benefits, our subsidiary, SMART Brazil, is required to

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)

invest a percentage of its gross annual semiconductor sales revenues (reduced by the following: the cost of raw materials covered within the scope of PADIS, applicable sales taxes, the value of products exported out of Brazil and the value of products shipped to the Manaus Free Trade Zone) in research and development activities conducted in Brazil each calendar year. The applicable percentage was 3% for 2015, increasing to 4% for 2016 through 2018, and increasing to 5% for 2019 and beyond. Furthermore, SMART Brazil is not permitted to distribute to shareholders (through dividends, capital reductions or otherwise) the amount of corporate income taxes not paid as a result of the PADIS benefits. Failure to comply with our obligations under the PADIS would result in our being charged the amount of the relieved taxes, plus interest equal to the Central Bank of Brazil's overnight rate, or the SELIC rate, plus a 75% penalty and could also result in the suspension of our participation in PADIS and ultimate termination of PADIS should SMART Brazil fail to repair the infraction within 90 days or should SMART Brazil have PADIS suspended twice in the period of two years. If SMART Brazil's participation in PADIS were terminated, it would be permitted to reapply for the program only after a two-year period.

- *Lei da Informática—Processo Produtivo Básico (PPB/IT Program), 1991.* Brazil's PPB/IT Program, in which we also began to participate in February 2011, is intended to promote local content by allowing qualified PPB/IT Program companies to sell certain IT products with a reduced rate of IPI as compared to the rate that is required to be collected by non-qualified suppliers. The PPB/IT Program provides an incentive for certain customers to purchase from us because our sales will not be subject to the regular level of IPI. In order to receive the intended treatment as a PPB/IT Program supplier, our subsidiary SMART do Brazil is required to invest in research and development activities conducted in Brazil in an amount equal to 3% of its gross annual sales revenues reduced by the following: the cost of raw materials qualified as products eligible for the PPB/IT Program, including the ICs that are purchased from our other Brazilian subsidiary, SMART Brazil, and that are used to make memory modules; applicable sales taxes; the value of products exported out of Brazil; and the value of products shipped to the Manaus Free Trade Zone. Failure to comply with our obligations under the PPB/IT Program would result in our being charged the amount of the relieved taxes, plus interest equal to the SELIC rate, plus a 75% penalty and could also result in the suspension of our participation in the PPB/IT Program and ultimate termination should SMART do Brazil fail to cure the infraction within 180 days.

Compliance with these programs is measured annually, on a calendar year basis. We believe that we have fulfilled these research and development investment requirements through 2016; however, for certain years the authorities in Brazil have not yet completed the relevant review. For calendar years 2012 and 2013, the authorities have asserted that certain of our research and development investments may not have qualified for the PPB/IT Program. We are disputing their assertion, and the amount in question is not material. We cannot guarantee, however, that we will be able to make the required investments in the future or that the Brazilian tax authorities will agree with our classification of certain expenses as constituting research and development, in which case we may lose the anticipated benefits of these programs and could be penalized for failing to make the research and development investments when required, or for failing to pay required statutory income taxes or to collect the required IPI upon our sales. In addition, there is a risk that modifications to tax laws may prohibit, interrupt, limit, terminate early or change the use of these existing tax incentives.

In 2013, the EU, later joined by Japan, requested the establishment of a panel within the WTO to determine whether certain measures enacted by the Brazilian government concerning tax incentives and local content requirements in the automotive and several other industries including the IT industry and including PADIS, the PPB/IT Program and Lei do Bem, are inconsistent with WTO rules. In December 2016, the WTO circulated its report to the parties. This report was released to the public on August 30, 2017. In its report, the panel concluded, among other things, that the tax exemptions, reductions and suspensions granted for the automotive, IT and other industries amount to subsidies that are inconsistent with the principles of the various WTO agreements, and the panel recommended that Brazil withdraw these subsidies. Government officials in Brazil have expressed their intent, if necessary, to restructure the incentives to be consistent with the WTO principles and to continue to

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)

support local industry; however, there can be no assurance that the programs will ultimately be restructured and implemented, or if implemented, whether the restructured programs will provide the same level of support as is currently in place. Brazil has appealed the panel's findings. While we cannot predict the impact of the WTO's report, this recommendation could result in significant adverse changes to the benefits and incentives available to us and our customers in Brazil under PADIS and the IT/PPB Program.

Any suspension, early termination or other adverse change in the local content requirements in Brazil, or our failure to comply with the requirements of the various regulations, could significantly reduce the demand for, and the profit margins on, our products in Brazil, and would have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

In addition, we have obtained tax incentives from Malaysia, which provide that certain classes of income we earn in Malaysia are subject to tax holidays. Each tax incentive is separate and distinct from the others and may be granted, withheld, extended, modified, truncated, complied with or terminated independently without any effect on the other incentives. To retain these tax benefits in Malaysia, we must continue to meet certain operating conditions specific to each incentive relating to, among other things, investments in fixed assets, research and development expenditures, minimum operating expenditures, required ratio of staff with degrees in science and technology, local purchasing programs, minimum numbers of patents with local involvement and registration and segregated accounting for the covered products or businesses. If we cannot or elect not to comply with the operating conditions included in any particular tax incentive, we will lose the related tax benefits. In such event, we could be required to refund material tax benefits previously realized by us with respect to that incentive and, depending on the incentive at issue, could likely be required to modify our operational structure and tax strategy. Any such modified structure or strategy may not be as beneficial to us from an income tax expense or operational perspective as the benefits provided under the present tax incentive arrangements. The Malaysian tax incentives are presently scheduled to expire at various dates in calendar 2018. If we cannot obtain new tax incentives, we could incur significant increases in our tax expense.

Our interpretations and conclusions regarding the tax incentives are not binding on any taxing authority. If our assumptions about tax and other laws are incorrect, if these tax incentives are substantially modified or rescinded or if we fail to meet the conditions of any of the tax incentives, we could suffer material adverse tax and other financial consequences including owing significant amounts of taxes and penalties that would increase our expenses, reduce our profitability and adversely affect our cash flows, results of operations and financial condition.

Our business is subject to the risks generally associated with international business operations.

Sales outside of the United States accounted for 82%, 80% and 81% of our net sales in fiscal 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively. In addition, a significant portion of our product design and manufacturing is performed at our facilities in Brazil and Malaysia. As a result, our business is and will continue to be subject to the risks generally associated with international business operations in Brazil, Malaysia and other foreign countries, including:

- changes in tax and other laws and regulations, including recent proposals to impose a tax on goods imported into the United States;
- changes in social, political and economic conditions;
- transportation delays;
- power and other utility shutdowns or shortages;
- limitations on foreign investment;
- restrictions on currency convertibility and volatility of foreign exchange markets;
- import-export quotas;

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)

- increased trade regulations or trade wars;
- corruption or adverse political situations in Brazil or other markets;
- changes in local labor conditions;
- difficulties resulting from different employment regulations;
- difficulties in obtaining governmental approvals;
- expropriation and nationalization of our assets in a particular jurisdiction; and
- restrictions on repatriation of cash, dividends or profits.

Some of the foreign countries in which we do business or have operations have been subject to social and political instability in the past, and interruptions in operations could occur in the future. Our net sales, results of operations and financial condition could be adversely affected by any of the foregoing factors.

Our global operations expose us to numerous and sometimes conflicting legal and regulatory requirements, and violation of these regulations could harm our business.

We are subject to numerous, and sometimes conflicting, legal regimes on matters as diverse as anticorruption, import/export controls, content requirements, trade restrictions, tariffs, taxation, sanctions, immigration, internal and disclosure control obligations, securities regulation, anti-competition, data privacy and labor relations. This includes in emerging markets where legal systems may be less developed or familiar to us. Compliance with diverse legal requirements is costly, time consuming and requires significant resources. Violations of one or more of these regulations in the conduct of our business could result in significant fines, criminal sanctions against us or our officers, prohibitions on doing business and damage to our reputation. Violations of these regulations in connection with the performance of our obligations to our customers or suppliers also could result in liability for significant monetary damages, fines and/or criminal prosecution, unfavorable publicity and other reputational damage, restrictions on our ability to process information and allegations by our customers or suppliers that we have not performed our contractual obligations. Due to the varying degrees of development of the legal systems of the countries in which we operate or sell, local laws might be insufficient to protect our rights.

Our operations in foreign countries are more difficult to manage, which may expose us to additional risks that may not exist in the United States, which in turn could have a negative impact on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

A significant portion of our operations is outside of the United States. Additionally, international sales account for a significant portion of our overall sales. In some of the countries in which we operate or sell our products, it is difficult to recruit, employ and retain qualified personnel to manage and oversee our local operations, sales and other activities. The effects of instabilities in the labor market, including strikes, work stoppages, protests and changes in employment regulations, increases in wages and the conditions of collective bargaining agreements could directly affect the development of our activities and those of our customers, which could have a material adverse effect on our results. Further, given our executive officers' lack of physical proximity to our foreign country activities and the inherent limitations of cross-border information flow, our executive officers may at times face extra challenges in their ability to effectively oversee the day-to-day management of our international operations. The challenges facing management to effectively recruit, employ and retain qualified personnel and to otherwise effectively manage our international operations could result in compliance, control or other issues that could have a material negative impact on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)

Unfavorable currency exchange rate fluctuations could cause currency exchange losses, result in our products becoming relatively more expensive to our overseas customers and increase our manufacturing costs, each of which could adversely affect our business and our profitability.

Our international sales and our operations in foreign countries expose us to certain risks associated with fluctuating currency values and exchange rates. Because some of our sales are denominated in U.S. dollars, increases in the value of the U.S. dollar could increase the price of our products so that they become relatively more expensive to customers in a particular country, possibly leading to a reduction in sales and profitability in that country. Some of the sales of our products, including sales in Brazil, are denominated in foreign currencies. Gains and losses on the conversion to U.S. dollars of such revenues and of other associated monetary assets and liabilities, as well as profits and losses incurred in certain countries, may contribute to fluctuations in the value of our assets and our results of operations. We also have costs and expenses that are denominated in foreign currencies, and decreases in the value of the U.S. dollar could result in increases in such costs that could have a significant negative impact on our results of operations. In addition, fluctuating values between the U.S. dollar and other currencies can result in currency gains which are used in the computation of foreign taxes and can increase foreign taxable income. We do not presently purchase financial instruments to hedge foreign exchange risk, but we may do so in the future.

We are a holding company. If enacted, exchange controls may limit our ability to receive dividends and other distributions from our foreign subsidiaries.

We conduct all of our operations through subsidiaries and are dependent on dividends or other intercompany transfers of funds from our subsidiaries to meet our obligations and pay intercompany dividends. If enacted, restrictions on intercompany dividends or other distributions in certain jurisdictions could have a material adverse effect on our ability to transfer funds from certain subsidiaries. Additionally, Brazilian law permits the Brazilian government to impose temporary restrictions on conversions of Brazilian currency into foreign currencies and on remittances to foreign investors of proceeds from their investments in Brazil whenever there is a serious imbalance in Brazil's balance of payments or there are reasons to expect a pending serious imbalance. Aside from the remittance restrictions imposed for approximately six months in 1989 and early 1990, the Brazilian government last imposed remittance restrictions more than 25 years ago. The Brazilian government may take similar measures in the future. Any imposition of restrictions on conversions and remittances could hinder or prevent us from converting Brazilian reais into U.S. dollars or other foreign currencies and remitting abroad dividends, distributions or the proceeds from operations in Brazil.

Inflation and certain measures by the Brazilian government to curb inflation have historically adversely affected the Brazilian economy and Brazilian securities market, and high levels of inflation in the future would adversely affect our business, results of operations and financial condition.

In the past, Brazil has experienced extremely high rates of inflation. Inflation and some of the measures taken by the Brazilian government in an attempt to curb inflation have had significant negative effects on the Brazilian economy generally. Inflation, policies adopted to curb inflationary pressures and uncertainties regarding possible future governmental intervention have contributed to economic uncertainty and heightened volatility in the Brazilian securities market.

Since the introduction of the real in 1994, Brazil's inflation rate has been substantially lower than in previous periods. According to the Extended National Consumer Price Index (Índice Nacional de Preços ao Consumidor Amplo), Brazilian inflation rates were 6.3%, 10.7%, 6.4%, 5.9%, 5.8% and 6.5% in 2016, 2015, 2014, 2013, 2012 and 2011, respectively. However, the Brazilian government's measures to control inflation have often included maintaining a tight monetary policy with high interest rates, thereby restricting the availability of credit and reducing economic growth. The Central Bank of Brazil has frequently adjusted the interest rate in situations of economic uncertainty and to achieve objectives under the economic policy of the Brazilian government. Inflation, along with government measures to curb inflation and public speculation about

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)

possible future government measures, have had significant negative effects on the Brazilian economy and contributed to economic uncertainty in Brazil and heightened volatility in the Brazilian securities market, which may have an adverse effect on us.

If Brazil experiences substantial inflation or deflation in the future, we and our ability to comply with our obligations may be adversely affected. In addition, we may not be able to adjust the prices we charge our customers to offset the impact of inflation on our expenses, leading to an increase in our expenses and a reduction in our net operating margin. This could have a material negative impact on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

Developments and the perception of risk in other countries, such as the 2008-2009 developments in the global financial markets, and particularly in emerging market countries, may adversely affect the perceived value of companies with substantial operations in Brazil, causing the market price of our ordinary shares to decline.

The market value of securities of companies with substantial operations in Brazil is affected to varying degrees by political, economic and market conditions in other countries, including other Latin American and emerging market countries. Developments or economic conditions in other emerging market countries have at times significantly affected the availability of credit to the Brazilian economy and resulted in considerable outflows of funds from Brazil and decreases in the amount of foreign investments in Brazil. Although economic conditions in these countries may differ significantly from economic conditions in Brazil, investors' reactions to developments in these other countries, such as the 2008-2009 developments in the global financial markets, may have an adverse effect on the market value of Brazilian companies or companies with significant operations in Brazil. Since a significant portion of our total assets is located in Brazil, a decrease of the perceived value of companies with substantial operations in Brazil could adversely impact the market price of our ordinary shares.

Risks Relating to our Debt

Our indebtedness could impair our financial condition and harm our ability to operate our business.

Certain of our subsidiaries have incurred indebtedness under a senior secured term loan and revolving credit facility, which we refer to, together with all related loan documents and as amended and restated in August 2017, as the Amended Credit Agreement. The obligations under the Amended Credit Agreement are jointly and severally guaranteed on a senior basis by certain of our subsidiaries and secured by a pledge of the capital stock of, or equity interests in, most of our subsidiaries and by substantially all of our assets and those of our subsidiaries.

Our Brazilian operating subsidiary, SMART Brazil, has incurred additional indebtedness under a credit facility with the Brazilian Development Bank, or BNDES, which we refer to, together with all related loan documents and as amended from time to time, as the BNDES 2013 Credit Agreement. Under the BNDES 2013 Credit Agreement, credit in the amount of R\$50.6 million (or \$16.2 million) was made available to SMART Brazil for investments in infrastructure, research and development in Brazil and acquisitions of equipment not otherwise available in the Brazilian domestic market. Our obligations under the BNDES 2013 Credit Agreement are guaranteed by Banco Itaú BBA S.A., or Itaú Bank, which guarantee is in turn secured by a guarantee from SMART Brazil and SMART do Brazil and a commitment by SMART Brazil to maintain minimum cash balances with Itaú Bank equal to 11.85% of the maximum aggregate balance of principal, interest and fees outstanding under the BNDES 2013 Credit Agreement, or R\$6.0 million (or \$1.9 million) of required cash balances.

In December 2014, SMART Brazil entered into a second credit facility with BNDES, which we refer to, together with all related loan documents and as amended from time to time, as the BNDES 2014 Credit Agreement. The BNDES 2013 Credit Agreement and the BNDES 2014 Credit Agreement are collectively referred to as the BNDES Agreements. Under the BNDES 2014 Credit Agreement, a total of R\$52.8 million (or

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)

\$16.9 million) was made available to SMART Brazil for research and development conducted in Brazil related to IC packaging and for acquisitions of equipment not otherwise available in the Brazilian domestic market. SMART Brazil's obligations under the BNDES 2014 Credit Agreement are also guaranteed by Itaú Bank, which guarantee is in turn secured by a guarantee from SMART Brazil and SMART do Brazil and a commitment by SMART Brazil to maintain minimum cash balances with Itaú Bank equal to 30.31% of the maximum aggregate balance of principal, interest and fees outstanding under the BNDES 2014 Credit Agreement, or approximately R\$16.0 million (or \$5.1 million) of required cash balances.

As of August 25, 2017, the outstanding principal balance under the Amended Credit Agreement, the BNDES 2013 Credit Agreement and the BNDES 2014 Credit Agreement, respectively, was \$165.0 million, R\$25.6 million (or \$8.2 million) and R\$39.6 million (or \$12.6 million). We have a right to draw an additional \$50.0 million under the revolving loan provisions of the Amended Credit Agreement.

Our indebtedness may have important consequences, including, but not limited to, the following:

- increasing our vulnerability to general economic downturns and adverse industry conditions;
- requiring us to dedicate a significant portion of our cash flows from operations to the payment of interest and principal on our debt, which would reduce the funds available to us for our working capital, capital expenditures or other general corporate requirements;
- limiting our flexibility in planning for, or reacting to, changes in our business and industry;
- placing us at a competitive disadvantage compared to our competitors with less indebtedness or more liquidity; and
- limiting our ability to obtain additional financing in the future for working capital, capital expenditures, acquisitions, general corporate purposes or other purposes.

All of our debt under the Amended Credit Agreement and approximately half of the debt under the BNDES 2013 Credit Agreement bears interest at variable rates. If the rates were to increase significantly, our ability to borrow additional funds may be reduced and the risks related to our indebtedness would be exacerbated.

Our Amended Credit Agreement contains restrictions that limit our flexibility in operating our business.

Our Amended Credit Agreement contains restrictive covenants that limit our ability to engage in specified transactions and prohibit us from voluntarily prepaying certain of our other indebtedness. These covenants limit our ability to, among other things:

- incur additional indebtedness;
- pay dividends on, or repurchase or make distributions in respect of, our capital stock or make other restricted payments;
- make certain investments, including limitations on capital expenditures and acquisitions;
- sell or transfer assets;
- enter into or effect sale leaseback transactions;
- enter into swap agreements;
- prepay, repurchase, redeem, otherwise defease or amend the terms of any subordinated indebtedness;
- change fiscal periods;
- create liens;
- enter into contractual obligations that restrict our ability to grant liens on assets or capital stock;

[Table of Contents](#)

[Index to Financial Statements](#)

- change the character of our business;
- consolidate, merge, sell or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all of our assets; and
- enter into certain transactions with affiliates.

Under the Amended Credit Agreement, in certain circumstances we also are required to satisfy and maintain specified financial ratios. Our ability to meet those financial ratios could be affected by events beyond our control, and there can be no assurance that we will meet those ratios.

The failure to comply with any of these covenants would cause a default under the Amended Credit Agreement. A default, if not waived, could result in acceleration of the outstanding indebtedness under the Amended Credit Agreement, in which case such indebtedness would become immediately due and payable. If any default occurs, we may not be able to pay our debt or borrow sufficient funds to refinance it. Even if new financing is available, it may not be available on terms that are acceptable to us. Complying with these covenants may cause us to take actions that we otherwise would not take or not take actions that we otherwise would take.

Our ability to generate cash to service our debt depends on many factors beyond our control.

Our ability to make scheduled payments on or to refinance our debt obligations depends on the financial condition and operating performance of our business. This, to a certain extent, is subject to prevailing economic and competitive conditions and to certain financial, business, regulatory and other factors beyond our control. Our business may not generate sufficient cash flows from operations, and future borrowings may not be available to us under the Amended Credit Agreement or the BNDES Agreements in an amount sufficient to enable us to service our debt or to fund our other liquidity needs. If we are unable to meet our debt obligations or fund our other liquidity needs, we may need to restructure or refinance all or a portion of our debt or sell certain of our assets on or before the maturity of our debt. We may not be able to restructure or refinance any of our debt on commercially reasonable terms, if at all, which could cause us to default on our debt obligations and impair our liquidity. Any refinancing of our indebtedness could be at higher interest rates and may require us to comply with more onerous covenants that could further restrict our business operations.

In addition, if our cash flows and capital resources are insufficient to fund our debt service obligations, we may be forced to reduce or delay investments and capital expenditures, or to sell assets or seek additional capital. These alternative measures may not be available to us, may not be successful and may not permit us to meet our scheduled debt service obligations, which could result in substantial liquidity problems. Our Amended Credit Agreement restricts our ability to dispose of our assets and use the proceeds from the disposition. We may not be able to consummate those dispositions or to obtain the proceeds which we could realize from them, and these proceeds may not be adequate to meet any debt service obligations then due. Any of these circumstances could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

Disruption in the financial markets may adversely impact the availability and cost of credit and cause other disruptions and additional costs at a time when we may need capital to refinance our debt or to fund growth.

Refinancing our existing debt or securing new debt or equity financing may be difficult, expensive, dilutive or impossible. As in the past, future instability in the financial markets may have an adverse effect on the U.S. and/or world economy which could adversely impact our business. If we are not able to obtain the capital required to refinance our existing debt or to fund future growth or if we are required to incur significant expenses and/or dilution to do so, this could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition and may require us to undertake alternative plans, such as selling assets, reducing or delaying capital investments or downsizing our business.

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)**Risks Relating to Investments in Cayman Islands Companies**

We are a Cayman Islands company and, because the rights of shareholders under Cayman Islands law differ from those under U.S. law, shareholders may have difficulty protecting their shareholder rights.

Our corporate affairs are governed by our amended and restated memorandum and articles of association, the Cayman Islands Companies Law (2016 Revision), or the Companies Law, and the common law of the Cayman Islands. The rights of shareholders to take action against the directors, actions by minority shareholders and the fiduciary responsibilities of our directors to us under Cayman Islands law are to a large extent governed by the common law of the Cayman Islands. The common law of the Cayman Islands is derived in part from comparatively limited judicial precedent in the Cayman Islands as well as from English common law, which has persuasive, but not binding, authority on a court in the Cayman Islands. The rights of our shareholders and the fiduciary responsibilities of our directors under Cayman Islands law are not as clearly established as they would be under statutes or judicial precedent in some jurisdictions in the United States. In particular, the Cayman Islands has a less exhaustive body of securities laws as compared to the United States, and some states, such as Delaware, have more fulsome and judicially interpreted bodies of corporate law. See “Description of Share Capital—Comparison of Cayman Islands Corporate Law.”

The Cayman Islands Beneficial Ownership Regime may impact dealings with shares in certain of our subsidiaries

As our ordinary shares are listed on The NASDAQ Global Select Market, being a recognized stock exchange listed in Schedule 3 to Companies Law, we do not fall within the scope of the primary obligations under Part XVIII of the Companies Law, or the Beneficial Ownership Regime. We are therefore not required to maintain a beneficial ownership register. We may, however, be required from time to time to provide, on request, certain particulars to other Cayman Islands entities that are within the scope of the Beneficial Ownership Regime and that are therefore required to maintain beneficial ownership registers under the Beneficial Ownership Regime. It is anticipated that such particulars will generally be limited to the identity and certain related particulars of (i) any person holding (or controlling through a joint arrangement) a majority of our voting rights; (ii) any person who is a holder of our shares and who has the right to appoint and remove a majority of our board of directors; and (iii) any person who has the right to exercise, or actually exercises, dominant direct influence or control over us. If we are unable or unwilling to provide such information when required by the Companies Law, we may be prevented from dealing with or disposing of the shares we hold in our Cayman Islands subsidiaries. Should we not maintain the listing of our ordinary shares, we will become subject to the Beneficial Ownership Regime, and will then be required to collect certain information on our controlling persons and beneficial owners for inclusion on our beneficial ownership register. Should you be a person whose particulars are required to be included on our beneficial ownership register, and you are unable or unwilling to provide such particulars to us when required, you may be prevented from dealing in or disposing of our ordinary shares.

It may be difficult to enforce a judgment of U.S. courts for civil liabilities under U.S. federal securities laws against us in the Cayman Islands.

We are a company incorporated under the laws of the Cayman Islands. The Cayman Islands courts are unlikely:

- to recognize or enforce against us judgments of courts of the United States based on certain civil liability provisions of U.S. securities laws; or
- to impose liabilities against us, in original actions brought in the Cayman Islands, based on certain civil liability provisions of U.S. securities laws that are penal in nature.

Although there is no statutory enforcement in the Cayman Islands of judgments obtained in the United States, the courts of the Cayman Islands will recognize and enforce a foreign money judgment of a foreign court of competent jurisdiction without retrial on the merits based on the principle that a judgment of a competent

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)

foreign court imposes upon the judgment debtor an obligation to pay the sum for which judgment has been given provided certain conditions are met. For a foreign judgment to be enforced in the Cayman Islands, such judgment must be final and conclusive and for a liquidated sum, and must not be in respect of taxes or a fine or penalty, inconsistent with a Cayman Islands judgment in respect of the same matter, impeachable on the grounds of fraud or obtained in a manner, and/or be of a kind the enforcement of which is, contrary to natural justice or the public policy of the Cayman Islands (awards of punitive or multiple damages may well be held to be contrary to public policy). A Cayman Islands Court may stay enforcement proceedings if concurrent proceedings are being brought elsewhere.

As a result of all of the above, public shareholders may have more difficulty protecting their interests in the face of actions taken by management, members of the board of directors or controlling shareholders than they would as public shareholders of a U.S. company. See “Enforcement of Judgments.”

Risks Relating to Our Ordinary Shares and the Offering***Control by our principal shareholders could adversely affect our other shareholders.***

As of August 25, 2017, 65.8% of the combined voting power of our outstanding ordinary shares was controlled by investment funds affiliated with Silver Lake. Immediately following the completion of this offering, Silver Lake will control approximately 52.0% of the voting power of our outstanding ordinary shares, or 49.9% if the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares in full. Pursuant to the terms of the Sponsor Shareholder Agreement, as amended in connection with our IPO, Silver Lake is entitled to nominate members of our board of directors as follows: so long as affiliates of Silver Lake own, in the aggregate, (i) at least 50% of our ordinary shares outstanding immediately following the consummation of the IPO, Silver Lake will be entitled to nominate five directors, (ii) less than 50% but at least 35% of our ordinary shares outstanding immediately following the consummation of the IPO, Silver Lake will be entitled to nominate four directors, (iii) less than 35% but at least 20% of our ordinary shares outstanding immediately following the consummation of the IPO, Silver Lake will be entitled to nominate three directors, (iv) less than 20% but at least 10% of our ordinary shares outstanding immediately following the consummation of the IPO, Silver Lake will be entitled to nominate two directors, (v) less than 10% but at least 5% of our ordinary shares outstanding immediately following the consummation of the IPO, Silver Lake will be entitled to nominate one director, and (vi) less than 5% of our ordinary shares outstanding immediately following the consummation of the IPO, Silver Lake will not be entitled to nominate any directors. The Sponsor Shareholder Agreement further provides that, for so long as Silver Lake collectively owns ordinary shares in an amount equal to or greater than 25% of our ordinary shares outstanding immediately following our IPO, in addition to the approval of our board of directors, the approval of Silver Lake will be required for certain corporate actions such as change in control transactions, acquisitions with a value in excess of \$5 million and any material change in the nature of the business conducted by us or our subsidiaries. See “Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions—Sponsor Shareholder Agreement.” As a result, based on Silver Lake’s ownership of our ordinary shares and the rights in the Sponsor Shareholder Agreement, Silver Lake has the ability to elect members of our board of directors, and thereby influence our management and affairs. Silver Lake will have a continuing significant presence in our board of directors and will continue to have significant influence over our affairs for the foreseeable future. This influence will limit the ability of other shareholders to influence corporate matters and, as a result, we may take actions that our other shareholders do not view as beneficial. For example, it could have the effect of delaying or preventing a change in control or otherwise discouraging a potential acquirer from attempting to obtain control of us, which in turn could cause the market price of our ordinary shares to decline or prevent our shareholders from realizing a premium over the market price for their ordinary shares. Furthermore, Silver Lake may have interests that are different from, or opposed to, the interests of the public shareholders.

The price of our ordinary shares has been and may continue to be volatile and subject to wide fluctuations.

The market price of the securities of technology companies can be especially volatile. Broad market and industry factors may adversely affect the market price of our ordinary shares regardless of our actual operating

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)

performance. Since our ordinary shares were sold in our IPO in May 2017 at a price of \$11.00 per share, the reported high and low sales price of our ordinary shares has ranged from \$43.15 to \$11.50 through November 29, 2017. The market price of our ordinary shares could be subject to wide fluctuations in response to the risk factors listed in this section and others beyond our control, including, among other things:

- actual or anticipated variations in our operating results;
- overall conditions in our industry;
- events affecting Brazil or the market for our products there;
- addition or loss of a major customer or of significant business at a major customer;
- changes in laws or regulations applicable to our products or our operations;
- actual or anticipated changes in our growth rate relative to our competitors;
- announcements of technological innovations by us or other companies operating in our industry;
- announcements by us or our competitors of significant acquisitions, strategic partnerships, divestitures, restructuring initiatives or other events that affect us or companies in our industry;
- additions or departures of key personnel;
- competition from existing products or new products that may emerge;
- the failure of financial analysts to cover our company;
- changes in financial estimates by financial analysts, any failure by us to meet or exceed any of these estimates or changes in the recommendations of any financial analysts that elect to follow our company or our competitors;
- changes in the market valuations of other companies operating in our industry;
- developments in existing litigation or disputes or the filing of new litigation or claims against us;
- disputes or other developments related to proprietary rights, including patents, litigation matters and our ability to obtain intellectual property protection for our technologies;
- announcement of, or expectation of, additional financing efforts;
- future sales of our ordinary shares;
- share price and volume fluctuations attributable to inconsistent trading volume levels of our ordinary shares;
- the expiration of contractual lock-up agreements with us and our executive officers, directors and shareholders; and
- general economic and market conditions.

In addition, the stock market in general has experienced substantial price and volume fluctuations that have often been unrelated or disproportionate to the operating performance of particular companies affected. These broad market and industry factors may materially harm the market price of our ordinary shares, regardless of our operating performance. In the past, following periods of volatility in the market price of certain companies' securities, securities class action litigation has been instituted against these companies. This litigation, if instituted against us, could adversely affect our financial condition or results of operations.

An active trading market for our ordinary shares may not be maintained.

Prior to our recently completed IPO, there was no public market for our ordinary shares. Our ordinary shares are listed on The NASDAQ Global Select Market. However, we can provide no assurance that we will be able to

[Table of Contents](#)

[Index to Financial Statements](#)

maintain an active trading market for our ordinary shares on The NASDAQ Global Select Market or any other exchange in the future. If there is no active market for our ordinary shares, the market price and liquidity of our ordinary shares may be materially and adversely affected. The lack of an active market may reduce the fair market value of our ordinary shares or impair your ability to sell the ordinary shares at the time you may wish to sell them or at a price that you consider reasonable. Accordingly, investors in our ordinary shares may experience a significant decrease in the value of their shares regardless of our operating performance or prospects.

If financial analysts do not publish research or reports about our business, or publish negative reports about our business, our share price and trading volume could decline.

The trading market for our ordinary shares depends in part on the research and reports that financial analysts publish about us or our business. We do not have any control over these analysts. If one or more of the analysts who cover us downgrade our shares or change their opinion of our shares, our share price would likely decline. If one or more of these analysts cease coverage of our company or fail to regularly publish reports on us, we could lose visibility in the financial markets, which could cause our share price or trading volume to decline.

If our estimates or judgments relating to our critical accounting policies are based on assumptions that change or prove to be incorrect, our results of operations could fall below expectations of securities analysts and investors, resulting in a decline in the market price of our ordinary shares.

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with U.S. GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the amounts reported in the consolidated financial statements and accompanying notes. We base our estimates on historical experience and on various other assumptions that we believe to be reasonable under the circumstances, as described in the section entitled “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations,” the results of which form the basis for making judgments about the carrying values of assets, liabilities, equity, revenue and expenses that are not readily apparent from other sources. Significant assumptions and estimates used in preparing our consolidated financial statements include those related to revenue recognition, accounts receivable, inventory valuation, income taxes, impairment of long-lived assets and long-lived assets to be disposed, share-based compensation and fair value of ordinary shares. If our assumptions change or if actual circumstances differ from those in our assumptions, our results of operations may be adversely affected and may fall below the expectations of securities analysts and investors, resulting in a decline in the market price of our ordinary shares.

Future sales of our ordinary shares in the public market, or the perception that these sales may occur, could cause our share price to fall.

Sales of substantial amounts of our ordinary shares in the public market, or the perception that these sales may occur, could cause the market price of our ordinary shares to decline. This could also impair our ability to raise additional capital through the sale of our equity securities. Under our amended and restated memorandum and articles of association, we are authorized to issue up to 200,000,000 ordinary shares, of which 21,673,073 ordinary shares were outstanding as of November 1, 2017. We, our directors and executive officers and the selling shareholders have agreed with the underwriters, subject to certain exceptions, not to offer, sell, or dispose of any ordinary shares or securities convertible into or exchangeable or exercisable for any ordinary shares during the 90-day period following the date of this prospectus. The underwriters may, in their sole discretion, release all or some portion of the ordinary shares subject to lock-up agreements prior to expiration of the lock-up period. See “Shares Eligible for Future Sale.”

Following the expiration of the lock-up period, certain of our existing shareholders and holders of options and RSUs have the right to demand that we file a registration statement covering the offer and sale of their ordinary shares and shares issuable under such options and RSUs under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Act, and to require us to include their securities on a registration statement filed by us after this offering. If we file a registration statement for the purpose of selling additional ordinary shares to raise capital

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)

and are required to include ordinary shares held by these shareholders pursuant to the exercise of their registration rights, our ability to raise capital may be impaired. See “Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions—Registration Rights Agreement.” In addition, we have filed registration statements on Form S-8 under the Securities Act to register the shares available for issuance under our SGH Plan. These shares can be freely sold in the public market upon issuance and once vested, subject to the lock-up restrictions discussed above and any restrictions on such shares pursuant to the terms of award agreements or contractual arrangements the holders may have with us or Silver Lake.

We cannot predict the size of future sales or issuances of our ordinary shares or the effect, if any, that such future sales and issuances would have on the market price of our ordinary shares.

The requirements of being a public company will continue to increase our costs and may disrupt the regular operations of our business.

As a public company, our legal, accounting, reporting and other administrative costs have increased and will continue to increase.

We also anticipate that we will continue to incur costs associated with corporate governance requirements, including requirements under the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, as well as rules implemented by the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission, or the SEC, and NASDAQ. We expect these rules and regulations to continue to increase our legal and financial compliance costs and make some management and corporate governance activities more time consuming and costly, particularly after we are no longer an “emerging growth company.” These rules and regulations may make it more difficult and more expensive for us to obtain director and officer liability insurance, and we may be required to accept reduced policy limits and coverage or incur substantially higher costs to obtain the same or similar coverage as when we were a private company. This could have an adverse impact on our ability to recruit and bring on qualified directors.

The additional demands associated with being a public company may disrupt regular operations of our business by diverting the attention of some of our senior management team away from revenue producing activities to management and administrative oversight, adversely affecting our ability to attract and complete business opportunities and increasing the difficulty in both retaining professionals and managing and growing our businesses. Any of these effects could harm our business, financial condition and results of operations.

For as long as we are an “emerging growth company” under the JOBS Act, our independent registered public accounting firm will not be required to attest to the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting pursuant to Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act. We could be an emerging growth company for up to five years following our IPO. See “Summary—Implications of Being an Emerging Growth Company.” Even if our management concludes that our internal controls over financial reporting are effective, our independent registered public accounting firm may still issue a report that is qualified if it is not satisfied with our controls or the level at which our controls are documented, designed, operated or reviewed, or if it interprets the relevant requirements differently from us. In addition, in connection with the implementation of the necessary procedures and practices related to internal control over financial reporting, we may identify deficiencies that we may not be able to remediate in time to meet the deadline imposed by the Sarbanes-Oxley Act for compliance with the requirements of Section 404. Failure to comply with Section 404 could subject us to regulatory scrutiny and sanctions, impair our ability to raise revenue, cause investors to lose confidence in the accuracy and completeness of our financial reports and negatively affect the price of our ordinary shares.

Upon the completion of this offering, assuming the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional ordinary shares in full, we will no longer be a “controlled company” within the meaning of the NASDAQ corporate governance rules and the rules of the SEC; however, we will continue to qualify for, and may rely on, exemptions from certain NASDAQ corporate governance standards.

The NASDAQ corporate governance rules require listed companies to have, among other things, a majority of independent board members and independent director oversight of executive compensation, nomination of

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)

directors and corporate governance matters. Since our IPO, Silver Lake has controlled a majority of the voting power of our outstanding ordinary shares and we have relied on the “controlled company” exemption under the NASDAQ corporate governance rules. A “controlled company” under the NASDAQ corporate governance rules is a company of which more than 50% of the voting power is held by an individual, group or another company. Upon the completion of this offering, assuming the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional ordinary shares in full, Silver Lake will no longer control a majority of the voting power of our outstanding ordinary shares and we will no longer be a “controlled company” as defined under the NASDAQ corporate governance rules. We will therefore be required to have at least one independent director on each of our nominating and corporate governance and compensation committees upon the completion of this offering, a majority of independent directors on those committees within 90 days after the completion of this offering, and fully independent nominating and corporate governance and compensation committees and a majority independent board of directors within one year after the completion of this offering. Prior to this offering, our board of directors had determined that one of the three members of our nominating and corporate governance committee, one of the two members of our compensation committee, three of the four members of our audit committee and three of the nine members of our board of directors are independent for purposes of the NASDAQ corporate governance standards. Upon the completion of this offering, assuming the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional ordinary shares in full, we will no longer qualify as a “controlled company” and we intend to appoint additional directors or deem certain of our existing directors independent who meet the NASDAQ independence requirements within the time periods required by the NASDAQ corporate governance standards. During this transition period, our shareholders will not have the same protection afforded to shareholders of companies that are subject to all of the NASDAQ corporate governance standards, and the ability of our independent directors to influence our business policies and affairs may be reduced.

We are an “emerging growth company” and we cannot be certain if the reduced disclosure requirements applicable to emerging growth companies will make our ordinary shares less attractive to investors.

We are an “emerging growth company,” as defined in the JOBS Act, and we take advantage of certain accommodations that are not available to public companies that are not “emerging growth companies” including, but not limited to, not being required to comply with the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act and providing two years of audited financial statements, rather than three years, and three years, rather than five years, of selected consolidated financial data in this prospectus. We cannot predict if investors will find our ordinary shares less attractive because we take advantage of these accommodations. If some investors find our ordinary shares less attractive as a result, there may be a less active trading market for our ordinary shares and our share price may be more volatile.

In addition, Section 107 of the JOBS Act also provides that an “emerging growth company” can take advantage of the extended transition period provided in Section 7(a)(2)(B) of the Securities Act for complying with new or revised accounting standards. In other words, an “emerging growth company” can delay the adoption of certain accounting standards until those standards would otherwise apply to private companies. However, we have chosen to “opt out” of such extended transition period, and as a result, we will comply with new or revised accounting standards on the relevant dates on which adoption of such standards is required for non-emerging growth companies. Section 107 of the JOBS Act provides that our decision to opt out of the extended transition period for complying with new or revised accounting standards is irrevocable.

Anti-takeover provisions in our organizational documents may discourage our acquisition by a third party, which could limit shareholders’ opportunity to sell their ordinary shares at a premium.

Our amended and restated memorandum and articles of association include provisions that could limit the ability of others to acquire control of us, modify our structure or cause us to engage in change of control transactions. These provisions include, among other things:

- a classified board of directors with staggered three-year terms;

[Table of Contents](#)

[Index to Financial Statements](#)

- restrictions on the ability of our shareholders to call meetings or make shareholder proposals;
- our amended and restated memorandum and articles of association may only be amended by a vote of shareholders representing at least 75% of the outstanding ordinary shares or by a unanimous written consent;
- so long as Silver Lake collectively owns at least 40% of our outstanding ordinary shares, directors may be removed with or without cause, the size our board may be increased and vacancies on the board may be filled upon the affirmative vote of a majority of our outstanding ordinary shares; however, at any time when Silver Lake owns less than 40% of our outstanding ordinary shares, shareholders will not be permitted to increase the size of our board, fill vacancies on our board or remove directors without cause; and
- the ability of our board of directors, without action by our shareholders, to issue 30,000,000 preferred shares and to issue additional ordinary shares that could have the effect of impeding the success of an attempt to acquire us or otherwise effect a change in control.

These provisions could deter, delay or prevent a third party from acquiring control of us in a tender offer or similar transactions, even if such transaction would benefit our shareholders. Even in the absence of a takeover attempt, the existence of these provisions may adversely affect the prevailing market price of our ordinary shares if they are viewed as discouraging future takeover attempts.

We do not anticipate paying any cash dividends in the foreseeable future.

We currently intend to retain our future earnings, if any, for the foreseeable future, to repay indebtedness and to fund the development and growth of our business. We do not intend to pay any dividends to holders of our ordinary shares. In addition, our Amended Credit Agreement contains restrictions on our ability to pay dividends. As a result, capital appreciation in the price of our ordinary shares, if any, will be your only source of gain on an investment in our ordinary shares.

[Table of Contents](#)

[Index to Financial Statements](#)

MARKET AND INDUSTRY DATA

Market data and certain industry forecast data used in this prospectus were obtained from internal reports and studies, where appropriate, as well as estimates, market research, publicly available information (including information available from the SEC website) and industry publications, including IDC and ITData Consultoria. Industry publications generally state that the information they include has been obtained from sources believed to be reliable, but that the accuracy and completeness of such information is not guaranteed. Similarly, internal reports and studies, estimates and market research, which we believe to be reliable and accurately extracted by us for use in this prospectus, have not been independently verified. However, we believe such data is accurate.

Certain information in the text of the prospectus is contained in independent industry publications, including the following reports of IDC:

- Worldwide DRAM Demand and Supply 2Q17-4Q18 and 2017-2021 Update
- Worldwide NAND Flash Demand and Supply 2Q17-4Q18 and 2017-2021 Update

The IDC report(s) described herein represent(s) data, research opinion or viewpoints published, as part of a syndicated subscription service, by IDC, and are not representations of fact. Each IDC report speaks as of its original publication date (and not as of the date of this prospectus) and the opinions expressed in the IDC report(s) are subject to change without notice.

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)**CAUTIONARY STATEMENT REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS**

This prospectus contains forward-looking statements within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act which statements involve substantial risks and uncertainties. Forward-looking statements generally relate to future events or future financial or operating performance. In some cases, you can identify forward-looking statements contained in this prospectus by the use of forward-looking words such as “anticipate,” “believe,” “could,” “expect,” “should,” “plan,” “intend,” “estimate” and “potential,” among others.

Forward-looking statements appear in a number of places in this prospectus and include, but are not limited to, statements regarding our intent, belief or current expectations. Forward-looking statements are based on our management’s beliefs and assumptions and on information currently available to our management. Such statements are subject to risks and uncertainties, and actual results may differ materially from those expressed or implied in the forward-looking statements due to various factors, including, but not limited to, those identified under the section entitled “Risk Factors” in this prospectus. These risks and uncertainties include factors relating to:

- the losses we have experienced in the past and may experience in the future;
- the unpredictable fluctuation of our operating results from quarter to quarter;
- the highly cyclical markets in which we compete have experienced severe downturns;
- declines in memory component prices and average selling prices that may cause declines in our net sales and gross profit;
- worldwide economic and political conditions in Brazil or other countries, as well as other factors may adversely affect our operations and cause fluctuations in the demand for our products;
- our dependence on growth in the memory market in Brazil, which could cease or contract;
- the dependence of our sales and profit margins in Brazil on the continuing existence of local content requirements for electronics products;
- the dependence of a significant portion of our net sales on the continuing existence of, and demand from, a limited number of key customers;
- the amount of corporate income and excise and import taxes we pay that may increase significantly if tax incentives or tax holiday arrangements in Brazil or Malaysia are discontinued or if our interpretations and assumptions with respect to such tax incentives or tax holiday arrangements are incorrect;
- other factors that may affect our financial condition, liquidity and results of operations; and
- other risk factors discussed under “Risk Factors.”

Forward-looking statements speak only as of the date they are made, and we do not undertake any obligation to update them in light of new information or future developments or to release publicly any revisions to these statements in order to reflect later events or circumstances or to reflect the occurrence of unanticipated events, except as otherwise required by the rules and regulations of the SEC.

[Table of Contents](#)

[Index to Financial Statements](#)

USE OF PROCEEDS

The selling shareholders will receive all of the proceeds from this offering, and we will not receive any proceeds from the sale of our ordinary shares. See “Principal and Selling Shareholders.”

[Table of Contents](#)

[Index to Financial Statements](#)

MARKET INFORMATION FOR ORDINARY SHARES

On May 24, 2017, our ordinary shares began trading on the NASDAQ Global Select Market under the symbol “SGH.” Prior to that date, there was no public trading market for our ordinary shares. Shares sold in our IPO were priced at \$11.00 per share on May 23, 2017.

The following table sets forth for the indicated periods the high and low sales prices of our ordinary shares as reported by the NASDAQ Global Select Market.

	<u>High</u>	<u>Low</u>
Year Ended August 25, 2017		
Third quarter (beginning May 24, 2017)	\$14.32	\$11.50
Fourth quarter	\$20.60	\$12.28
Year Ending August 31, 2018		
First quarter	\$43.15	\$18.00
Second quarter (through November 29, 2017)	\$39.70	\$34.21

On November 29, 2017, the last reported sale price of our ordinary shares on the NASDAQ Global Select Market was \$34.73 per share. As of November 1, 2017, 2017, we had 214 registered holders of our ordinary shares. The actual number of shareholders is greater than this number of record holders and includes shareholders who are beneficial owners but whose shares are held in street name by brokers and other nominees. The number of holders of record also does not include shareholders whose shares may be held in trust by other entities.

[Table of Contents](#)

[Index to Financial Statements](#)

DIVIDEND POLICY

We do not plan to pay dividends on our ordinary shares for the foreseeable future. The payment of cash dividends on ordinary shares is restricted under the terms of our Amended Credit Agreement. In addition, because we are a holding company, our ability to pay cash dividends on our ordinary shares may be limited by restrictions on our ability to obtain sufficient funds through dividends from subsidiaries, including restrictions under the terms of the Amended Credit Agreement. Subject to the foregoing, the amount of any distributions, if any, will be at the discretion of our board of directors and will depend on many factors, such as our results of operations, financial condition, cash requirements, prospects and other factors deemed relevant by our board of directors. If we do pay a cash dividend on our ordinary shares in the future, we will pay such dividend out of our profits or share premium (subject to solvency requirements) as permitted under Cayman Islands law.

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)**CAPITALIZATION**

The table below sets forth our cash and cash equivalents and capitalization as of August 25, 2017 derived from our unaudited consolidated interim financial statements prepared in accordance with U.S. GAAP.

You should read this table in conjunction with “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” and our consolidated financial statements and related notes included in this prospectus.

	<u>As of August 25, 2017</u>
	<u>Actual</u>
	<u>(in thousands, except share and per share amounts)</u>
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 22,436
Long-term debt, excluding current portion	\$ 154,450
Shareholders’ equity:	
Preferred shares, \$0.03 par value per share; 30,000,000 shares authorized; no shares issued and outstanding as of August 25, 2017	—
Ordinary shares, \$0.03 par value. 200,000,000 shares authorized; 21,666,081 shares issued and outstanding as of August 25, 2017	653
Additional paid-in capital	232,162
Accumulated other comprehensive loss	(143,210)
Accumulated deficit	(7,209)
Total shareholders’ equity	<u>82,396</u>
Total capitalization	<u>\$ 236,846</u>

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)**SELECTED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL DATA AND OTHER INFORMATION**

The selected consolidated statement of operations for the years ended August 25, 2017, August 26, 2016 and August 28, 2015, and the selected consolidated balance sheet data as of August 25, 2017 and August 26, 2016 presented below are derived from our audited consolidated financial statements that are included elsewhere in this prospectus. The selected consolidated balance sheet data as of August 28, 2015 is derived from our audited consolidated balance sheet as of such date and is not included in this prospectus. Our historical results are not necessarily indicative of the results that may be expected in the future.

We maintain our books and records in U.S. dollars and prepare our consolidated financial statements in accordance with U.S. GAAP.

This financial information should be read in conjunction with “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” and our consolidated financial statements, including the notes thereto, included elsewhere in this prospectus.

	Fiscal Year Ended		
	August 25, 2017	August 26, 2016	August 28, 2015
	(in thousands, other than per share data)		
Consolidated Statement of Operations Data:			
Net sales	\$761,291	\$534,423	\$643,469
Cost of sales ⁽¹⁾	599,041	427,491	512,032
Gross profit	<u>162,250</u>	<u>106,932</u>	<u>131,437</u>
Operating expenses:			
Research and development ⁽¹⁾⁽²⁾	38,160	38,116	43,741
Selling, general and administrative ⁽¹⁾⁽²⁾	66,759	57,495	89,233
Management advisory fees	3,000	4,001	4,030
Restructuring charge	457	1,135	1,143
Total operating expenses	<u>108,376</u>	<u>100,747</u>	<u>138,147</u>
Income (loss) from operations	<u>53,874</u>	<u>6,185</u>	<u>(6,710)</u>
Interest expense, net	(29,204)	(25,575)	(27,560)
Other income (expense), net	<u>(22,551)</u>	<u>1,874</u>	<u>(5,532)</u>
Total other expense	<u>(51,755)</u>	<u>(23,701)</u>	<u>(33,092)</u>
Income (loss) before income taxes	2,119	(17,516)	(39,802)
Provision for income taxes	9,914	2,444	6,649
Net loss	<u>\$ (7,795)</u>	<u>\$ (19,960)</u>	<u>\$ (46,451)</u>
Net loss per share, basic and diluted	<u>\$ (0.49)</u>	<u>\$ (1.44)</u>	<u>\$ (3.36)</u>
Shares used in computing basic and diluted net loss per share	<u>15,785</u>	<u>13,841</u>	<u>13,833</u>

(1) Includes share-based compensation expense as follows:

Cost of sales	\$ 636	\$ 461	\$ 771
Research and development	655	725	844
Selling, general and administrative	4,073	2,686	4,517

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)

(2) Includes amortization of intangible assets expense as follows:

Research and development	\$4,897	\$4,897	\$ 6,160
Selling, general and administrative	7,042	8,471	24,669

	Fiscal Year Ended		
	August 25, 2017	August 26, 2016	August 28, 2015
	(dollars in thousands)		
Other Financial Data:			
Adjusted EBITDA ⁽¹⁾	\$ 99,387	\$ 51,760	\$ 55,762
Gross billings to customers ⁽²⁾	\$1,625,547	\$1,925,047	\$2,147,437
Days sales outstanding (DSO) ⁽³⁾	41	27	31
Inventory turns ⁽⁴⁾	12	18	15
Days payable outstanding (DPO) ⁽⁵⁾	47	40	51

(1) We define Adjusted EBITDA as our net income (loss) adjusted to exclude share-based compensation, amortization of intangible assets, interest income (expense), provision for (benefit from) income taxes, depreciation and other adjustments. We have provided a reconciliation below of Adjusted EBITDA to net income (loss), the most directly comparable U.S. GAAP financial measure.

We have included Adjusted EBITDA in this prospectus because it is a key measure used by our management and board of directors to understand and evaluate our core operating performance and trends, to prepare and approve our annual budget and to develop short-term and long-term operational and compensation plans. In particular, the exclusion of certain non-cash, non-recurring or infrequent expenses in calculating Adjusted EBITDA can provide useful measures for period-to-period comparisons of our core business. Accordingly, we believe that Adjusted EBITDA provides useful information to investors and others in understanding and evaluating our operating results in the same manner as our management and board of directors.

Adjusted EBITDA has limitations as an analytical tool, and you should not consider this measure in isolation or as a substitute for analysis of our results as reported under U.S. GAAP. Some of these limitations are:

- Adjusted EBITDA does not consider the cost of equity-based compensation, which is an ongoing expense for us;
- Adjusted EBITDA does not reflect past cash capital expenditures and future requirements for replacements or for new capital expenditures;
- Adjusted EBITDA does not reflect tax payments that may represent a reduction in cash available to us; and
- other companies, including companies in our industry, may calculate Adjusted EBITDA differently, which reduces its usefulness as a comparative measure.

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)

Because of these limitations, you should consider Adjusted EBITDA along with other financial performance measures, including various cash flow metrics, net income (loss) and our other U.S. GAAP results. A reconciliation of Adjusted EBITDA to net income (loss) is provided below:

	Fiscal Year Ended		
	August 25, 2017	August 26, 2016	August 28, 2015
	(in thousands)		
Net loss	\$ (7,795)	\$(19,960)	\$(46,451)
Share-based compensation expense	5,364	3,872	6,132
Amortization of intangible assets	11,939	13,368	30,829
Interest expense, net	29,204	25,575	27,560
Provision for income tax	9,914	2,444	6,649
Depreciation	21,300	18,111	19,315
Management advisory fees	3,000	4,001	4,030
Debt extension costs*	1,745	—	—
Loss on early repayment of debt**	6,743	—	—
Loss on extinguishment of debt***	16,579	—	—
Restructuring	457	1,135	1,143
In-process research and development charge	—	—	1,582
Write-off of public offering expenses	—	—	4,388
Special retention bonuses	25	1,611	123
Storage sale-related legal costs	—	—	987
Valuation adjustment related to prepaid state value-added taxes	—	908	—
Investment advisory fees	540	—	—
Insurance settlement related to a fiscal 2013 claim	—	—	(525)
Obsolete inventory related to restructuring	372	—	—
Misappropriated product shipment	—	695	—
Adjusted EBITDA	<u>\$ 99,387</u>	<u>\$ 51,760</u>	<u>\$ 55,762</u>

* Debt extension costs consist of \$1.7 million associated with the amendment of our senior secured term loan and revolving credit facility in November 2016.

** Loss on early payment of term loan for principal amount of \$61.1 million in June 2017 related to our IPO.

*** Consists of \$15.2 million loss on extinguishment of long-term debt for principal payment of \$151.0 million in August 2017 and a \$1.4 million loss on a February 2017 extinguishment.

- (2) Gross billings to customers consists of product net sales and our gross billings for services. We provide procurement, logistics, inventory management, kitting or packaging services for certain customers. We account for sales from these services on an agency basis (that is, we recognize the fees associated with serving as an agent with no associated cost of sales). We recognize revenue for these arrangements as service revenue, which is determined as a fee for services based on material procurement costs. See Note 1(d) to our consolidated financial statements.
- (3) We calculate days sales outstanding as (i) accounts receivable outstanding as of the period end divided by (ii) gross billings to customers for the period divided by the number of days in the period.
- (4) We calculate inventory turns as (i) cost of sales plus cost of purchased materials—service for the period, on an annualized basis (i.e., multiplied by four and then divided by the number of quarters in the period) divided by (ii) inventory as of the period end.

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)

- (5) We calculate days payables outstanding as (i) accounts payable outstanding as of the period end divided by (ii) (x) cost of sales plus cost of purchased materials—service for the period divided by (y) the number of days in the period.

	As of		
	August 25, 2017	August 26, 2016 (in thousands)	August 28, 2015
Consolidated Balance Sheet Data:			
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 22,436	\$ 58,634	\$ 68,094
Working capital	107,115	90,095	98,074
Total assets	480,028	458,655	564,707
Long-term debt	154,450	225,587	234,617
Total shareholders' equity (deficit)	82,396	(1,237)	8,639

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)**MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS**

The following discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations should be read in conjunction with the condensed consolidated financial statements and the notes to those statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. This discussion contains forward looking statements that involve risks and uncertainties. See the disclosure regarding "Cautionary Statement Regarding Forward-Looking Statements." Our actual results could differ materially from those contained in these forward-looking statements due to a number of factors, including those discussed below and elsewhere in this prospectus.

We use a 52- to 53-week fiscal year ending on the last Friday in August. Unless the context indicates otherwise, whenever we refer in this prospectus to a particular year, with respect to ourselves, we mean the fiscal year ending in that particular calendar year. Financial information for two of our subsidiaries SMART Brazil and SMART do Brazil is included in our consolidated financial statements on a one-month lag because their fiscal years begin August 1 and end July 31.

Overview

We are a global leader in specialty memory solutions, serving the electronics industry for over 25 years. As part of our global business, we have established a leading market position, as measured by market share, in Brazil as the largest in-country manufacturer of memory for desktops, notebooks and servers, as well as mobile memory for smartphones. We also have a leading market position worldwide, as measured by revenue, in specialty memory where we work closely with OEM customers to develop memory solutions, which incorporate customer-specific requirements. We believe our customers rely on us as a strategic supplier due to our customer specific designs, product quality and technical support, our global footprint and, in Brazil, our ability to provide locally manufactured memory products. We also provide customized, integrated supply chain services to certain OEM customers to assist them in the management and execution of their procurement processes.

Our business was originally founded in 1988 as SMART Modular, which became a publicly traded company in 1995. In 1999, SMART Modular was acquired by Solectron and operated as its subsidiary. In 2002, we acquired a memory module manufacturing company in Brazil to expand our global footprint and our manufacturing capabilities. In 2004, a group of private equity investors acquired our business from Solectron, and we began to operate our business as SMART Worldwide. SMART Worldwide became a publicly traded company in 2006 and operated independently until the Acquisition by Silver Lake in August 2011.

In May 2017, we completed our IPO in which we issued and sold 6,095,000 ordinary shares, including 795,000 ordinary shares sold pursuant to the full exercise of the underwriters' over-allotment option, at a price of \$11.00 per share. We received aggregate proceeds of \$63.5 million from the sale of ordinary shares, net of underwriters' discounts and commissions, but before deducting offering expenses of approximately \$2.7 million. In June 2017, we used the net proceeds to make a mandatory prepayment of \$61.1 million aggregate principal amount of our outstanding term loans under the Amended Credit Agreement.

Since 2002, when we commenced our operations in Brazil, we have invested over \$170 million to build and improve our advanced manufacturing facilities and have assembled and trained a staff of over 480 employees, who comprise many of the leading semiconductor technology professionals in the country. In Brazil, we process imported wafers and cut, package and test them to create memory components used to manufacture modules and other memory and Flash-based products. We are the only company engaged in packaging and test for mobile memory for smartphones in Brazil. We have a strategic, long-term relationship with a global memory wafer supplier that has provided us with a stable source of competitively priced wafers for the Brazilian market and provides our supplier with access to that market through our in-country infrastructure and capabilities.

Our business in Brazil has historically focused on DRAM components and modules for desktops, notebooks and servers, where local content and tax regulations provide substantial financial incentives to our customers to

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)

procure locally manufactured memory products, particularly when they are made with locally processed components. We have leveraged our experience and success in these markets to expand into mobile memory, primarily for smartphones, which include eMMC and eMCP, where additional local content requirements and tax incentives have been introduced. In fiscal 2017, 2016 and 2015, these mobile memory products accounted for 67%, 65% and 29%, respectively, of our net sales in Brazil. Based on expected unit sales for mobile phones in Brazil provided by ITData Consultoria and taking into account our average selling price of approximately \$19.80 per eMCP for mobile memory during fiscal 2017, we believe that the total addressable market for locally produced mobile memory for mobile phones in Brazil will reach approximately \$580 million by 2019. We have demonstrated our ability to service the smartphone market in Brazil as we are now qualified at five of the top ten mobile vendors in Brazil representing, according to ITData Consultoria, 80% of the mobile phones sold in Brazil through the first six months of calendar 2017. With local content requirements for various IT products increasing, we believe that our local manufacturing capabilities provide a valuable and differentiated offering to our OEM customers in Brazil. We also believe that our long-term relationships with many of these customers as the largest supplier of locally manufactured memory products provides us with visibility for our Brazilian business.

We began participating in Brazil's PPB/IT Program in February 2011. The PPB/IT Program is intended to promote local content by allowing qualified PPB/IT Program companies to sell certain IT products with a reduced rate of IPI as compared to the rate that is required to be collected by non-qualified suppliers. The PPB/IT Program provides an incentive for certain customers to purchase from us because our sales will not be subject to the regular level of IPI. In order to receive the intended treatment as a PPB/IT Program supplier, our subsidiary SMART do Brazil is required to invest in research and development activities conducted in Brazil in an amount equal to 3% of its gross annual sales revenues reduced by the following: the cost of raw materials qualified as products eligible for the PPB/IT Program, including the ICs that are purchased from our other Brazilian subsidiary, SMART Brazil, and that are used to make memory modules; applicable sales taxes; the value of products exported out of Brazil; and the value of products shipped to the Manaus Free Trade Zone. In August 2014, the government of Brazil enacted legislation extending the PPB/IT Program until 2029 and maintaining the required research and development investment with respect to DRAM modules at 3.00% of adjusted sales through 2029, repealing the previously approved increases to 3.75% in 2015 and 3.50% in 2016 through 2019.

In 2013, the EU, later joined by Japan, requested the establishment of a panel within the WTO to determine whether certain measures enacted by the Brazilian government concerning tax incentives and local content requirements for the automotive and several other industries including the IT industry and including PADIS, the PPB/IT Program and Lei do Bem, are inconsistent with WTO rules. In December 2016, the WTO circulated its report to the parties. This report was released to the public on August 30, 2017. In its report, the panel concluded, among other things, that the tax exemptions, reductions and suspensions granted for the automotive, IT and other industries amount to subsidies that are inconsistent with the principles of the various WTO agreements, and the panel recommended that Brazil withdraw these subsidies. Government officials in Brazil have expressed their intent, if necessary, to restructure the incentives to be consistent with the WTO principles and to continue to support local industry; however, there can be no assurance that the programs will ultimately be restructured and implemented or, if implemented, whether the restructured programs will provide the same level of support as is currently in place. Brazil has appealed the panel's findings. While we cannot predict the impact of the WTO's report, this recommendation could result in significant adverse changes to the local content rules and incentives available to us and our customers in Brazil. Any suspension, early termination or other adverse change in the local content requirements could significantly reduce the demand for, and the profit margins on, our products in Brazil, and would have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

A major corruption scandal involving Brazil's largest energy company, Petrobras, began to unfold in 2014, and by 2015 contributed to a significant decrease in the value of the Brazilian real, which in turn led to a substantial downturn in the Brazilian economy and a substantial rise in unemployment. Our net sales in Brazil decreased from \$407.4 million in fiscal 2014 to \$245.5 million in fiscal 2016. While economic conditions in Brazil remain challenging, the value of the Brazilian real has strengthened in recent periods, and our net sales in Brazil increased to \$398.4 million in fiscal 2017.

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)

In our specialty memory solutions business, we offer an extensive portfolio of over 2,000 products, which includes all generations of DRAM, as well as embedded and removable Flash, enterprise memory and hybrid volatile and non-volatile memory solutions. We also offer customized, integrated supply chain services to enable our customers to manage supply chain planning and execution, which reduces costs and increases productivity. Our supply chain services are based on our proprietary software platform that we develop and integrate with our customers' respective procurement management systems as well as our suppliers' distribution management systems.

We generated net sales of \$761.3 million, \$534.4 million and \$643.5 million in fiscal 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively. Our net sales grew 42% in fiscal 2017 over fiscal 2016 and decreased 17% in fiscal 2016 over fiscal 2015. Our net loss was \$7.8 million, \$20.0 million and \$46.5 million in fiscal 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively. Our income (loss) from operations was \$53.9 million in fiscal 2017, \$6.2 million in fiscal 2016 and (\$6.7) million in fiscal 2015.

Our global, diversified customer base includes over 250 end customers, such as Cisco, Samsung, HPE, Dell and LG. Our top ten end customers, five of which have been our end customers for over a decade, accounted for 84% of our net sales, including sales to contract manufacturers or ODMs at the direction of such end customers, in fiscal 2017. Of our end customers, Samsung accounted for 19%, 13% and 11% of net sales in fiscal 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively; Cisco accounted for 15%, 19% and 16% of net sales in fiscal 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively; Lenovo accounted for 11% and 13% of net sales in fiscal 2017 and 2016, respectively; Dell accounted for 15% of net sales in fiscal 2015; and HP accounted for 14% of net sales in fiscal 2015 (in fiscal 2016, HP undertook a spin-off and divided into two distinct companies, following which neither company accounted for 10% or more of our net sales). Direct sales to Samsung accounted for 19%, 13% and 11% of net sales in fiscal 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively; direct sales to Flex accounted for 14% and 17% of net sales in fiscal 2017 and 2016, respectively; direct sales to Hon Hai accounted for 13%, 11% and 11% of net sales in fiscal 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively; and direct sales to Dell accounted for 15% of net sales in fiscal 2015. During these periods, no other customers accounted for more than 10% of our net sales. Of the \$761.3 million of net sales in fiscal 2017, 52% were generated in Brazil, 23% were generated in Asia, 21% were generated in North America and 4% were generated in Europe. Of the \$534.4 million of net sales in fiscal 2016, 46% were generated in Brazil, 26% were generated in Asia, 23% were generated in North America and 5% were generated in Europe. For further geographic information regarding our net sales and property and equipment, net, see Note 11 to our consolidated financial statements.

Components of Operating Results

Net Sales

We generate product revenues predominantly from sales of our memory solutions, including memory modules, Flash memory cards and other solid state storage products, principally to OEMs that compete in the computing, networking, communications, storage, aerospace, defense, mobile and industrial markets. Sales of our products are made primarily pursuant to purchase orders and are not based on long-term supply agreements. We generate service revenue by providing procurement, logistics, inventory management, temporary warehousing, kitting and packaging services. Our net sales are dependent upon demand in the end markets for our customers' products and fluctuations in end-user demand can have a rapid and material effect on our net sales. Furthermore, sales to relatively few customers have accounted for, and we expect for the foreseeable future will continue to account for, a significant percentage of our net sales.

Cost of Sales

The most significant components of cost of sales are materials, fixed manufacturing costs, labor, depreciation, freight and customs charges. Increases in capital expenditures may increase our future cost of sales due to higher levels of depreciation expense. Cost of sales also includes any inventory write-downs. We have in

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)

the past, and may in the future, write down inventory for a variety of reasons, including obsolescence, excess quantities and declines in market value below our cost. A significant percentage of our cost of sales consists of the cost of DRAM and Flash components and wafers. While we have historically received competitive pricing and have had consistent sources of supply for these supplies, we do not have agreements that provide us with fixed pricing or guarantees of supply. Increases in DRAM pricing typically improve our margins, at least in the short term and particularly in our operations in Brazil, as we consume previously purchased inventory. However, declines in DRAM pricing often require us to reduce our prices even as we consume higher priced DRAM inventory, thereby reducing our margins.

Gross Profit

Gross profit and gross margin has been and will continue to be affected by a variety of factors, including the average sales prices of our products, manufacturing and overhead costs, the mix of products sold and our ability to leverage our existing infrastructure as we continue to grow. We expect our gross margins to fluctuate over time depending on the factors described above.

Operating Expenses

Our operating expenses consist of research and development expense, selling, general and administrative expense and management advisory fees. Personnel costs are the most significant component of operating expenses.

Research and development expense. Research and development expense consists primarily of personnel costs, consulting costs, allocated overhead and other costs to support our development activities. To date, we have expensed all research and development costs as incurred. We expect research and development expense to increase in absolute dollars as we continue to invest in our research and product development efforts to enhance our product capabilities and access new customer markets, although such expense may fluctuate as a percentage of total net sales. In order to qualify for certain tax incentives under PADIS and PPB/IT Program in Brazil, we are required to expend a minimum amount on research and development in Brazil.

Selling, general and administrative expense. Sales and marketing expense consists primarily of personnel costs, sales commission costs and allocated overhead. We expense sales commission costs as incurred. Sales and marketing expense also includes costs for recruiting and training channel partners, market development programs, promotional and other marketing activities, travel, office equipment and outside consulting costs. We expect sales and marketing expense to increase in absolute dollars as we expand our sales and marketing headcount in all markets and expand our international operations, although such expense may fluctuate as a percentage of net sales.

General and administrative expense consists primarily of personnel costs, facilities and non-manufacturing equipment costs, allowances for bad debt and other support costs, including utilities, insurance and professional fees. We have incurred and expect to continue to incur increased general and administrative expenses as a result of being a publicly-traded company, including significant increased legal and accounting costs related to compliance with rules and regulations implemented by the SEC and NASDAQ, as well as additional insurance, investor relations and other costs associated with being a public company.

Management advisory fees. Management advisory fees consist of quarterly fees plus out-of-pocket expenses, which were payable by us to Silver Lake Management Company III, L.L.C. and Silver Lake Management Company Sumeru, L.L.C., affiliates of Silver Lake, or the Managers, under the Amended and Restated Transaction and Management Fee Agreement, or the Management Agreement. We terminated the Management Agreement upon the completion of our IPO.

Interest Expense, Net

Interest expense, net consists primarily of interest expense on our debt obligations.

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)***Other Income (Expense), Net***

Other income (expense), net includes gains and losses from foreign currency transactions and other non-operating items.

Provision for (Benefit from) Income Taxes

We record income taxes using the asset and liability method, which requires the recognition of deferred tax assets and liabilities for the expected future tax consequences of events that have been recognized in our financial statements or tax returns. In estimating future tax consequences, we generally consider all expected future events other than enactments or changes in the tax law or rates. We provide valuation allowances when necessary to reduce deferred tax assets to the amount expected to be realized.

We recognize a tax benefit from an uncertain tax position only if it is more likely than not that the tax position will be sustained on examination by the taxing authorities, based on the technical merits of the position. We then measure the tax benefits recognized in the financial statements from such positions based on the largest benefit that has a greater than 50% likelihood of being realized upon settlement. In the event that we recognize any unrecognized tax benefits, the effective tax rate will be affected. If recognized, approximately \$1.5 million of unrecognized tax benefit would impact the effective tax rate at August 25, 2017. Although we believe our estimates are reasonable, we cannot assure that the final tax outcome of these matters will be the same as these estimates. We update these estimates quarterly based on factors such as changes in facts or circumstances, changes in tax law, new audit activity and effectively settled issues.

We follow specific and detailed guidelines in each tax jurisdiction regarding the recoverability of any tax assets recorded on the balance sheet and provide necessary valuation allowances as required. Future realization of deferred tax assets ultimately depends on the existence of sufficient taxable income of the appropriate character (for example, ordinary income or capital gain) within the carryback or carryforward periods available under the tax law. We regularly review our deferred tax assets for recoverability based on historical taxable income, projected future taxable income, the expected timing of the reversals of existing temporary differences and tax planning strategies. Our judgments regarding future profitability may change due to many factors, including future market conditions and our ability to successfully execute our business plans and/or tax planning strategies. Should there be a change in our ability to recover our deferred tax assets, our tax provision would increase or decrease in the period in which the assessment is changed.

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)**Results of Operations**

The following is a summary of our results of operations for the periods presented. The period-to-period comparison of results is not necessarily indicative of results for future periods.

	Fiscal Year Ended					
	August 25, 2017	% of sales*	August 26, 2016	% of sales*	August 28, 2015	% of sales*
	(in thousands, other than per share data)					
Consolidated Statement of Operations Data:						
Net sales	\$761,291	100%	\$534,423	100%	\$643,469	100%
Cost of sales ⁽¹⁾	599,041	79%	427,491	80%	512,032	80%
Gross profit	162,250	21%	106,932	20%	131,437	20%
Operating expenses:						
Research and development ⁽¹⁾⁽²⁾	38,160	5%	38,116	7%	43,741	7%
Selling, general and administrative ⁽¹⁾⁽²⁾	66,759	9%	57,495	11%	89,233	14%
Management advisory fees	3,000	0%	4,001	1%	4,030	1%
Restructuring	457	0%	1,135	0%	1,143	0%
Total operating expenses	108,376	14%	100,747	19%	138,147	21%
Income (loss) from operations	53,874	7%	6,185	1%	(6,710)	(1%)
Other income (expense):						
Interest expense, net	(29,204)	(4%)	(25,575)	(5%)	(27,560)	(4%)
Other income (expense), net	(22,551)	(3%)	1,874	0%	(5,532)	(1%)
Total other expense	(51,755)	(7%)	(23,701)	(4%)	(33,092)	(5%)
Income (loss) before income taxes	2,119	0%	(17,516)	(3%)	(39,802)	(6%)
Provision for income taxes	9,914	1%	2,444	0%	6,649	1%
Net loss	\$ (7,795)	(1%)	\$ (19,960)	(4%)	\$ (46,451)	(7%)
Net loss per share, basic and diluted	\$ (0.49)		\$ (1.44)		\$ (3.36)	
Shares used in computing basic and diluted net loss per share	15,785		13,841		13,833	

* Summations may not compute precisely due to rounding.

(1) Includes share-based compensation expense as follows:

Cost of sales	\$ 636	\$ 461	\$ 771
Research and development	655	725	844
Selling, general and administrative	4,073	2,686	4,517

(2) Includes amortization of intangible assets expense as follows:

Research and development	\$ 4,897	\$ 4,897	\$ 6,160
Selling, general and administrative	7,042	8,471	24,669

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)**Comparison of the Years Ended August 25, 2017 and August 26, 2016***Net Sales, Cost of Sales and Gross Margin*

	Fiscal Year Ended		Change	
	August 25, 2017	August 26, 2016 (in thousands, except percentages)	Amount	%
Net sales	\$761,291	\$534,423	\$226,868	42.5%
Cost of sales ⁽¹⁾	599,041	427,491	171,550	40.1%
Gross profit	<u>\$162,250</u>	<u>\$106,932</u>	<u>\$ 55,318</u>	51.7%
Gross margin	21.3%	20.0%		

(1) Includes share-based compensation expense of \$0.6 million and \$0.5 million in fiscal 2017 and 2016, respectively.

Net sales increased by \$226.9 million, or 42.5%, during fiscal 2017 compared to the prior fiscal year. The increase was primarily due to a 67% higher sales volume of mobile memory products in Brazil in fiscal 2017, which was driven in part by new product introductions of higher density eMCP products and the increase in local content requirements to 50% for mobile memory products for smartphones effective January 1, 2017, as well as a 36% increase in the average selling prices of mobile memory products in Brazil during fiscal 2017 due to density changes. Strategic investments to increase production capacity in prior periods helped enable us to meet the increased demand in the Brazil mobile memory market. Our Brazil PC DRAM and our specialty DRAM sales also increased and were positively impacted by overall strength in the worldwide DRAM market, leading to 53% and 44% higher volumes and 6% and 24% increases in the average selling prices during fiscal 2017, respectively, compared to the prior fiscal year, as well as strength in the server, networking, communications and storage markets.

Cost of sales increased by \$171.6 million, or 40.1%, during fiscal 2017 compared to the prior year, primarily due to an increase of 43% in the cost of materials for the higher level of sales, as well as higher depreciation in Brazil due to the technology transition from DDR3 Fine-pitch Ball Grid Array, or FBGA, packaging to DDR4 flip chip and higher production costs related to the increased revenue. Included in the cost of sales increase was an unfavorable foreign exchange impact of \$5.4 million due to locally sourced cost of sales in Brazil.

Gross margin increased to 21.3% during fiscal 2017, compared to 20.0% for fiscal 2016, primarily due to higher Brazil mobile memory and specialty DRAM revenue while cost of sales associated with higher density memory modules increased at a lower rate.

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)**Operating Expenses**

	<u>Fiscal Year Ended</u>		<u>Change</u>	
	<u>August 25, 2017</u>	<u>August 26, 2016</u>	<u>Amount</u>	<u>%</u>
	(in thousands, except percentages)			
Operating expenses:				
Research and development ⁽¹⁾⁽²⁾	\$ 38,160	\$ 38,116	\$ 44	0.1%
Selling, general and administrative ⁽¹⁾⁽²⁾	66,759	57,495	9,264	16.1%
Management advisory fees	3,000	4,001	(1,001)	(25.0%)
Restructuring	457	1,135	(678)	(59.7%)
Total operating expenses	<u>\$108,376</u>	<u>\$100,747</u>	<u>\$ 7,629</u>	7.6%
(1) Includes share-based compensation expense as follows:				
Research and development	\$ 655	\$ 725	\$ (70)	(9.7%)
Selling, general and administrative	4,073	2,686	1,387	51.6%
Total	<u>\$ 4,728</u>	<u>\$ 3,411</u>	<u>\$ 1,317</u>	38.6%
(2) Includes amortization of intangible assets expense as follows:				
Research and development	\$ 4,897	\$ 4,897	\$ —	0.0%
Selling, general and administrative	7,042	8,471	(1,429)	(16.9%)
Total	<u>\$ 11,939</u>	<u>\$ 13,368</u>	<u>\$ (1,429)</u>	(10.7%)

Research and Development Expenses

Research and development, or R&D, expense was essentially flat in fiscal 2017 compared to the prior fiscal year as higher personnel-related expenses were offset by lower outside services. Included in the R&D expense increase was an unfavorable foreign exchange impact of \$1.5 million.

Selling, General and Administrative Expenses

Selling, general and administrative, or SG&A, expense increased by \$9.3 million, or 16.1%, during fiscal 2017 compared to the prior fiscal year. The increase was primarily due to personnel-related, facilities, professional and shareholder services expenses, aggregating \$9.0 million, as well as \$1.7 million debt extension costs, partially offset by a \$1.4 million decrease in intangible amortization expense as some intangible assets became fully amortized. Included in the SG&A expense increase was an unfavorable foreign exchange impact of \$1.6 million.

Other Income (Expense)

	<u>Fiscal Year Ended</u>		<u>Change</u>	
	<u>August 25, 2017</u>	<u>August 26, 2016</u>	<u>Amount</u>	<u>%</u>
	(in thousands, except percentages)			
Other income (expense):				
Interest expense, net	\$(29,204)	\$(25,575)	\$ (3,629)	14.2%
Other income (expense), net	(22,551)	1,874	(24,425)	(1303.4%)
Total other expense	<u>\$(51,755)</u>	<u>\$(23,701)</u>	<u>\$(28,054)</u>	118.4%

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)

Interest expense, net increased \$3.6 million, or 14.2%, during fiscal 2017 compared to the prior fiscal year primarily due to additional debt discount amortization and interest expense related to our debt extension. Other income (expense), net decreased by \$24.4 million primarily due to a \$15.2 million loss on extinguishment of our long-term debt, a \$6.7 million loss on early debt repayment, a \$1.4 million loss on a February 2017 debt extinguishment, and a \$0.8 million currency loss (mainly in Brazil).

Provision for Income Taxes

	Fiscal Year Ended		Change	
	August 25, 2017	August 26, 2016	Amount	%
Provision for income taxes	\$ 9,914	\$ 2,444	\$7,470	305.6%

(in thousands, except percentages)

Provision for income taxes increased by \$7.5 million, or 305.6%, during fiscal 2017 compared to the prior fiscal year primarily due to higher income in non-U.S. jurisdictions subject to tax.

Comparison of the Years Ended August 26, 2016 and August 28, 2015**Net Sales, Cost of Sales and Gross Margin**

	Fiscal Year Ended		Change	
	August 26, 2016	August 28, 2015	Amount	%
Net sales	\$534,423	\$643,469	\$(109,046)	(16.9%)
Cost of sales ⁽¹⁾	427,491	512,032	(84,541)	(16.5%)
Gross profit	<u>\$106,932</u>	<u>\$131,437</u>	<u>\$ (24,505)</u>	(18.6%)
Gross margin	20.0%	20.4%		

(in thousands, except percentages)

(1) Includes share-based compensation expense of \$0.5 million and \$0.8 million in fiscal 2016 and 2015, respectively.

Net sales decreased by \$109.0 million, or 16.9%, during fiscal 2016 compared to the prior fiscal year. The decrease in net sales was primarily due to 47% lower volume and 32% lower average selling prices of our DRAM products in Brazil due in large part to a major corruption scandal involving Brazil's largest energy company, Petrobras, which began to unfold in calendar 2014, and by calendar 2015 contributed to a significant decrease in the value of the Brazilian real. This led to a substantial downturn in the Brazilian economy toward the end of fiscal 2015, which continued into fiscal 2016. The decrease in net sales was offset in part by a 79% increase in average selling prices and a 15% increase in volume for our mobile memory products in Brazil, as local content requirements for mobile memory products for smartphones increased from 25% to 40% effective January 1, 2016. In addition, our net sales were also negatively impacted by lower worldwide DRAM prices, leading to a 23% decrease in our average selling prices of our specialty DRAM products in fiscal 2016, partially offset by 10% higher volume.

Cost of sales decreased by \$84.5 million, or 16.5%, during fiscal 2016 compared to the prior fiscal year. The decrease in cost of sales was driven primarily by a \$73.4 million decrease in the cost of materials due to lower sales. In addition, our factory overhead and other components of cost of sales decreased by \$11.1 million, primarily due to lower production costs, personnel-related expenses and depreciation as well as charges for inventory reserves. The cost of sales decrease is net of an offsetting favorable foreign exchange impact of \$10.7 million due to locally sourced cost of sales in Brazil. Gross margin remained relatively flat for both periods.

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)**Operating Expenses**

	<u>Fiscal Year Ended</u>		<u>Change</u>	
	<u>August 26, 2016</u>	<u>August 28, 2015</u>	<u>Amount</u>	<u>%</u>
	(in thousands, except percentages)			
Operating expenses:				
Research and development ⁽¹⁾⁽²⁾	\$ 38,116	\$ 43,741	\$ (5,625)	(12.9%)
Selling, general and administrative ⁽¹⁾⁽²⁾	57,495	89,233	(31,738)	(35.6%)
Management advisory fees	4,001	4,030	(29)	(0.7%)
Restructuring	1,135	1,143	(8)	(0.7%)
Total operating expenses	<u>\$100,747</u>	<u>\$138,147</u>	<u>\$(37,400)</u>	(27.1%)

(1) Includes share-based compensation expense as follows:

Research and development	\$ 725	\$ 844	\$ (119)	(14.1%)
Selling, general and administrative	2,686	4,517	(1,831)	(40.5%)
Total	<u>\$ 3,411</u>	<u>\$ 5,361</u>	<u>\$ (1,950)</u>	(36.4%)

(2) Includes amortization of intangible assets expense as follows:

Research and development	\$ 4,897	\$ 6,160	\$ (1,263)	(20.5%)
Selling, general and administrative	8,471	24,669	(16,198)	(65.7%)
Total	<u>\$ 13,368</u>	<u>\$ 30,829</u>	<u>\$(17,461)</u>	(56.6%)

Research and Development Expenses

R&D expense decreased by \$5.6 million, or 12.9%, during fiscal 2016 compared to the prior fiscal year. The decrease was primarily due to decreased spending as a result of the deteriorating economic conditions in Brazil, lower intangible amortization expense as certain intangible assets were fully amortized in fiscal 2015, as well as an in-process R&D charge of \$1.6 million in fiscal 2015, which did not recur in fiscal 2016. Included in the R&D expense decrease was a favorable foreign exchange impact of \$3.4 million.

Selling, General and Administrative Expenses

SG&A expense decreased by \$31.7 million, or 35.6%, during fiscal 2016 compared to the prior fiscal year. The decrease was primarily due to a decrease of \$16.2 million in intangible amortization expense related to assets that were fully amortized in fiscal 2015, lower professional services and personnel-related costs, aggregating \$8.9 million, as well as a non-recurring write-off of \$4.0 million of deferred public offering costs in fiscal 2015. Included in the SG&A expense decrease was a favorable foreign exchange impact of \$3.7 million.

Other Income (Expense)

	<u>Fiscal Year Ended</u>		<u>Change</u>	
	<u>August 26, 2016</u>	<u>August 28, 2015</u>	<u>Amount</u>	<u>%</u>
	(in thousands, except percentages)			
Other income (expense):				
Interest expense, net	\$(25,575)	\$(27,560)	\$ 1,985	(7.2%)
Other income (expense), net	1,874	(5,532)	7,406	(133.9%)
Total other expense	<u>\$(23,701)</u>	<u>\$(33,092)</u>	<u>\$9,391</u>	(28.4%)

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)

Interest expense, net, decreased by \$2.0 million, or 7.2%, during fiscal 2016 compared to the prior fiscal year primarily due to \$0.5 million higher interest income and \$1.4 million lower interest expense, due mainly to lower balances on our revolver and term loan. Other income (expense), net increased by \$7.4 million during fiscal 2016 compared to the prior fiscal year. This increase was primarily due to an \$11.8 million currency gain (mainly in Brazil) arising from transactions not denominated in the functional currency, partially offset by a \$4.3 million decrease in fees received in fiscal 2015 under a transition services agreement that we entered into with SanDisk in connection with the sale of the Storage Business as this agreement terminated in fiscal 2015.

Provision for Income Taxes

	<u>Fiscal Year Ended</u>		<u>Change</u>	
	<u>August 26, 2016</u>	<u>August 28, 2015</u>	<u>Amount</u>	<u>%</u>
Provision for income taxes	\$ 2,444	\$ 6,649	\$(4,205)	(63.2%)

Provision for income taxes decreased by \$4.2 million, or 63.2%, during fiscal 2016 compared to the prior fiscal year primarily due to lower foreign income in certain taxable jurisdictions.

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)**Quarterly Results of Operations**

The following unaudited quarterly consolidated statements of operations data for the four fiscal quarters of each of fiscal 2017, 2016 and 2015 have been prepared on a basis consistent with our audited annual consolidated financial statements and include, in our opinion, all normal recurring adjustments necessary for the fair statement of the financial information contained in those statements. Our historical results are not necessarily indicative of the results that may be expected in the future, and the results for any quarter are not necessarily indicative of results to be expected for a full year or any other period. The following quarterly financial data should be read in conjunction with our consolidated financial statements and the related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus.

Quarterly Results of Operations

	Three Months Ended											
	Aug 25, 2017	May 26, 2017	Feb 24, 2017	Nov 25, 2016	Aug 26, 2016	May 27, 2016	Feb 26, 2016	Nov 27, 2015	Aug 28, 2015	May 29, 2015	Feb 27, 2015	Nov 28, 2014
	(in thousands)											
Consolidated Statements of Operations:												
Net sales:												
Brazil DRAM	\$ 46,830	\$ 38,028	\$ 28,695	\$ 19,328	\$ 19,473	\$ 20,824	\$ 20,804	\$ 25,835	\$ 39,354	\$ 51,336	\$ 65,120	\$ 83,261
Brazil Mobile Memory	87,935	71,216	49,932	56,211	46,992	58,916	29,583	23,473	16,492	34,416	31,475	15,626
Specialty Memory	88,254	97,730	93,327	83,805	79,736	69,869	66,574	72,344	76,610	72,414	71,206	86,159
Total net sales	223,019	206,974	171,954	159,344	146,201	149,609	116,961	121,652	132,456	158,166	167,801	185,046
Cost of sales ⁽¹⁾	175,011	159,599	134,797	129,634	116,325	118,997	93,865	98,304	110,672	125,016	129,573	146,771
Gross profit	48,008	47,375	37,157	29,710	29,876	30,612	23,096	23,348	21,784	33,150	38,228	38,275
Operating expenses:												
Research and development ⁽¹⁾⁽²⁾	9,718	8,797	9,948	9,697	10,353	9,667	8,960	9,136	10,310	11,879	9,318	12,234
Selling, general and administrative ⁽¹⁾⁽²⁾	17,722	17,193	16,434	15,410	14,532	14,680	13,169	15,114	21,907	20,321	22,868	24,137
Management advisory fees	—	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,001	1,000	1,000	1,034	999	997
Restructuring	—	—	471	(14)	(8)	128	330	685	1,143	—	—	—
Total operating expenses	27,440	26,990	27,853	26,093	25,877	25,475	23,460	25,935	34,360	33,234	33,185	37,368
Income (loss) from operations	\$ 20,568	\$ 20,385	\$ 9,304	\$ 3,617	\$ 3,999	\$ 5,137	\$ (364)	\$ (2,587)	\$ (12,576)	\$ (84)	\$ 5,043	\$ 907
Other income (expense):												
Interest expense, net	(6,132)	(8,294)	(8,512)	(6,266)	(6,310)	(6,326)	(6,434)	(6,505)	(6,772)	(7,050)	(7,225)	(6,513)
Other income (expense), net	(20,887)	(762)	(1,005)	103	1,144	2,102	(177)	(1,195)	(1,528)	(1,730)	(1,188)	(1,086)
Total other expense	(27,019)	(9,056)	(9,517)	(6,163)	(5,166)	(4,224)	(6,611)	(7,700)	(8,300)	(8,780)	(8,413)	(7,599)
Income (loss) before income taxes	(6,451)	11,329	(213)	(2,546)	(1,167)	913	(6,975)	(10,287)	(20,876)	(8,864)	(3,370)	(6,692)
Provision for (benefit from) income taxes	3,758	3,371	2,124	661	294	2,258	(640)	532	849	1,558	2,302	1,940
Net income (loss)	\$ (10,209)	\$ 7,958	\$ (2,337)	\$ (3,207)	\$ (1,461)	\$ (1,345)	\$ (6,335)	\$ (10,819)	\$ (21,725)	\$ (10,422)	\$ (5,672)	\$ (8,632)

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)

	Three Months Ended											
	Aug 25, 2017	May 26, 2017	Feb 24, 2017	Nov 25, 2016	Aug 26, 2016	May 27, 2016	Feb 26, 2016	Nov 27, 2015	Aug 28, 2015	May 29, 2015	Feb 27, 2015	Nov 28, 2014
	(in thousands)											
(1) Includes share-based compensation expense as follows:												
Cost of sales	\$ 192	\$ 176	\$ 142	\$ 126	\$ 113	\$ 112	\$ 83	\$ 153	\$ 194	\$ 172	\$ 227	\$ 178
Research and development	232	(22)	230	215	162	181	159	223	253	193	210	188
Selling, general and administrative	1,407	1,235	722	709	627	654	402	1,003	1,041	1,022	1,429	1,025
(2) Includes amortization of intangible assets expense as follows:												
Research and development	\$ 1,225	\$ 1,224	\$ 1,224	\$ 1,224	\$ 1,225	\$ 1,224	\$ 1,224	\$ 1,224	\$ 1,224	\$ 1,224	\$ 1,224	\$ 2,488
Selling, general and administrative	1,746	1,774	1,723	1,799	2,196	2,105	2,068	2,102	6,000	6,053	6,232	6,384

The following tables provide reconciliations of non-GAAP gross profit to gross profit, non-GAAP income (loss) from operations to income (loss) from operations and Adjusted EBITDA to net income (loss) for the periods presented.

	Three Months Ended											
	Aug 25, 2017	May 26, 2017	Feb 24, 2017	Nov 25, 2016	Aug 26, 2016	May 27, 2016	Feb 26, 2016	Nov 27, 2015	Aug 28, 2015	May 29, 2015	Feb 27, 2015	Nov 28, 2014
	(in thousands)											
Gross profit	\$ 48,008	\$ 47,375	\$ 37,157	\$ 29,710	\$ 29,876	\$ 30,612	\$ 23,096	\$ 23,348	\$ 21,784	\$ 33,150	\$ 38,228	\$ 38,275
Share-based compensation:												
Cost of sales	192	176	142	126	113	112	83	153	194	172	227	178
Non-GAAP gross profit	\$ 48,200	\$ 47,551	\$ 37,299	\$ 29,836	\$ 29,989	\$ 30,724	\$ 23,179	\$ 23,501	\$ 21,978	\$ 33,322	\$ 38,455	\$ 38,453
	(in thousands)											
Income (loss) from operations	\$ 20,568	\$ 20,385	\$ 9,304	\$ 3,617	\$ 3,999	\$ 5,137	\$ (364)	\$ (2,587)	\$ (12,576)	\$ (84)	\$ 5,043	\$ 907
Share-based compensation:												
Cost of sales	192	176	142	126	113	112	83	153	194	172	227	178
Research and development	232	(22)	230	215	162	181	159	223	253	193	210	188
Selling, general and administrative	1,407	1,235	722	709	627	654	402	1,003	1,041	1,022	1,429	1,025
Amortization of intangible asset expense:												
Research and development	1,225	1,224	1,224	1,224	1,225	1,224	1,224	1,224	1,224	1,224	1,224	2,488
Selling, general and administrative	1,746	1,774	1,723	1,799	2,196	2,105	2,068	2,102	6,000	6,053	6,232	6,384
Non-GAAP income (loss) from operations	\$ 25,370	\$ 24,772	\$ 13,345	\$ 7,690	\$ 8,322	\$ 9,413	\$ 3,572	\$ 2,118	\$ (3,864)	\$ 8,580	\$ 14,365	\$ 11,170

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)

	Three Months Ended											
	Aug 25, 2017 ⁽¹⁾	May 26, 2017	Feb 24, 2017	Nov 25, 2016	Aug 26, 2016	May 27, 2016	Feb 26, 2016	Nov 27, 2015	Aug 28, 2015	May 29, 2015	Feb 27, 2015	Nov 28, 2014
	(in thousands)											
Net income (loss)	\$(10,209)	\$ 7,958	\$(2,337)	\$(3,207)	\$(1,461)	\$(1,345)	\$(6,335)	\$(10,819)	\$(21,725)	\$(10,422)	\$(5,672)	\$(8,632)
Share-based compensation expense	1,831	1,389	1,094	1,050	902	947	644	1,379	1,488	1,387	1,866	1,391
Amortization of intangible assets	2,971	2,998	2,947	3,023	3,421	3,329	3,292	3,326	7,224	7,277	7,456	8,872
Interest expense, net	6,132	8,294	8,512	6,266	6,310	6,326	6,434	6,505	6,772	7,050	7,225	6,513
Provision for (benefit from) income tax	3,758	3,371	2,124	661	294	2,258	(640)	532	849	1,558	2,302	1,940
Depreciation	4,869	4,848	6,044	5,539	4,668	4,380	4,467	4,596	4,857	4,567	4,934	4,957
Management advisory fees	—	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,001	1,000	1,000	1,034	999	997
Debt extension costs*	—	—	1,745	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Loss on early debt repayment**	6,743	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Loss on extinguishment of LT debt***	15,194	—	1,385	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Restructuring	—	—	471	(14)	(8)	128	330	685	1,143	—	—	—
In-process research and development charge	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1,582	—	—
Write-off of public offering expenses	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	3,962	—	—	426
Special retention bonuses	—	—	—	25	265	333	306	707	123	—	—	—
Storage sale-related legal costs	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(780)	256	750	761
Valuation adjustment related to prepaid state value-added taxes	—	—	—	—	908	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Investment advisory fees	—	—	134	406	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Insurance settlement related to a fiscal 2013 claim	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(525)
Obsolete inventory related to restructuring	—	—	372	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Misappropriated product shipment	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	695	—	—	—	—
Adjusted EBITDA	<u>\$ 31,289</u>	<u>\$ 29,858</u>	<u>\$ 23,491</u>	<u>\$ 14,749</u>	<u>\$ 16,299</u>	<u>\$ 17,356</u>	<u>\$ 9,499</u>	<u>\$ 8,606</u>	<u>\$ 4,913</u>	<u>\$ 14,289</u>	<u>\$ 19,860</u>	<u>\$ 16,700</u>

(1) For the quarter ending August 25, 2017, excluding the extinguishment and repayment losses would result in net income for the quarter and corresponding diluted shares of 22.011 million.

* Debt extension costs consist of \$1.7 million associated with the amendment of our senior secured term loan and revolving credit facility in November 2016.

** Loss on early payment of term loan for principal amount of \$61.1 million in June 2017 related to our IPO.

*** Consists of \$15.2 million loss on extinguishment of long-term debt for principal payment of \$151.0 million in August 2017 and \$1.4 million loss on a February 2017 extinguishment.

Quarterly Sales Trends

Net sales for the three sequential fiscal quarters ended February 26, 2016 were adversely impacted by a major corruption scandal involving Brazil's largest energy company, Petrobras, which began to unfold in 2014, and by 2015 contributed to a significant decrease in the value of the Brazilian *real*, which in turn led to a substantial downturn in the Brazilian economy and a substantial rise in unemployment. In other quarters, net sales fluctuated as a result of a variety of factors, principally the state of the overall DRAM market, and the demand levels impacting the mobile memory market in Brazil.

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)**Liquidity and Capital Resources**

	Fiscal Year Ended		
	August 25, 2017	August 26, 2016 (in thousands)	August 28, 2015
Cash provided by (used in) operating activities	\$ (933)	\$ 15,050	\$ 40,762
Cash used in investing activities	(18,027)	(13,369)	(8,716)
Cash used in financing activities	(16,975)	(10,914)	(32,645)
Effect of exchange rate changes on cash and cash equivalents	(263)	(227)	(9,399)
Net decrease in cash and cash equivalents	<u>\$ (36,198)</u>	<u>\$ (9,460)</u>	<u>\$ (9,998)</u>

At August 25, 2017, we had cash and cash equivalents of \$22.4 million, of which approximately \$14.8 million was held outside of the United States.

On May 30, 2017, we completed our IPO and raised proceeds, net of underwriting commissions and discounts and other offering costs, of approximately \$60.8 million. On June 2, 2017, we used the net proceeds to make a mandatory prepayment of \$61.1 million aggregate principal amount of our outstanding term loans under the Amended Credit Agreement.

We expect that our existing cash and cash equivalents, line of credit and cash generated by operating activities will be sufficient to fund our operations for at least the next twelve months. Our principal uses of cash and capital resources are debt service requirements as described below, capital expenditures, R&D expenditures and working capital requirements. We expect that future capital expenditures will focus on expanding capacity of our Brazilian operations, expanding our R&D activities, manufacturing equipment upgrades and/or acquisitions and IT infrastructure and software upgrades. Cash and cash equivalents consist of funds held in demand deposit accounts and money market funds. We do not enter into investments for trading or speculative purposes.

Operating Activities

During fiscal 2017, cash used in operating activities was \$0.9 million. The primary factors affecting our cash flows during this period were a \$61.2 million change in our net operating assets and liabilities and \$7.8 million net loss, partially offset by \$68.1 million of non-cash related expenses. The \$61.2 million change in net operating assets and liabilities consisted of increases of \$40.4 million in accounts receivable and \$21.9 million in inventory, and decrease of \$10.6 million in accounts payable, offset by an increase of \$11.7 million in accrued expenses and other liabilities. The increase in accounts receivable was due to lower purchases under our receivables purchasing agreement among SMART Modular Technologies, Inc., SMART Modular Technologies (Europe) Limited and Wells Fargo Bank, N.A., while the increase in inventory was due to both higher sales forecast and higher cost of materials resulting from increased DRAM prices.

During fiscal 2016, cash provided by operating activities was \$15.1 million. The primary factors affecting our cash flows during this period were \$38.6 million of non-cash related expenses, offset by a \$20.0 million net loss and a \$3.5 million change in our net operating assets and liabilities. The \$3.5 million change in operating assets and liabilities consisted of decreases of \$44.9 million in accounts receivable, \$31.3 million in inventory and \$11.0 million in prepaid expenses and other assets, offset by decreases of \$86.5 million in accounts payable and \$4.2 million in accrued expenses and other liabilities. The decreases in accounts receivable, inventory and accounts payable were primarily due to lower gross sales.

During fiscal 2015, cash provided by operating activities was \$40.8 million. The primary factors affecting our cash flows during this period were \$64.2 million of non-cash related expenses and a \$23.1 million change in our net operating assets and liabilities, offset by a \$46.5 million net loss. The \$23.1 million change in operating assets and liabilities consisted of a decrease of \$8.6 million in accounts receivable and an increase of

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)

\$53.2 million in accounts payable, offset by increases of \$20.0 million in inventory and \$0.4 million in prepaid expenses and other assets, and a decrease of \$18.3 million in accrued expenses and other liabilities. The increases in inventory and accounts payable were primarily due to higher gross sales.

Investing Activities

Net cash used in investing activities during fiscal 2017 was \$18.0 million consisting primarily of \$18.7 million used for purchases of property and equipment, offset in part by \$0.7 million proceeds from sale of property and equipment. Net cash used in investing activities during fiscal 2016 was \$13.4 million consisting primarily of \$13.8 million used for purchases of property and equipment. Net cash used in investing activities during fiscal 2015 was \$8.7 million, primarily resulting from \$31.7 million used for purchases of property and equipment, \$6.1 million of restricted cash related to our BNDES Credit Agreements in Brazil and \$1.6 million used to purchase other assets, offset by \$30.5 million of proceeds from the Escrow Release related to the sale of our Storage Business.

Financing Activities

Net cash used in financing activities during fiscal 2017 was \$17.0 million, consisting of \$151.9 million payment for extinguishment of long-term debt and debt extension, \$61.1 million early payment on our term loan, \$19.7 million long-term debt payments for both the Amended Credit Agreement and the BNDES Credit Agreements, as well as \$3.2 million fees paid in connection with the revolver, offset in part by \$157.0 million proceeds from the issuance of long-term debt and \$62.4 million proceeds from our IPO. Net cash used in financing activities during fiscal 2016 was \$10.9 million, consisting primarily of \$16.7 million of long-term debt payments, offset by \$5.8 million received under our BNDES Credit Agreements in Brazil. Net cash used in financing activities during fiscal 2015 was \$32.6 million, consisting primarily of \$28.3 million for distribution of share premium to our shareholders in connection with the Escrow Release, \$13.3 million of long-term debt payments, \$3.1 million for payment of costs related to our IPO, \$1.1 million of payments for the cancellation of options related to the Escrow Release and \$0.9 million for strike price floor payments to optionholders as equitable adjustments required under the SGH Plan in connection with the Escrow Release, offset by \$14.1 million received under our BNDES Credit Agreements in Brazil.

Contractual Obligations

Our contractual obligations as of August 25, 2017 are set forth below:

	Payments due by Period				Total
	1 year	2-3 years	4-5 years (in millions)	After 5 years	
Amended Credit Agreement Debt	\$ 16.5	\$ 33.0	\$ 115.5	\$ —	\$165.0
Interest expense in connection with the Amended Credit Agreement	12.4	20.5	15.1	—	48.0
BNDES Credit Agreements	8.3	12.5	—	—	20.8
Interest expense in connection with the BNDES Credit Agreements	0.7	0.5	—	—	1.2
Operating leases	2.6	4.7	3.7	—	11.0
Non-cancellable product purchase commitments	69.9	—	—	—	69.9
Total contractual obligations	<u>\$110.4</u>	<u>\$ 71.2</u>	<u>\$ 134.3</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$315.9</u>

Amended Credit Agreement

On August 9, 2017, SMART Worldwide, SMART Modular Technologies (Global), Inc., or Global, and SMART Modular entered into the Amended Credit Agreement with certain lenders which amended and restated

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)

that certain Amended and Restated Credit Agreement dated as November 5, 2016, or the ARCA, which had amended and restated that certain Credit Agreement dated as of August 26, 2011, or the Original Credit Agreement. Our subsidiaries named as borrowers in the Amended Credit Agreement and certain other subsidiaries that entered into a guarantee with respect to the Amended Credit Agreement, are collectively referred to as the Loan Parties and together with SMART Malaysia, the Credit Group. The Amended Credit Agreement provides for \$165 million of term loans with a maturity date of August 9, 2022 and \$50 million of revolving loans with a maturity date of February 9, 2021, or the Initial Revolver Maturity Date, which revolving loan maturity date automatically extends to February 9, 2022 if the total leverage ratio of the Credit Group is less than 3.00:1.00 on the Initial Revolver Maturity Date. SMART Global Holdings is not a party to the Amended Credit Agreement.

The Amended Credit Agreement is jointly and severally guaranteed on a senior basis by certain subsidiaries of Global (excluding, among other subsidiaries, SMART Malaysia). In addition, the Amended Credit Agreement is secured by a pledge of the capital stock of, or equity interests in, most of the subsidiaries of SMART Worldwide (including, without limitation, SMART Malaysia) and by substantially all of the assets of the subsidiaries of SMART Worldwide, excluding the assets of SMART Malaysia and certain other subsidiaries.

Covenants. The Amended Credit Agreement contains various representations and warranties and affirmative and negative covenants that are usual and customary for loans of this nature, including, among other things, limitations on the Credit Group's ability to engage in certain transactions, incur debt, pay dividends and make investments. The Amended Credit Agreement also requires that the Credit Group maintain a Secured Leverage Ratio not in excess of 3.50:1.00 as of the end of each fiscal quarter (commencing with the fiscal quarter ending November 24, 2017) and puts restrictions on the Credit Group's ability to retain cash proceeds from the sale of certain assets with net proceeds in excess of \$2 million, subject to customary six-month reinvestment rights.

Interest and Interest Rates. Loans under the Amended Credit Agreement accrue interest at a rate per annum equal to an applicable margin plus, at the borrowers' option, either a LIBOR rate, or a base rate. The applicable margin for term loans with respect to LIBOR borrowings is 6.25% and with respect to base rate borrowings is 5.25%. The interest rate on the term loans was 7.57%, 8.25% and 8.25% as of August 25, 2017, August 26, 2016, and August 28, 2015, respectively.

The applicable margin for revolving loans adjusts every quarter based on the Secured Leverage Ratio for the most recent fiscal quarter, with the applicable margin for revolving loans with respect to LIBOR borrowings ranging from 3.75% to 4.00% and the applicable margin for revolving loans with respect to base rate borrowings ranging from 2.75% to 3.00%. Prior to November 5, 2016, the effective date of the ARCA, the applicable margin was pegged to a secured net leverage ratio.

Interest on base rate loans is payable on the last day of each calendar quarter. Interest on LIBOR-based loans is payable every one, two, three, six or twelve months after the date of each borrowing, dependent on the particular interest rate period selected with respect to such borrowing.

Principal Payments. The Amended Credit Agreement requires quarterly repayments of principal under the term loans equal to 2.5% of \$165 million, or \$4.1 million per fiscal quarter. During fiscal 2017 and 2016, the borrowers made scheduled principal payments of \$11.6 million and \$13.3 million, respectively.

Prepayments. The borrowers have the right at any time to make optional prepayments of the principal amounts outstanding under the Amended Credit Agreement, provided that prepayments of principal which are voluntary or are made in connection with certain transactions will be subject to prepayment premiums of 3%, 2% and 1% during the first, second and third years, respectively, after the effective date of the Amended Credit Agreement.

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)

The Amended Credit Agreement also requires certain mandatory prepayments of principal whereby the borrowers must prepay outstanding loans, subject to certain exceptions, which include, among other things:

- 75% of excess cash flow on a semi-annual basis if the total leverage ratio is greater than 1.50:1.00, (ii) 50% of excess cash flow on a semi-annual basis if the total leverage ratio is greater than 1.00:1.00 but less than or equal to 1.50:1.00 and (iii) 25% of excess cash flow on an annual basis if the Secured Leverage Ratio is less than or equal to 1.00:1.00., which amounts will be reduced by any permitted voluntary prepayments of principal made in the applicable fiscal year;
- 100% of the net proceeds of certain asset sales or other dispositions of property of Global or any of its restricted subsidiaries, subject to limited rights to reinvest the proceeds within six months; and
- 100% of the net cash proceeds of incurrence of certain debt by Global or any of its restricted subsidiaries, other than proceeds from certain debt to be incurred under the Amended Credit Agreement.

No mandatory prepayments were required for fiscal 2017.

On November 29, 2016, the Credit Group received all required approvals from the lenders and entered into Amendment No. 4 to the Credit Agreement, or Amendment 4, dated as of November 5, 2016, or the Amendment 4 Effective Date, which, among other things, adopted the ARCA. Pursuant to Amendment 4, the borrowers agreed to pay the Administrative Agent a fee in the amount of \$1 million pursuant to a separate agreement and to pay a fee in the form of an additional term loan, in the amount of \$5 million for the ratable account of the term lenders party to Amendment 4. Additionally, SMART Global Holdings was obligated to make an aggregate equity investment of at least \$9.9 million in cash in Global, and SMART Global Holdings was obligated to issue 3,467,571 warrants, or the Lender Warrants, to purchase 20% on a pro forma basis, of the then outstanding ordinary shares of SMART Global Holdings, to the term lenders party to Amendment 4, which Lender Warrants were exercisable at \$0.03 per share, with 1,541,143 warrants totaling 10% of SMART Global Holdings' then outstanding shares, or the First Tranche Warrants, exercisable immediately and 1,926,428 warrants to purchase an additional 10% of SMART Global Holdings' then outstanding shares, or the Second Tranche Warrants, exercisable only if there were balances outstanding under the original term loans at the one year anniversary of the Amendment 4 Effective Date. The relative fair value of the Lender Warrants and the fees payable to the lenders in connection with the ARCA were recorded as debt discount and resulted in additional interest expense over the then amended term of the loan using the effective interest method following debt modification accounting.

Under the terms of the ARCA, the maturity date of the term loans and the revolving loans was extended from August 26, 2017, to August 26, 2019. If there were balances still outstanding on the original term loans at the one year anniversary of the Amendment 4 Effective Date, the borrowers would have been obligated to pay an additional fee to the term lenders of \$5 million in cash. In addition, the ARCA increased the quarterly scheduled principal payments of term loans to \$3.9 million per quarter to be paid on the last day of each fiscal quarter starting November 25, 2016. Under the ARCA, early mandatory repayments of principle were applied in the reverse order of maturity.

On June 2, 2017, SMART Global Holdings contributed \$61.1 million from the proceeds of our IPO to Global, which proceeds Global in turn used to pay down the original term loans as required under the ARCA, which in turn resulted in a \$6.7 million loss on early repayment of long-term debt. As of August 9, 2017, prior to the one year anniversary of the Amendment 4 Effective Date, the Credit Group entered into the Amended Credit Agreement with new term loans in the aggregate principal amount of \$165 million with different lenders, and the Second Tranche Warrants were terminated. The proceeds from the Amended Credit Agreement were used to fully repay and refinance the term loans under the ARCA in the principal amount of \$151.0 million, which resulted in a write off of \$15.2 million of original issue discount and debt issuance costs as an extinguishment loss.

Term loans under the Amended Credit Agreement were issued at a discount of 2.0% of the then outstanding principal amount of \$165 million, for a discount of \$3.3 million. We incurred \$8.7 million debt issuance costs

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)

upon entering into the Amended Credit Agreement, of which \$5.3 million was attributable to the term loans and recorded as a direct reduction to the face amount of the term loans, and \$3.4 million was allocated to the revolving line of credit and recorded as a separate asset on the balance sheet. Debt issuance costs and debt discount related to term loans are being amortized to interest expense based on the effective interest rate method over the life of the term loans. Those fees allocated to the revolving line of credit are being amortized to interest expense ratably over the life of the revolving line of credit.

As of August 25, 2017, the outstanding principal balance of term loans under the Amended Credit Agreement was \$165.0 million and there were no outstanding revolving loans. As of August 26, 2016, the outstanding principal balance of term loans under the credit agreement then in effect was \$218.8 million and there were no outstanding revolving loans.

BNDES Credit Agreements

In December 2013, SMART Brazil entered into the BNDES 2013 Credit Agreement. Under the BNDES 2013 Credit Agreement, a total of R\$50.6 million (or \$16.2 million) was made available to SMART Brazil for investments in infrastructure, R&D conducted in Brazil and acquisitions of equipment not otherwise available in the Brazilian domestic market. SMART Brazil's obligations under the BNDES 2013 Credit Agreement are guaranteed by Itaú Bank, which guarantee is in turn secured by a guarantee from SMART Brazil and SMART do Brazil and a commitment by SMART Brazil to maintain minimum cash balances with Itaú Bank equal to 11.85% of the maximum aggregate balance of principal, interest and fees outstanding under the BNDES 2013 Credit Agreement. As of both August 25, 2017 and August 26, 2016, the committed amount was R\$6.0 million (or \$1.9 million), which is shown on our consolidated balance sheets as restricted cash in other noncurrent assets.

Approximately half of the available debt under the BNDES 2013 Credit Agreement accrues interest at a fixed rate while the other half accrues interest at a floating rate. The facility under the BNDES 2013 Credit Agreement is a term loan fully amortizing in 48 equal monthly installments beginning on August 15, 2015 with the final principal payment being due on July 15, 2019.

As of August 25, 2017, SMART Brazil's outstanding debt under the BNDES 2013 Credit Agreement was R\$25.6 million (or \$8.2 million), of which R\$12.6 million (or \$4.0 million) accrues interest at the fixed rate of 3.5% and R\$13.0 million (or \$4.2 million) of the debt accrues interest at the floating rate of 0.5% above the TJLP rate published by the Central Bank of Brazil, or BZTJLP (5.0%), combined corresponding to an overall effective interest rate of 5.5% per annum. As of August 26, 2016, SMART Brazil's outstanding debt under the BNDES 2013 Credit Agreement was R\$38.2 million (or \$11.8 million), of which R\$18.9 million (or \$5.8 million) accrues interest at the fixed rate of 3.5% and R\$19.3 million (or \$6.0 million) of the debt accrues interest at the floating rate of 0.5% above the TJLP rate published by the Central Bank of Brazil, or BZTJLP (5.0%), combined corresponding to an overall effective interest rate of 5.5% per annum.

In December 2014, SMART Brazil entered into the BNDES 2014 Credit Agreement. The BNDES 2013 Credit Agreement and the BNDES 2014 Credit Agreement are collectively referred to as the BNDES Agreements. Under the BNDES 2014 Credit Agreement, a total of R\$52.8 million (or \$16.9 million) was made available to SMART Brazil for R&D conducted in Brazil related to IC packaging and for acquisitions of equipment not otherwise available in the Brazilian domestic market.

SMART Brazil's obligations under the BNDES 2014 Credit Agreement are also guaranteed by Itaú Bank, which guarantee is in turn secured by a guarantee from SMART Brazil and SMART do Brazil and a commitment by SMART Brazil to maintain minimum cash balances with Itaú Bank equal to 30.31% of the maximum aggregate balance of principal, interest and fees outstanding under the BNDES 2014 Credit Agreement, or approximately R\$16.0 million (or \$5.1 million) of required cash balances, which is shown on our consolidated balance sheets as restricted cash in other noncurrent assets.

[Table of Contents](#)

[Index to Financial Statements](#)

The available debt under the BNDES 2014 Credit Agreement accrues interest at a fixed rate of 4% per annum. The BNDES 2014 Credit Agreement is a term loan fully amortizing in 48 equal monthly installments beginning on August 15, 2016 with the final principal payment being due on July 15, 2020.

As of August 25, 2017 and August 26, 2016, SMART Brazil's outstanding debt under the BNDES 2014 Credit Agreement was R\$39.6 million (or \$12.6 million) and R\$52.8 million (or \$16.3 million), respectively.

While the BNDES Agreements do not include any financial covenants, they contain affirmative and negative covenants customary for loans of this nature, including, among other things, an obligation to comply with all laws and regulations; a right for BNDES to terminate the loan in the event of a change of effective control; and a prohibition against the disposition or encumbrance, without BNDES consent, of intellectual property developed with the funds from the loans. The BNDES 2013 Credit Agreement includes an obligation to draw down the entire loan within specified periods of time or pay unused commitment fees of 0.1%. The BNDES 2014 Credit Agreement required a loan fee of 0.3% of the total face amount of the loan facility.

The future minimum principal payments under the Amended Credit Agreement and the BNDES Agreements as of August 25, 2017 are (in thousands):

Fiscal year ending August:	Amended Credit Agreement	BNDES	Total
2018	\$ 16,500	\$ 8,308	\$ 24,808
2019	16,500	8,308	24,808
2020	16,500	4,216	20,716
2021	16,500	—	16,500
2022	99,000	—	99,000
	<u>\$165,000</u>	<u>\$20,832</u>	<u>\$185,832</u>

Management Agreement

Under the Management Agreement, we previously recorded quarterly fees of \$1.0 million plus out-of-pocket expenses. The Management Agreement was terminated upon the completion of our IPO on May 30, 2017. As of August 25, 2017, there were no amounts due and payable under the Management Agreement.

Tender Offer

On April 25, 2016, we offered the SGH Plan option holders the opportunity to exchange certain outstanding and unexercised options with exercise prices higher than \$11.55 per share for new replacement options with the following terms: (a) an exercise price of \$11.55 per share, (b) a lower number of shares based on pre-determined formula, (c) a vesting schedule of 2 years with 50% vesting on first anniversary and the balance vesting quarterly over the second year, and (d) a new ten-year term.

On May 23, 2016, the exchange, or the Tender Offer, was completed and resulted in 1,652,575 options being cancelled, in exchange for 811,277 replacement options. As a result of the Tender Offer, there was an option modification charge of \$2.7 million to be expensed over the next two years, which is the vesting period of the replacement options.

Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements

As of August 25, 2017 and August 26, 2016, we did not have any off-balance sheet arrangements or relationships with unconsolidated entities or financial partnerships, such as entities often referred to as structured

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)

finance or special purpose entities, which are typically established for the purpose of facilitating off-balance sheet arrangements or other contractually narrow or limited purposes.

Critical Accounting Policies

We believe the following critical accounting policies are the most significant to the presentation of our financial statements and they at times require the most difficult, subjective and complex estimates.

Revenue Recognition

Our product revenues are predominantly derived from the sale of specialty memory solutions, including memory modules, Flash memory cards and solid state storage products, which we design and manufacture. We recognize revenue when persuasive evidence of an arrangement exists, product delivery has occurred, the sales price is fixed or determinable and collectability is reasonably assured. Product revenue typically is recognized at the time of shipment or when the customer takes title to the goods. Amounts billed to customers related to shipping and handling are classified as sales, while costs incurred by us for shipping and handling are classified as cost of sales. Taxes, including value-added taxes, assessed by a government authority that are both imposed on and concurrent with a specific revenue producing transaction are excluded from revenue.

Our service revenues are derived from procurement, logistics, inventory management, temporary warehousing, kitting and packaging services. The terms of our contracts vary, but we generally recognize service revenue upon the completion of the contracted services. Our service revenue is accounted for on an agency basis. Service revenue for these arrangements is typically based on material procurement costs plus a fee for the services provided. We determine whether to report revenue on a net or gross basis depending on a number of factors, including whether we are the primary obligor in the arrangement, have general inventory risk, have the ability to set the price, have the ability to determine who the suppliers are, can physically change the product or have credit risk. Under some service arrangements, we retain inventory risk. All inventories held under service arrangements are included in the inventories reported on the consolidated balance sheet.

The following is a summary of our gross billings to customers and net sales for services and products (in thousands):

	Fiscal Year Ended		
	August 25, 2017	August 26, 2016	August 28, 2015
Service revenue, net	\$ 36,843	\$ 44,453	\$ 40,235
Cost of purchased materials—service ⁽¹⁾	864,256	1,390,624	1,503,968
Gross billings for services	901,099	1,435,077	1,544,203
Product net sales	724,448	489,970	603,234
Gross billings to customers	<u>\$ 1,625,547</u>	<u>\$ 1,925,047</u>	<u>\$ 2,147,437</u>
Product net sales	\$ 724,448	\$ 489,970	\$ 603,234
Service revenue, net	36,843	44,453	40,235
Net sales	<u>\$ 761,291</u>	<u>\$ 534,423</u>	<u>\$ 643,469</u>

(1) Represents cost of sales associated with service revenue reported on a net basis.

Inventory Valuation

At each balance sheet date, we evaluate our ending inventories for excess quantities and obsolescence. This evaluation includes analysis of sales levels by product family. Among other factors, we consider historical demand and forecasted demand in relation to the inventory on hand, competitiveness of product offerings, market

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)

conditions and product life cycles when determining obsolescence and net realizable value. We adjust the carrying values to approximate the lower of our manufacturing cost or net realizable value. Inventory cost is determined on a specific identification basis and includes material, labor and manufacturing overhead. From time to time, our customers may request that we purchase and maintain significant inventory of raw materials for specific programs. Such inventory purchases are evaluated for excess quantities and potential obsolescence and could result in a provision at the time of purchase or subsequent to purchase. Inventory levels may fluctuate based on inventory held under service arrangements. Our provisions for excess and obsolete inventory are also impacted by our arrangements with our customers and/or suppliers, including our ability or inability to re-sell such inventory to them. If actual market conditions or our customers' product demands are less favorable than those projected or if our customers or suppliers are unwilling or unable to comply with any arrangements related to their purchase or sale of inventory, additional provisions may be required and would have a negative impact on our gross margins in that period. We have had material inventory write-downs in the past for reasons such as obsolescence, excess quantities and declines in market value below our costs, and we may be required to do so from time to time in the future. Our inventory write-downs were \$2.8 million, \$1.8 million and \$2.2 million for fiscal 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively.

Income Taxes

We use the asset and liability method of accounting for income taxes. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognized for the future consequences attributable to differences between the financial statement carrying amounts of existing assets and liabilities and their respective tax basis and net operating loss and credit carryforwards. When necessary, a valuation allowance is recorded or reduced to value tax assets to amounts expected to be realized. The effect of changes in tax rates is recognized in the period in which the rate change occurs. U.S. income and foreign withholding taxes are not provided on that portion of unremitted earnings of foreign subsidiaries that are expected to be reinvested indefinitely.

After excluding ordinary losses in a tax jurisdiction for which no tax benefit can be recognized, we estimate our annual effective tax rate and apply such rate to year-to-date income, adjusting for unusual or infrequent items that are treated as discrete events in the period. We also evaluate our valuation allowance to determine if a change in circumstances causes a change in judgment regarding realization of deferred tax assets in future years. If the valuation allowance is adjusted as a result of a change in judgment regarding future years, that adjustment is recorded in the period of such change affecting our tax expense in that period.

The calculation of our tax liabilities involves accounting for uncertainties in the application of complex tax rules, regulations and practices. We recognize benefits for uncertain tax positions based on a two-step process. The first step is to evaluate the tax position for recognition of a benefit (or the absence of a liability) by determining if the weight of available evidence indicates that it is more likely than not that the position taken will be sustained upon audit, including resolution of related appeals or litigation processes, if any. If it is not, in our judgment, more likely than not that the position will be sustained, then we do not recognize any benefit for the position. If it is more likely than not that the position will be sustained, a second step in the process is required to estimate how much of the benefit we will ultimately receive. This second step requires that we estimate and measure the tax benefit as the largest amount that is more than 50% likely of being realized upon ultimate settlement. It is inherently difficult and subjective to estimate such amounts. We reevaluate these uncertain tax positions on a quarterly basis. The total amount of unrecognized tax benefits that would affect the effective tax rate, if recognized, is \$1.5 million as of August 25, 2017. This evaluation is based on a number of factors including, but not limited to, changes in facts or circumstances, changes in tax law, new facts, correspondence with tax authorities during the course of an audit, effective settlement of audit issues and commencement of new audit activity. Such a change in recognition or measurement could result in the recognition of a tax benefit or an additional charge to the tax provision in the period.

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)**Impairment of Long-Lived Assets and Long-Lived Assets to be Disposed**

We review our long-lived assets for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of an asset may not be recoverable. Recoverability of assets to be held and used is measured by a comparison of the carrying amount of an asset to the future undiscounted cash flows expected to be generated by the asset. If such assets are considered to be impaired, the impairment is measured by the amount by which the carrying amount of the assets exceeds the fair value of the assets. As of August 25, 2017, the carrying value of goodwill and intangible assets was \$46.0 million and \$5.1 million, respectively.

Share-Based Compensation

We recognize compensation costs related to share-based awards granted to employees based on the estimated fair value of the awards on the date of grant, net of estimated forfeitures. We estimate the grant date fair value, and the resulting share-based compensation expense, using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model. The grant date fair value of the share-based awards is generally recognized on a straight-line basis over the requisite service period, which is generally the vesting period of the respective awards.

We have used the Black-Scholes valuation model to assist us in determining the fair value of share-based awards. The Black-Scholes model requires the use of subjective and highly complex assumptions which determine the fair value of share-based awards. The fair value of each option grant is estimated on the date of grant using the Black-Scholes option pricing model that uses the assumptions noted in the following table. The expected volatility is based on the historical volatilities of the common stock of comparable publicly traded companies. The expected term of options granted represents the weighted average period of time that options granted are expected to be outstanding giving consideration to vesting schedules and the historical exercise patterns. The risk-free interest rate for the expected term of the option is based on the average U.S. Treasury yield curve at the end of the quarter in which the option was granted.

We used the following assumptions to value options granted under our equity plan during fiscal 2017, 2016 and 2015:

	Fiscal Year Ended		
	August 25, 2017	August 26, 2016	August 28, 2015
Stock options:			
Expected term (years)	6.25	6.25	6.25
Expected volatility	45.88% - 55.75%	49.46% - 54.38%	49.51% - 53.28%
Risk-free interest rate	1.89% - 2.03%	1.36% - 1.82%	1.49% - 1.72%
Expected dividends	—	—	—

The following table sets forth our total share-based compensation expense during fiscal 2017, 2016 and 2015 (in thousands):

	Fiscal Year Ended		
	August 25, 2017	August 26, 2016	August 28, 2015
Share-based compensation expense by category (in thousands):			
Cost of sales	\$ 636	\$ 461	\$ 771
Research and development	655	725	844
Selling, general and administrative	4,073	2,686	4,517
Total	<u>\$ 5,364</u>	<u>\$ 3,872</u>	<u>\$ 6,132</u>

Fair value of ordinary shares. The fair value of the ordinary shares underlying our share options for each of our equity plans has historically been determined by our board of directors. Prior to our IPO, since there was no

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)

public market for our ordinary shares and in the absence of recent arm's length cash sales transactions of our ordinary shares with independent third parties, our board of directors determined the fair value of our ordinary shares by considering at the time of grant a number of objective and subjective factors, including the following: the value of tangible and intangible assets of our company, the present value of anticipated future cash flows of our company, the market value of stock or equity interests in similar corporations and other entities engaged in businesses substantially similar to those engaged in by our company, our current financial condition and anticipated expenses, our need for additional capital, current and potential strategic relationships and competitive developments and periodic valuations from an independent third-party valuation firm.

The valuations used the income, guideline and transaction approaches based on our expected future cash flows and applied a discount for lack of marketability. The guideline approach measures value on a minority interest basis; the transaction and income approaches measure value on a controlling basis. This approach is outlined in the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants Practice Aid, "Valuation of Privately-Held-Company Equity Securities Issued as Compensation" as the probability weighted expected return method. Enterprise values were calculated based on three exit scenarios, including an initial public offering, merger or acquisition, or M&A, and continuing to operate on a standalone basis. Each value was weighted equally together to arrive at an indicated enterprise value. In estimating the value of equities, management estimated a term for each of the initial public offering, M&A and continuing to operate on a stand-alone basis scenarios.

Since our IPO, the fair value of our ordinary shares is determined by reference to the closing sales price of a share of our ordinary shares on the grant date (or if there is no closing price as of such date, the last preceding date for which a closing sales price is quoted).

Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk

Our exposure to market rate risk includes risk of foreign currency exchange rate fluctuations, changes in interest rates and translation risk.

Foreign Exchange Risks

We are subject to inherent risks attributed to operating in a global economy. Our international sales and our operations in foreign countries subject us to risks associated with fluctuating currency values and exchange rates. Because a portion of our sales are denominated in United States dollars, increases in the value of the United States dollar could increase the price of our products so that they become relatively more expensive to customers in a particular country, possibly leading to a reduction in sales and profitability in that country. A significant portion of the sales of our products are denominated in reals. In addition, we have certain costs that are denominated in foreign currencies, and decreases in the value of the U.S. dollar could result in increases in such costs that could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations. We do not currently purchase financial instruments to hedge foreign exchange risk, but may do so in the future.

As a result of our international operations, we generate a portion of our net sales and incur a portion of our expenses in currencies other than the U.S. dollar, particularly the reals. Approximately 52%, 46% and 52% of our net sales during fiscal 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively, originated in reals. We present our combined financial statements in U.S. dollars, and we must translate the assets, liabilities, net sales and expenses of a substantial portion of our foreign operations into U.S. dollars at applicable exchange rates. Consequently, increases or decreases in the value of the U.S. dollar may affect the value of these items with respect to our non-U.S. dollar businesses in our combined financial statements, even if their value has not changed in their local currency. Our customer pricing and material cost of sales are based on U.S. dollars, as is the global market for memory products. Accordingly, the impact of currency fluctuations to our consolidated statement of operations is primarily to our other costs of sales (i.e., non-material components) and our operating expenses as those items are typically denominated in local currency. Our consolidated statement of operations is also impacted by foreign currency gains and losses recorded in Other Income (Expense) arising from transactions denominated in a

[Table of Contents](#)

[Index to Financial Statements](#)

currency other than the functional currency of the respective subsidiary. These translations could significantly affect the comparability of our results between financial periods or result in significant changes to the carrying value of our assets, liabilities and equity. As a result, changes in foreign currency exchange rates impact our reported results.

During fiscal 2017, 2016 and 2015, we recorded \$0.3 million, \$1.1 million and (\$10.7) million, respectively, of foreign exchange gains (losses).

Interest Rate Risk

We are subject to interest rate risk in connection with our long-term and short-term debt, including the \$165.0 million aggregate balance under the term loans under the Amended Credit Agreement, R\$25.6 million (or \$8.2 million) balance under the BNDES 2013 Credit Agreement and R\$39.6 million (or \$12.6 million) balance under the BNDES 2014 Credit Agreement, in each case as of August 25, 2017. Although we did not have any revolving balances outstanding as of August 25, 2017, the revolving facility under the Amended Credit Agreement provides for borrowings of up to \$50 million that would also bear interest at variable rates. Assuming that we will satisfy the financial covenants required to borrow and that the Amended Credit Agreement is fully drawn and other variables are held constant, each 1.0% increase in interest rates on our variable rate borrowings would result in an increase in annual interest expense and a decrease in our cash flow and income before taxes of \$2.3 million per year.

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)**BUSINESS****Overview**

We are a global leader in specialty memory solutions, serving the electronics industry for over 25 years. As part of our global business, we have established a leading market position, as measured by market share, in Brazil as the largest in-country manufacturer of memory for desktops, notebooks and servers, as well as mobile memory for smartphones. We also have a leading market position worldwide, as measured by revenue, in specialty memory where we work closely with OEM customers to develop memory solutions, which incorporate customer-specific requirements. We believe our customers rely on us as a strategic supplier due to our customer specific designs, product quality and technical support, our global footprint and, in Brazil, our ability to provide locally manufactured memory products. We also provide customized, integrated supply chain services to certain OEM customers to assist them in the management and execution of their procurement processes. Our global, diversified customer base includes over 250 end customers such as Cisco, Samsung, HPE, Dell and LG.

Since 2002, when we commenced our operations in Brazil, we have invested over \$170 million to build and improve our advanced manufacturing facilities and have assembled and trained a staff of over 480 employees, who comprise many of the leading semiconductor technology professionals in the country. In Brazil, we process imported wafers and cut, package and test them to create memory components used to manufacture modules and other memory and Flash-based products. We are the only company engaged in packaging and test for mobile memory for smartphones in Brazil. We have a strategic, long-term relationship with a global memory wafer supplier that has provided us with a stable source of competitively priced wafers for the Brazilian market and provides our supplier with access to that market through our in-country infrastructure and capabilities.

Our business in Brazil has historically focused on DRAM components and modules for desktops, notebooks and servers, where local content and tax regulations provide substantial financial incentives to our customers to procure locally manufactured memory products, particularly when they are made with locally processed components. We have leveraged our experience and success in these markets to expand into mobile memory, primarily for smartphones, which include eMMC and eMCP, where additional local content requirements and tax incentives have been introduced. In fiscal 2017, 2016 and 2015, these mobile memory products accounted for 67%, 65% and 29%, respectively, of our net sales in Brazil. Based on expected unit sales for mobile phones in Brazil, provided by ITData Consultoria, taking into account our average selling price of approximately \$19.80 per eMCP for mobile memory during fiscal 2017, we believe that the total addressable market for locally produced mobile memory for mobile phones in Brazil will reach approximately \$580 million by 2019. We have also demonstrated our ability to service the smartphone market in Brazil as we are now qualified at five of the top ten mobile vendors in Brazil representing, according to ITData Consultoria, 80% of the mobile phones sold in Brazil through the first six months of calendar 2017.

The Brazilian government has a long history of utilizing local content requirements to promote job creation, sustain economic growth and increase the competitiveness of various domestic industries. Local content requirements have been important in the development of numerous industries in Brazil, including automotive, oil and gas, aerospace, healthcare and IT. Beginning in 1991, local content regulation was introduced to vitalize Brazil's IT industry. Specifically, requirements for locally manufactured memory have been in place for over 22 years and have increased significantly over time as manufacturing capacity has increased. For example, in notebooks, the requirement for locally manufactured DRAM ICs has increased from 30% in 2010 to 80% in 2016, which means that 80% of the DRAM modules purchased by an OEM in 2016 for use in notebooks for the Brazil market must contain ICs locally manufactured in order for the OEM to qualify for certain tax benefits. As a result of the proliferation of mobile devices, the requirements for locally manufactured embedded memory for smartphones were introduced in March 2014, which has increased from 5% in 2014 to 50% in 2017. While qualified suppliers are allowed to import a relatively small portion of this requirement with minimal local processing, we are the only company currently qualified that can package and test these products locally. With the local content requirements for various IT products increasing, we believe that our local manufacturing

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)

capabilities provide a valuable and differentiated offering to our OEM customers in Brazil. We also believe that our long-term relationships with many of these customers as the largest supplier of locally manufactured memory products provides us with stability and visibility for our Brazilian business, as well as significant growth prospects.

In our specialty memory solutions business, we focus on providing extensive customer-specific design, manufacturing, technical support and value-added testing services that differ from the core focus of standard memory module providers. We collaborate closely with our global OEM customers throughout their design process and across multiple projects to create memory solutions for demanding applications with differentiated requirements, such as specific form factors, higher density, lower power, specific firmware or greater durability and reliability compared to standard memory modules. We target opportunities where we believe we can be a primary supplier of longer-lifecycle memory solutions to OEM customers for diverse and growing end markets within the networking, communications, storage, industrial, medical and automotive industries. In our specialty memory solutions business, we offer an extensive portfolio of over 2,000 products, which includes all generations of DRAM, as well as embedded and removable Flash, enterprise memory and hybrid volatile and non-volatile memory solutions. We also offer customized, integrated supply chain services to enable our customers to manage supply chain planning and execution, which reduces costs and increases productivity. Our supply chain services are based on our proprietary software platform that we develop and integrate with our customers' respective procurement management systems as well as our suppliers' distribution management systems.

We believe our close collaboration with customers, customer-specific designs, long-lifecycle solutions and proprietary supply chain services create significant customer attachment, allow us to identify new opportunities for growth and provide us with a high level of relative visibility and stability through macroeconomic cycles. Furthermore, we believe our business has relatively low capital expenditure requirements, and we have been able to leverage a flexible cost structure to maintain generally stable margins throughout market cycles.

We sell our solutions directly to a diversified base of global OEMs. Our top ten end customers, five of which have been our end customers for over a decade, accounted for 84% and 81% of our net sales in fiscal 2017 and 2016, respectively. Our global sales channel consists of a direct sales force supported by a broad network of independent sales representatives located throughout North America, Latin America, Europe and Asia. Our integrated sales process incorporates our direct sales force and customer service representatives and a high level of involvement from our senior executives. Our on-site field application engineers, or FAEs, collaborate with our OEM customers and provide us with insight into their product roadmaps, allowing us to identify opportunities to grow our business. The combination of our integrated sales network with our FAEs allows us to be more responsive to each customer's unique requirements, enabling us to navigate the complex qualification processes at leading global OEMs. We believe our strong and often longstanding relationships with our customers reinforce our competitive position.

Our Industry

We believe that significant opportunities exist across the major markets in which our business operates due to the increasing global demand for existing and next generation memory technologies and OEM requirements for high quality and reliability backed by premium service and support. We believe that a number of trends are driving the expansion of our market opportunity in Brazil and elsewhere:

Memory continues to be critical to system performance. With the growth in mobility, cloud computing and data intensive applications, the importance of and demand for memory continues to increase. According to IDC, worldwide demand for DRAM and NAND Flash memory units will increase by 127% and 372%, respectively, when comparing 2021 to 2016. The increasing diversity of demanding applications requires memory solutions tailored to meet these varying and growing needs. Memory density also continues to increase. We believe that

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)

8Gb die will be the next leading DRAM density, which will drive DRAM bit growth. According to IDC, 8Gb die will account for 43% of worldwide DRAM bit shipments in 2017, up from 22% in 2016. IDC forecasts that 8Gb die will grow rapidly in 2018, with 8Gb die accounting for 58% of worldwide DRAM bit shipments in 2018. Higher memory densities, lower power requirements and increasingly smaller form factors are especially important in mobile and embedded devices, where high performance and lower power consumption are critical.

Stabilization of DRAM market. Industry consolidation, increased capital expenditure requirements, continued technology advancements and the shift in new production from DRAM to NAND have stabilized global DRAM supply and pricing in recent years. Furthermore, according to IDC, the top three DRAM suppliers were estimated to have 95% of the worldwide market share as of June 30, 2017. In addition, an IDC report shows an increase in worldwide DRAM demand is being driven by widening applications as usage of DRAM for smartphones is increasing along with worldwide consumption of DRAM for desktops, notebooks and servers. We believe this trend is expected to continue through at least 2021. Continuous advancements in process geometries require significant capital investments, making it difficult for new entrants and for existing suppliers to increase memory supply. According to IDC, while DRAM unit consumption is expected to be higher in 2021 than in 2016, worldwide DRAM revenue for 2017, 2018, 2019, 2020 and 2021 is expected to be \$73.3 billion, \$72.9 billion, \$67.6 billion, \$63.3 billion and \$61.2 billion, respectively, which is a significant reduction in the historic volatility experienced in the DRAM market.

Flash memory market continues to grow. Flash consumption is driven by the growth in demand for smartphones, SSDs for notebooks, servers and cloud computing, and other NAND based applications. According to IDC, the worldwide NAND market is expected to grow from \$31.9 billion in 2016 to \$40.5 billion by 2021, representing a 4.9% CAGR.

Increasing memory demand for smartphones in Brazil. Consumer demand for smartphones in Brazil is expected to grow, supported by the growing middle class, improvement in cellular and wireless infrastructure and current low levels of penetration of mobile devices. According to the Brazilian Institute of Geography and Statistics, the Brazilian middle class is expected to expand from 41% of the population, or 76 million people, in 2005, to 58% of the population, or 127 million people, by 2025. As a result, smartphone penetration is expected to increase. According to ITData Consultoria, sales of mobile phones in Brazil are expected to reach 55.0 million units in 2018 (a 9.7% increase over 2016) and to grow to 57.4 million units in 2020, with smartphones sales expected to account for 52.5 million units in 2018 (an 18% increase over 2016) and 55.5 million units in 2020. We expect this increase in smartphone penetration to drive a corresponding increase in the demand for mobile memory components and modules.

Increasing local content requirements in Brazil and other incentives. Local content requirements have been central to the Brazilian regulatory environment since the 1960s. These regulations are aimed at promoting job creation, sustaining economic growth and increasing the competitiveness of various domestic industries, and have helped enable a significant expansion of the Brazilian middle class. Local content requirements have been instrumental in the development of numerous key industries in Brazil, including automotive, oil and gas, aerospace, healthcare and IT. For example, local content regulation in Brazil's automotive industry has helped the country become the world's eighth largest automotive market and tenth largest producer of cars and commercial vehicles in 2016, according to the International Organization of Motor Vehicle Manufacturers. Once implemented, Brazil's local content requirements have been generally maintained or increased over time. In 2012, regulations were passed that require that automotive companies perform certain manufacturing activities in Brazil, and the granting of tax relief is conditioned on the amount of local content applied within the manufacturing process.

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)

In the IT industry, government programs have been introduced to incentivize manufacturers to establish and expand their operations in Brazil and to incentivize OEMs to purchase locally manufactured components for their products.

- *Lei da Informática—Processo Produtivo Básico (PPB/IT Program), 1991*: Provides for significant tax benefits for companies that develop or produce computing and automation goods locally and invest in IT-related R&D in Brazil. The PPB/IT Program requirements for local content are published publicly on a periodic basis and typically include the requirements for the three- to four-year period following publication. The PPB/IT Program requirements for local manufacturing are published publicly on a periodic basis and typically include the requirements for the three to four-year period following publication. The PPB/IT Program requirements for locally sourced memory components from calendar years 2008 to 2019 are set forth below.

<u>Local Content Requirements</u>												
<u>PPB/IT Program Requirements for PC and Server Memory</u>	<u>2008</u>	<u>2009</u>	<u>2010</u>	<u>2011</u>	<u>2012</u>	<u>2013</u>	<u>2014</u>	<u>2015</u>	<u>2016</u>	<u>2017</u>	<u>2018</u>	<u>2019</u>
Notebook DRAM IC Packaging	0%	30%	30%	40%	50%	60%	80%	80%	80%	80%	80%	80%
Desktop DRAM IC Packaging	10%	10%	10%	10%	10%	30%	50%	60%	80%	80%	80%	80%
Server DRAM IC Packaging	80%	80%	80%	80%	80%	80%	80%	80%	80%	80%	80%	80%
<u>PPB/IT Program Requirements for Mobile Memory</u>	<u>2008</u>	<u>2009</u>	<u>2010</u>	<u>2011</u>	<u>2012</u>	<u>2013</u>	<u>2014</u>	<u>2015</u>	<u>2016</u>	<u>2017</u>	<u>2018</u>	<u>2019</u>
Notebook SSD IC Package	0%	0%	0%	35%	40%	30%	40%	40%	35%	50%	50%	50%
SSD Module Flash IC Package	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	40%	60%	80%	30%	40%	60%	80%
Mobile/Smartphones microSD Cards	0%	0%	0%	0%	5%	5%	10%	20%	40%	50%	50%	50%
All Other Memory Types ⁽¹⁾	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	5%	20%	30%	50%	60%	60%
<u>PPB/IT Program Requirements for TV</u>	<u>2008</u>	<u>2009</u>	<u>2010</u>	<u>2011</u>	<u>2012</u>	<u>2013</u>	<u>2014</u>	<u>2015</u>	<u>2016</u>	<u>2017</u>	<u>2018</u>	<u>2019</u>
TV IC Package	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	30%	40%	40%	40%

(1) Includes mobile DRAM, eMMC and eMCP. The requirements for 2017 and 2018 are under discussion for possible reduction, which we believe is as a result of customer volumes growing faster than expected, our competitors' failure to penetrate the market and tight memory supplies worldwide.

Source: *Brazilian Ministry of Science, Technology and Innovation, Interministerial Ordinances 287/2014, 85/2014, 239/2016, 179,2016, 141/2015, 263/2014, 14/2016, 21/2017 and 57/2017.*

OEMs that are PPB/IT Program-compliant and who fulfill the above local content requirements receive substantial benefits, including a reduction in excise taxes on their purchases from qualified suppliers as well as a reduction in taxes that they are required to charge on sales to their end customers. We estimate that the aggregate of the PPB/IT Program-related benefits is around 28% of the resale value of the OEM's end products. These tax benefits provide a strong incentive for OEMs to purchase products from local content manufacturers such as us. Local content requirements for mobile memory products for smartphones increased from 20% in 2015 to 50% in 2017 and is scheduled to increase to 60% in 2018. These requirements are under discussion for possible reduction for both 2017 and 2018, which we believe is as a result of customer volumes growing faster than expected, our competitors' failure to supply locally manufactured memory products and tight memory supplies worldwide. While we anticipate that the requirements may be reduced to 30% for 2017 and 50% for 2018, if implemented, we do not believe these reductions will have a negative impact on our business or our financial results as, absent a material reduction in smartphone demand in Brazil in 2018, increases in memory densities offset reductions in the local content requirements. Under current proposals, the requirement for smartphones is expected to be 60% in 2019.

Other tax incentives introduced to incentivize manufacturers to establish and expand their operations in Brazil, include the following:

- *Lei do Bem, 2005*: Fosters technology innovation in Brazil by providing a reduction in corporate income tax through allowance of expenses related to R&D activities.

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)

- *Support Program for the Technological Development of the Semiconductor and Display Industries (PADIS), 2007, extended in 2016:* Awards incentives and provides significant tax relief, including reductions in the Brazilian aggregate statutory income tax rates, to semiconductor and display companies that invest in R&D and that promote the development, design, test and packaging processes in Brazil. Furthermore, combining PADIS and PPB/IT Program-compliance provides additional financial incentives to OEMs that purchase modules containing components that are locally processed from wafers.

In 2013, the EU, later joined by Japan, requested the establishment of a panel within the WTO to determine whether certain measures enacted by the Brazilian government concerning tax incentives and local content requirements for the automotive and several other industries including the IT industry and including PADIS, the PPB/IT Program and Lei do Bem, are inconsistent with WTO rules. In December 2016, the WTO circulated its report to the parties. This report was released to the public on August 30, 2017. In its report, the panel concluded, among other things, that the tax exemptions, reductions and suspensions granted for the automotive, IT and other industries amount to subsidies that are inconsistent with the principles of the various WTO agreements, and the panel recommended that Brazil withdraw these subsidies. Government officials in Brazil have expressed their intent, if necessary, to restructure the incentives to be consistent with the WTO principles and to continue to support local industry; however, there can be no assurance that the programs will ultimately be restructured and implemented or, if implemented, whether the restructured programs will provide the same level of support as is currently in place. Brazil has appealed the panel's findings. While we cannot predict the impact of the WTO's report, this recommendation could result in significant adverse changes to the local content rules and incentives available to us and our customers in Brazil. Any suspension, early termination or other adverse change in the local content requirements could significantly reduce the demand for, and the profit margins on, our products in Brazil, and would have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

Our Competitive Strengths

We believe our core competitive strengths include:

Strong presence in Brazil. We are the largest local manufacturer of DRAM components and DRAM modules for the desktop, notebook and server markets in Brazil as measured by market share. We are also the first company to develop manufacturing capabilities for Flash-based products in Brazil, where we are the leading manufacturer of mobile memory products, such as mobile DRAM, eMMC and eMCP. We benefit from having a first mover advantage in Brazil (having invested over \$170 million in the country since 2002 to build and improve our advanced manufacturing facilities) and understand government initiatives and how to navigate regulatory requirements to benefit our company and our customers. We believe we are well positioned to maintain our established leadership in Brazil's memory market and to extend our leadership in the growing mobile memory market.

Our experience in Brazil has helped us develop expertise in semiconductor technology and advanced manufacturing that allows us to be a trusted local supplier to OEMs. We have demonstrated our ability to produce solutions with shrinking geometries and increasing complexity. In addition, we benefit from a strategic wafer supply relationship that has provided us with a strong, continuous supply of competitively priced wafers for use in the local market. Through this relationship, our collaboration on technology and processes with key suppliers and our continued capital investment, we strive to maintain our advanced manufacturing capabilities and operate at a high level of efficiency with capabilities and scale that are difficult for a competitor to replicate. We have also made significant investments in assembling and training a staff of over 480 employees who comprise many of the leading semiconductor technology professionals in the country.

Well positioned to benefit from Brazilian local content regulations. Increasing local content requirements for local manufacturing help drive our growth strategy in Brazil. For example, local content requirements for mobile memory products for smartphones increased from 20% in 2015 to 50% in 2017. While qualified suppliers are allowed to import a relatively small portion of this requirement with minimal local processing, we are the only company currently qualified that can package and test these products locally. Global suppliers of memory

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)

components and modules not manufactured in Brazil cannot address the local content purchasing requirements of OEM customers selling products in Brazil. As a result of our infrastructure, scale and capabilities in Brazil, we have a significant advantage in being able to satisfy these local content requirements.

Business model focused on specialized markets and strong customer collaboration. The complexity of applications today requires sophisticated memory solutions with a high degree of specialization and customization to fulfill the requirements of OEMs. In specialty memory, we focus on opportunities in markets that feature products with longer life cycles (typically five to seven years), specialized form factors and customized firmware which typically require intensive and time consuming qualification processes and create high switching costs for our customers. Our R&D teams are closely aligned with our customers, and this collaboration enables early stage adoption of our solutions and significant visibility into our customers' product roadmaps. Our global supply chain services also foster further customer attachment. Our high level of collaboration and integration with our customers make it difficult, costly and time consuming for them to switch to an alternative supplier.

Global footprint and delivery network. We are located near many of our largest customers and their manufacturing partners around the world, offering extensive global manufacturing, engineering and supply chain management capabilities. We have three manufacturing facilities located in the United States, Brazil and Malaysia; eight facilities with engineering and R&D operations located in five countries; and employees located in nine countries across the world. Our established global network of component sources helps to ensure that our pricing remains competitive and that we are able to provide a stable source of supply for our customers.

Advanced manufacturing capabilities. We have invested in facilities and processes tailored to meet the exacting demands and specialized requirements of our OEM customers while maintaining a high level of efficiency, quality and productivity. Our advanced processes enable us to provide quick turnaround to meet our customer demands. Our extensive quality control programs and sophisticated test capabilities help to ensure a low defect rate and, for markets that require it, we offer reliability testing and screening substantially above standard industry practices. Our advanced manufacturing capabilities and processes are International Organization for Standardization, or ISO, 9001:2008, 14001:2004 and Occupational Health and Safety Assessment Series, or OHSAS, 18001:2007 compliant, and our manufacturing facilities have been audited for compliance with the standards of the Electronics Industry Citizenship Coalition, or EICC, which is increasingly a requirement of major global OEMs.

Flexible operating model. We believe our operating model has enabled us to maintain margins that are more stable than those of many of the largest memory manufacturers, as such memory manufacturers own their own wafer fabs which are extremely costly to build. Our advanced manufacturing capabilities are focused on packaging and test of ICs after they are produced in wafer form at a wafer fab. As we do not own or operate our own wafer fabs, we have low capital expenditures relative to semiconductor manufacturers. Our business also is characterized by low fixed costs. Both factors have helped us maintain generally stable margins through market cycles.

Ability to manage complex supply chains at scale. Our need to manage complex supply chains helped us develop our proprietary software platform, utilized by a team of dedicated professionals to meet the specific needs of our customers. We integrate our proprietary software platform with our customers' procurement management as well as our suppliers' distribution management systems to enable supply chain planning and execution, which lowers costs and increases efficiency. We believe this ability to manage complex supply chains at scale helps our customers minimize inventory levels while ensuring timely supply of material.

Proven management team with history of execution. We have an experienced and long-serving senior management team with an average tenure of approximately 18 years. The management team has a successful track record of operating the business through many market cycles and industry changes. Our senior management team has deep relationships throughout the sector and extensive knowledge of the global memory market as well as the Brazilian IT industry and regulatory environment.

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)**Our Strategy**

Our goals are to further strengthen our leadership position in the design, manufacture and supply of specialty memory solutions for leading OEMs and to pursue opportunities for growth in existing and new markets. We are pursuing the following strategies to achieve our goals:

Maintain our existing leadership in Brazil and enhance our manufacturing capabilities. We plan to continue to invest in our Brazilian desktop, notebook and server DRAM businesses to ensure that we are well positioned to maintain our leadership in these markets. We are enhancing our manufacturing capabilities to meet the increasing technological requirements of improved and new generations of DRAM devices needed to address the demand for our memory products manufactured in Brazil. We expect these enhancements to enable us to improve efficiencies, increase yields and advance our competitive position in our core DRAM businesses.

Capture growing mobile memory market in Brazil. We expect to continue to leverage our experience and success in our desktop, notebook and server DRAM business to capitalize upon high-growth markets for mobile memory. We will seek to grow our market share with OEMs that are currently utilizing imported mobile memory components to manufacture smartphones in Brazil, as local content requirements for mobile memory components, such as eMMC, eMCP and mobile DRAM, increased from 40% in 2016 to 50% in 2017. In December 2013 and again in December 2014, one of our subsidiaries in Brazil obtained financing from BNDES to purchase capital equipment and invest in further expansion of our operations in Brazil. We utilized much of the proceeds from the BNDES Agreements to purchase capital equipment and expand our manufacturing capabilities to capture growth opportunities in the mobile memory market. We believe our investments in infrastructure, customer relationships and broad set of solutions position us to capitalize on growing mobile memory demand and increasing local content requirements.

Maintain our leadership in specialty memory. We intend to remain a leader among specialty memory suppliers. We will continue to focus on delivering innovative solutions to help our customers improve functionality, enhance their supply chain, reduce costs and accelerate their time-to-market. To ensure we can meet the demands of our existing customers, we will continue to invest in R&D, our facilities and our workforce, especially as our new product offerings in DDR4 and embedded Flash memory continue to ramp.

Expand our total addressable market by offering innovative new products and by capitalizing on new market opportunities. We intend to leverage our experience and capabilities to launch new products and expand into new markets. We believe this will allow us to further penetrate our existing customers as well as increase the number of customers that we serve. Our strategy is based on providing specialized products that require levels of service and support that larger semiconductor manufacturers often do not provide. As part of this strategy, we introduced eMMC products for networking, communications, industrial and medical markets, where we expect strong growth for eMMC solutions. We believe that our long-term customer and supplier relationships provide a key advantage in gaining entry into new markets. In addition, we recently added memory solutions for SmartTVs to our product offerings in Brazil. We plan to continue investing in innovation in strategic areas, such as Flash and solid state storage and the evolving technology transition to DDR4.

Expand our global coverage. Devices and applications using memory are required in every region of the world, requiring OEMs to maintain a global supply chain to meet that demand. In addition to the United States and Brazil, we plan to increase our presence internationally and target new OEM and ODM customers in Europe and Asia.

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)**Our Products and Services**

We design, manufacture and supply specialty memory solutions for leading OEMs worldwide. By working closely with our customers we are able to deliver technically advanced products designed to meet their specific needs. As a result of close collaboration with our customers and suppliers, we are able to design competitive solutions to satisfy our customers' memory and storage requirements, shorten their time-to-market and enhance the performance of their end products. We also offer a wide array of integrated supply chain services to enable our customers to manage supply chain planning and execution, which reduces costs and increases productivity.

	<u>Category</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>SMART Product</u>
Brazil	DRAM Components DRAM Modules Mobile Memory	Modules for desktops, notebooks and servers and ICs for SmartTVs Mobile DRAM and Flash	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DRAM ICs • RDIMM, UDIMM, SODIMM, DIMM • LPDDR3, eMMC, eMCP
Specialty Memory	DRAM	Specialty DRAM modules: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DDR4 • DDR3 • DDR2 • DDR • PC133/100 • FPM/EDO • SDRAM 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • NVDIMM • LRDIMM • FBDIMM • RDIMM • UDIMM • SO-DIMM • Mini-DIMM • XR-DIMM • MIP: Module in a package
	Flash	Embedded and Removable NAND Flash: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SLC • MLC 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • eMMC • Compact Flash: CF card, CFast • SATA: mSATA, SATA Slim, iSATA, uSATA • 2.5" SSD, M.2 • EFD: Embedded Flash drive • USB: eUSB, Enterprise USBMK • SD cards • microSD cards • M.2 PCIe NVMe
Supply Chain	Supply Chain Services	Customized, integrated supply chain services to assist customers in the management and execution of their procurement processes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Procurement • Inventory management • Temporary warehousing • Kitting • Packaging services • Programming

DRAM

In Brazil, we process imported wafers and cut, package and test them to create DRAM memory components used to manufacture modules and other products. We also manufacture standard, high-volume DRAM modules for desktop, notebook and server applications. In 2014, we began to manufacture mobile DRAM components to address new markets in Brazil for mobile products, such as smartphones.

In our specialty memory solutions business, we offer an extensive lineup of DRAM modules utilizing a wide range of DRAM technologies from legacy Synchronous DRAM to double data-rate, or DDR, DDR2, DDR3 and leading-edge, high-performance DDR4 DRAM devices. These modules encompass a broad range of form factors and functions, including dual in-line memory modules, or DIMMs, nonvolatile DIMMs, load reducing DIMMs, registered DIMMs, unbuffered DIMMs, small outline dual in-line memory modules, and mini-DIMMs and XR-DIMMs for industrial, communications and networking applications. These memory modules come in configurations of up to 288 pins and densities of up to 128 gigabytes. We utilize advanced printed circuit board and device packaging/stacking technologies to achieve cost-effective high-density solutions. We also develop specialized memory module designs based on specific OEM requirements. We employ extensive software based electrical and thermal simulations in the design of DDR, DDR2, DDR3 and DDR4 DIMMs and test those designs

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)

on high-end functional testers utilizing a broad set of test suites. These products are designed to meet the quality requirements of enterprise class systems pursuant to stringent specifications required by various high speed applications described above.

Flash

In Brazil, we have in the past three years begun to process Flash wafers to manufacture eMMC and eMCP products to address the markets for mobile products in Brazil, including smartphones.

In our specialty memory solutions business, we design and manufacture Flash memory products in a variety of form factors and capacities. Our wide range of Flash memory products includes CompactFlash, SD/micro SD Cards and PCIe configurations. We also offer USB products in removal key and embedded configurations, and Serial Advanced Technology Attachment, or SATA, products in mSATA, SATA Slim, iSATA, uSATA, M.2 and 2.5" form factors. Our Flash modules are predominantly used in communications equipment, aerospace, automotive, industrial, defense, printers, servers and storage, switches and routers. Additionally, we are developing a line of eMMCs to address industrial, medical and networking specialty memory markets.

Supply Chain Services

We also offer supply chain services, including procurement, logistics, inventory management, temporary warehousing, programming, kitting and packaging services. We tailor our supply chain service offerings to meet the specific needs of our customers to enable our customers to manage supply chain planning and execution, which reduces costs and increases productivity. Our supply chain services are based on our proprietary software platform that we develop, which are then integrated with our customers' respective procurement management systems as well as our suppliers' distribution management systems. Our global footprint allows us to provide these services to our customers and their manufacturing partners in many regions of the world. Our global inventory management capabilities allow us to manage a vast array of customer and supplier part numbers across our worldwide manufacturing and logistics hubs, helping our customers minimize inventory levels while maintaining reliable delivery and availability of supply. In fiscal 2017, we processed over 1.9 million transactions with an aggregate value of \$0.9 billion. We believe that our close collaboration with customers on proprietary supply chain services increases the switching costs and the level of attachment of our specialty memory customers.

Manufacturing and Test***Manufacturing***

We have manufacturing facilities in Atibaia, Brazil; Newark, California; and Penang, Malaysia. Our manufacturing facilities have been ISO 9001:2008, ISO 14001:2004 and OHSAS 18001:2007 certified. Additionally, we are a member of the EICC, and our manufacturing facilities are compliant with the EICC Code of Conduct, which is increasingly a business requirement of global OEM customers. We believe that our manufacturing operations have benefited from our many years of design experience and our existing library of proven designs which stress high manufacturability and quality. Over 25 years of manufacturing experience enables us to quickly move from manufacturing initiation to full production volumes of new products which is paramount in helping our customers achieve rapid time-to-market for their new product introductions. As a result of our design efficiencies, high level of automation and expertise in utilizing advanced manufacturing processes, we achieve high manufacturing yields and reduced direct labor costs and offer our customers quick turnaround of both small and large production orders, which is a key factor in enabling our build-to-order model.

While we do not own or operate wafer fabs, we have capabilities for subsequent stages of the product manufacturing cycle. Our manufacturing capabilities in Brazil consist of receiving unmounted ICs in wafer form from third-party wafer fabs, preparing and packaging the ICs into semiconductor components, testing the

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)

components, and in some cases placing these components on substrates or printed circuit boards to make modules or multi-chip packages. Our advanced manufacturing capabilities have enabled us to become the largest local manufacturer of DRAM components and DRAM modules for the desktop, notebook and server markets in Brazil, as measured by market share. In recent years, we have expanded our manufacturing capabilities to enable us to manufacture mobile DRAM components and products as well as to process Flash wafers to manufacture NAND components. We also manufacture various Flash-based products, including eMCP and eMMC products. Through our investments and experience in Brazil, we have developed expertise in semiconductor technology and advanced manufacturing that allows us to manufacture products with shrinking geometries and increasing complexity. We continue to make significant capital investments to expand our manufacturing capabilities and operate at a high level of efficiency.

Test

Product testing is an important aspect of our manufacturing operations and we believe that we have established substantial technical expertise in the testing of products for high-end applications. Our extensive testing capabilities not only help to ensure a low defect rate, but they also enable us, in certain situations, to sell specialized testing as an additional service. We test our products for full functionality and we design customer specific testing processes that differ from the core focus of standard memory module providers. We have achieved stringent quality targets across a broad spectrum of system applications and customer-specific designs. Our staff includes experienced test engineers who have developed proprietary testing routines and parameters which, combined with our advanced test equipment, enable us to diagnose problems in components as well as in system design, and enable us to characterize the performance of new products and to provide high quality products in volume.

We employ extensive software-based electrical and thermal simulations in the design of DDR, DDR2, DDR3 and DDR4 modules and test those designs on high-end functional testers utilizing a broad set of test suites. These tests are designed to meet the quality requirements of enterprise class systems pursuant to stringent specifications required by various high speed applications. We also conduct design verification testing of hardware and firmware as well as system integration and reliability testing. We work to continually improve our test routines and associated software and have recently developed a high-volume, fully automated reliability testing and screening capability substantially beyond standard industry practices that enables us to reduce the occurrence of early life failures and weak module fallout which can save our customers from the often significant expenses associated with replacing products that fail after their field deployment.

Customers

Our principal end customers include global OEMs that compete in the computing, networking, communications, storage, aerospace, defense, mobile and industrial markets. Overall, we served more than 250 end customers in fiscal 2016. In fiscal 2017, 2016 and 2015, sales to our ten largest end customers (including sales to contract manufacturers or ODMs at the direction of such end customers) accounted for 84%, 81% and 75% of net sales, respectively. Of our end customers, Samsung accounted for 19%, 13% and 11% of net sales in fiscal 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively; Cisco accounted for 15%, 19% and 16% of net sales in fiscal 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively; Lenovo accounted for 11% and 13% of net sales in fiscal 2017 and 2016, respectively; Dell accounted for 15% of net sales in fiscal 2015; and HP accounted for 14% of net sales in fiscal 2015 (in fiscal 2016, HP undertook a spin-off and divided into two distinct companies, following which neither company accounted for 10% or more of our net sales). Direct sales to Samsung accounted for 19%, 13% and 11% of net sales in fiscal 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively; direct sales to Flex accounted for 14% and 17% of net sales in fiscal 2017 and 2016, respectively; direct sales to Hon Hai accounted for 13%, 11% and 11% of net sales in fiscal 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively; and direct sales to Dell accounted for 15% of net sales in fiscal 2015. During these periods, no other customers accounted for more than 10% of our net sales. Our longstanding relationship with Cisco, spanning approximately 20 years, exists within multiple business units and engineering organizations within Cisco. Our products are manufactured on a build-to-order basis for OEMs. Our sales are

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)

made primarily pursuant to customer purchase orders and are not based on long-term supply agreements. Most of our business is on a purchase order basis; accordingly, we have limited backlog and we do not believe our backlog is material or indicative of anticipated net sales.

Suppliers

To address the needs of our customers, we have developed and maintained relationships with leading semiconductor suppliers located in Asia, Europe and the Americas. Our semiconductor suppliers include many of the world's largest memory manufacturers including Samsung, Micron, SK Hynix and Toshiba. We frequently work jointly with our suppliers in bidding for customers' design-in opportunities. We also work closely with our suppliers to better ensure that materials are available and delivered on time. Our established global network of component sources helps to ensure that our pricing remains competitive and that we are able to provide a stable source of supply for our customers.

We believe that our longstanding relationships with leading suppliers put us in a favorable position to procure sufficient quantities of materials, including during periods of industry shortages. Our flexible and responsive global manufacturing capabilities, inventory management systems and global IT system allow us to cost-effectively move materials from one site to another and often deploy what might otherwise be excess inventory among other products and OEM customers. We purchase almost all of our materials, including wafers used in our memory products in Brazil, from our suppliers on a purchase order basis and generally do not have long-term commitments from suppliers.

Sales, Support and Marketing

We primarily sell our products directly to global OEMs through our direct sales force located across North America, Latin America, Asia and Europe. Our sales and marketing efforts are conducted through an integrated process incorporating our direct sales force, customer service representatives and our FAEs with a network of independent sales representatives. Our sales and marketing efforts also include a high level of involvement from our senior executives. Larger OEM customers are also often supported by dedicated sales and support teams. As of August 25, 2017, we had 57 sales and marketing personnel worldwide.

Our on-site FAEs work closely with our sales team to provide product design support to our OEM customers. Our FAEs collaborate closely with our OEM customers, providing us with insight into their product roadmaps and allowing us to identify opportunities at an early stage to help grow our business. The combination of our integrated sales network with our FAEs enables us to be more responsive and successful in navigating through each customer's unique and oftentimes complex design qualification process.

Our marketing activities include advertising in technical journals, publishing articles in leading industry periodicals and utilizing direct email solicitation. In addition to these marketing activities, we also participate in many industry trade shows worldwide. We have active memberships in industry organizations such as JEDEC, the USB Implementers Forum, the SD Card Association, the Storage Networking Industry Association, the CompactFlash Association, and Peripheral Component Interconnect Special Interest Group (PCI-SIG).

Research and Development

The timely development of new products is essential to maintaining our competitive position. Our R&D activities are conducted primarily at our R&D centers in Newark and Irvine, California; Atibaia, Brazil; Penang, Malaysia; Gilbert, Arizona; Seongnam-City, South Korea; and Tewksbury, Massachusetts. In 2013 we opened a new R&D center in New Taipei City, Taiwan. Our R&D activities are focused on driving innovation in our products as well as continuous process improvement for our procurement and manufacturing. Our product development includes innovations for next generation DRAM products, mobile DRAM, hybrid memories such as hybrid volatile and non-volatile DRAM or NVDIMM, enterprise memory, and many Flash-based products, such

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)

as eMMC and eMCP. We plan to continue to devote R&D efforts to the innovation and design of these and other new products which address the requirements of our customers, especially for growing markets for DRAM and Flash mobile memory products, such as mobile and automotive.

We are developing a broad offering of Flash-based products targeting the automotive, industrial, medical, communications, mobile and networking markets. In order to enhance our efforts to develop innovative Flash products, we have increased our engineering resources significantly, including opening our R&D center in New Taipei City in 2013, where our engineering team is dedicated to firmware development, systems engineering and integration, system and platform validation and applications, and product and reliability engineering for new Flash memory products, including our eMMC product. In addition, in order to take advantage of local regulations and government incentive programs for the growing mobile memory market in Brazil, we have invested substantial financial and management resources to expand our Brazilian R&D capabilities to enable us to develop a broad offering of Flash-based products for the local market.

Our advanced engineering and design capabilities allow us to address our customers' increasingly complex needs. We design our products to be compatible with existing industry standards and, where appropriate, develop and promote new standards or provide custom solutions to meet customers' requirements. An important aspect of our R&D effort is understanding the challenges presented by our customers' requirements and addressing them by utilizing our industry knowledge, proprietary technologies and technical expertise. By working closely with our customers and suppliers, we are able to deliver technically advanced products designed to meet customer-specific needs with competitive solutions to satisfy our customers' memory and storage requirements, shorten their time-to-market and enhance the performance of our customers' end products.

We spent \$38.2 million, \$38.1 million and \$43.7 million on R&D in fiscal 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively. As of August 25, 2017, we had 131 R&D personnel worldwide.

Competition

We primarily compete against global and local memory module providers, and to a lesser extent, large semiconductor memory IC manufacturers that utilize a portion of their capacity to manufacture memory modules. The principal competitive factors in our markets include the ability to meet customer-specific requirements and provide high product quality, strong technical support, technologically advanced products and services, advanced testing capabilities, flexible and global delivery options, reliable supply and reasonable pricing. Our principal competitors include:

- Providers of specialty memory products, including Viking Technology, ATP, Apacer and Transcend;
- In Brazil, local manufacturers of DRAM modules and Flash products and local manufacturers of memory ICs, including HT Micron;
- Semiconductor memory IC manufacturers that also manufacture DRAM modules and Flash products, including Samsung, Micron, Western Digital, SK Hynix and Toshiba; and
- In our supply chain services business, a broad set of companies, including distributors and third party logistics providers as well as our customers' in-house solutions.

Some of our global competitors are large international companies that have substantially greater financial, technical, marketing, distribution and other resources, as well as greater name recognition and longer-standing relationships with customers and suppliers than we do. In contrast with our focus on specialty memory products with high levels of service and support, these competitors are generally focused on high-volume memory and storage products that are manufactured to industry standard specifications, and they have limited customization and service capabilities.

In addition, some of our competitors are also our suppliers or customers. See "Risk Factors—Risks Relating to Our Business—Sales to a limited number of customers represents a significant portion of our net sales, and the

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)

loss of any key customer or key program, or the demands of our key customers, could materially harm our business, results of operations and financial condition” and “—Our dependence on a small number of sole or limited source suppliers subjects us to certain risks, including the risk that we may be unable to obtain adequate supplies at a reasonable price and in a timely manner.”

In Brazil, our competitors are generally much smaller in scale than we are in terms of revenue and capabilities for manufacturing and for R&D. To a lesser degree, we compete with companies that import DRAM and Flash components and products. We believe that import duties and local content requirements in Brazil give us an advantage over these companies. As the local market grows, competition may increase in Brazil.

Intellectual Property

We rely on a combination of trade secrets, know-how, trademarks, copyright and, to a lesser extent, patents to protect our intellectual property rights. As of November 1, 2017, we have 29 issued patents, including 28 patents issued in the United States and one patent issued in South Korea, expiring between 2022 and 2036, excluding any additional patent term for patent term adjustments. In addition, we have 30 patent applications pending, including 16 patent applications in the United States, seven patent applications in Brazil, five patent applications in Malaysia, one patent application in South Korea, and one patent application in Argentina. We also own a number of trademark registrations, including registrations in the United States for the word marks MHUB and SMART MODULAR TECHNOLOGIES and for our stylized “S” logo in combination with the word SMART and, in Brazil, registrations for our stylized “S” logo.

While many of our products contain proprietary aspects, the majority of our products are built to meet industry standards, such as those set by JEDEC, the standards-setting organization for the semiconductor industry. The absence of patent protection for most of our products means that we cannot prevent our competitors from reverse-engineering and duplicating those products. Much of our intellectual property is know-how and trade secrets, and often we rely on the technological skills and innovation of our personnel rather than on patent protection. We believe that our continued success depends largely on our customer relationships, manufacturing and support capabilities and the technical expertise we have developed in manufacturing and designing products, and we rely on trade secret laws and non-disclosure agreements to protect this aspect of our business.

Employees

As of August 25, 2017, we had 1,169 full-time employees.

Our employee relations in Brazil are subject to Brazilian labor laws and regulations as well as collective bargaining arrangements that are negotiated every year. Four of these collective bargaining agreements are specific to our company while there are other collective bargaining agreements that are generally applicable to certain segments of the electronics industry. The applicable labor laws and regulations, as well as the collective bargaining agreements, principally relate to matters such as formal working time compensation, paid annual vacation, paid sick days, length of the workday and payments for overtime, profit sharing and severance. Although a very small number of our employees in Brazil are members of a labor union, all employees in Brazil are represented by the unions for labor and employment matters.

We have never experienced a work stoppage in any of our locations worldwide, and we consider our employee relations to be good.

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)**Facilities**

We have facilities in Newark, California; Atibaia, Brazil; Penang, Malaysia; New Taipei City, Taiwan; Gilbert, Arizona; Tewksbury, Massachusetts; Irvine, California; East Kilbride, Scotland; and Seongnam-City, South Korea.

<u>Location</u>	<u>Facility size (Sq. Feet)</u>	<u>Leased or Owned</u>	<u>Lease Expiration</u>	<u>Capabilities</u>
Newark, CA	79,480	Leased	April 2021	U.S. Headquarters Procurement R&D Manufacturing Sales Supply Chain Services
Atibaia, Brazil	121,632	Leased	June 2022	Procurement R&D Manufacturing Sales
Penang, Malaysia*	86,730	Owned	N/A	Procurement R&D Manufacturing Sales Supply Chain Services
New Taipei City, Taiwan	13,957	Leased	November 2019	Procurement R&D Sales
Gilbert, AZ	9,750	Leased	February 2019	Procurement R&D Sales
Tewksbury, MA	7,666	Leased	July 2018	R&D
Irvine, CA	4,394	Leased	August 2022	Procurement R&D Sales
East Kilbride, Scotland	3,300	Leased	July 2019	Supply Chain Services
Seongnam-City, South Korea	2,836	Leased	July 2018	R&D

* Our Penang facility is situated on leased land with a term expiring in 2070.

We also lease a number of smaller design, planning and sales facilities worldwide.

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)**Brazilian Local Content Requirements and Other Regulatory Issues*****Brazilian Local Content Requirements***

We expect to continue to invest both in maintaining our leadership position, as measured by market share, in our core Brazilian desktop, notebook and server DRAM businesses and in positioning ourselves to be a leading provider in Brazil for mobile DRAM and Flash memory products. We further expect that local content requirements as well as other government incentive programs in Brazil will help drive our growth strategies, as significant incentives exist to promote the development of the local IT industry. In Brazil, we participate in three government investment incentive programs.

- *PPB/IT Program, 1991*: Provides for significant relief from various tax provisions for companies that develop or produce computing and automation goods and invest in IT-related R&D in Brazil. OEMs that are PPB/IT Program-compliant and who fulfill the local content requirements receive substantial benefits including a reduction in excise taxes on their purchases from qualified suppliers as well as a reduction in the taxes that they are required to charge on sales to their end customers. We estimate that the aggregate of the PPB/IT Program-related tax benefits can range from 15% to as high as 36% of the resale value of the OEMs' end products. These tax benefits are a strong incentive for OEMs to purchase products from local content manufacturers such as SMART Brazil, our Brazilian operating subsidiary.
- *Lei do Bem, 2005*: Fosters technology innovation in Brazil by providing a reduction in corporate income tax through the allowance of deductions for expenses related to R&D activities.
- *PADIS, 2007, extended in 2016*: Awards incentives and significant tax relief, including reductions in the Brazilian aggregate statutory income tax rates, to semiconductor and display companies that invest in R&D and that promote the development, design, test and packaging processes in Brazil. Furthermore, combining PADIS with PPB/IT Program-compliance provides additional financial incentives to OEMs that purchase modules that contain components that are locally processed from wafers.

As the leading local manufacturer of desktop, notebook and server DRAM modules and DRAM components as well as DRAM and Flash mobile memory products in Brazil, as measured by market share, we benefit substantially from these incentives and local content requirements. A cancellation, reduction or other adverse change in any of these incentives or local content requirements, or our failure to meet these requirements, could have a substantial negative impact on our tax rates and could significantly reduce the demand for, and the profit margins on, our products in Brazil.

In 2013, the EU, later joined by Japan, requested the establishment of a panel within the WTO to determine whether certain measures enacted by the Brazilian government concerning tax incentives and local content requirements for the automotive and several other industries including the IT industry and including PADIS, the PPB/IT Program and Lei do Bem, are inconsistent with WTO rules. In December 2016, the WTO circulated its report to the parties. This report was released to the public on August 30, 2017. In its report, the panel concluded, among other things, that the tax exemptions, reductions and suspensions granted for the automotive, IT and other industries amount to subsidies that are inconsistent with the principles of the various WTO agreements, and the panel recommended that Brazil withdraw these subsidies. Government officials in Brazil have expressed their intent, if necessary, to restructure the incentives to be consistent with the WTO principles and to continue to support local industry; however, there can be no assurance that the programs will ultimately be restructured and implemented or, if implemented, whether the restructured programs will provide the same level of support as is currently in place. Brazil has appealed the panel's findings. While we cannot predict the impact of the WTO's report, this recommendation could result in significant adverse changes to the local content rules and incentives available to us and our customers in Brazil. Any suspension, early termination or other adverse change in the local content requirements could significantly reduce the demand for, and the profit margins on, our products in Brazil, and would have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)***Environmental Regulations***

Our operations and properties are subject to a variety of environmental laws and regulations of the United States and other jurisdictions governing, among other things, air emissions, wastewater discharges, management and disposal of hazardous and non-hazardous materials and wastes, reverse logistics (take-back policy) and remediation of releases of hazardous materials. The presence of lead in quantities not believed to be significant have been found in the ground under one of the multi-tenant buildings we lease in Brazil. While we did not cause the contamination, we may be held responsible if remediation is required, although we may be entitled to seek indemnification from responsible parties under Brazilian law and from our lessor under our lease. We cannot be certain that identification of presently unidentified environmental conditions, more vigorous enforcement by regulatory agencies, enactment of more stringent laws and regulations or other unanticipated events will not arise in the future and cause additional material liabilities which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Legal Proceedings

We are currently involved in, and may in the future be involved in, legal proceedings, claims and government investigations in the ordinary course of business. We are involved in litigation, and may in the future be involved in litigation, with third parties asserting, among other things, infringement of their intellectual property rights. We are currently involved in several proceedings, including the following:

Netlist

In September 2012, SMART Modular filed a complaint in the Eastern District of California against Netlist alleging infringement of certain claims of SMART Modular's U.S. Patent No. 8,250,295, or the '295 patent, and seeking, among other things, a preliminary injunction. Netlist filed certain counterclaims alleging, among other things, attempted monopolization, collusion, unfair competition, fraud on the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, or the USPTO, and sham litigation, and asserting that the '295 patent is invalid. The counterclaims do not specify the amount of damages. Netlist also filed a request for reexamination of the '295 patent in the USPTO. In May 2013, the court denied SMART Modular's motion for a preliminary injunction and granted a stay in the proceedings pending the outcome of the reexamination. In April 2014, the USPTO issued a non-final Action Closing Prosecution, or ACP, confirming the patentability of the original claims of SMART Modular's '295 patent and rejecting certain claims added during the reexamination process. In May 2014, after the ACP, SMART Modular filed comments requesting that all of the original claims and certain of the added claims be confirmed as patentable. In June 2014, Netlist filed comments challenging SMART Modular's comments to the ACP. In August 2015, the USPTO rejected Netlist's challenges and affirmed its previous decision confirming the patentability of the original claims of SMART Modular's '295 patent. In September 2015, Netlist filed an appeal of the USPTO examiner's decision to the Patent Trial and Appeals Board, or the PTAB. In February 2016, the USPTO ruled in favor of SMART Modular and in September 2016, the court granted SMART Modular's motion to lift the stay in the Eastern District of California case. In November 2016, the PTAB reversed the examiner's decision to confirm certain claims of SMART Modular's '295 patent and reversed the examiner's decision to determine that certain newly added claims are patentable. In January 2017, SMART Modular filed a request to reopen the prosecution to add evidence to rebut the PTAB's grounds for the decision reversing the examiner's decision. In February 2017, Netlist filed comments on SMART Modular's request to reopen prosecution. In April 2017, the PTAB issued an Order remanding the reexamination and reopening prosecution. In February 2017, Netlist filed a motion to reinstate the stay in the court proceedings pending the outcome of the USPTO proceedings. SMART Modular filed an opposition to this motion and the Netlist motion to reinstate the stay was denied. In May 2017, the USPTO examiner issued a decision to remand, rejecting certain claims of the '295 patent. In June 2017, SMART Modular filed in the USPTO its response to the examiner's May 2017 decision and Netlist filed comments in response to the examiner's May 2017 decision. In August 2017, the examiner issued a communication indicating that SMART Modular's and Netlist's comments had been entered and that the proceeding was forwarded to the PTAB for issuance of a new decision. We are evaluating the next course of action with respect to the proceedings in the Eastern District of California.

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)

In July 2013, Netlist filed a lawsuit in the Central District of California against SMART Modular alleging claims very similar to Netlist's counterclaims set forth in the Eastern District case. Netlist later amended its complaint to add additional parties, including SMART Worldwide Holdings, Inc., or SMART Worldwide Holdings. Netlist has sought compensatory damages for the harm it claims to have suffered, as well as an award of treble damages and attorneys' fees. The claims against SMART Modular and SMART Worldwide Holdings were transferred to the Eastern District of California.

We believe that there are valid defenses to all of the claims and counterclaims made by Netlist and that the claims are without merit. SMART Modular and SMART Worldwide Holdings intend to vigorously fight the claims and counterclaims. We believe that the likelihood of any material charge resulting from these claims is remote.

Import Duty Tax assessment in Brazil

On February 23, 2012, SMART Brazil was served with a notice of a tax assessment for approximately R\$117 million (or \$37.4 million), or the First Assessment. The First Assessment was from the federal tax authorities of Brazil and related to four taxes in connection with importation processes. The tax authorities claimed that SMART Brazil categorized its imports of unmounted integrated circuits in the format of wafers under an incorrect product classification code, which carries an import duty of 0%. The authorities alleged that a different classification code should have been used that would require an 8% import duty and the authorities were seeking to recover these duties, as well as other related taxes, for the five calendar years of 2007 through and including 2011. Subsequent to the initial assessment, SMART Brazil received a second notice of an additional administrative penalty of approximately R\$6.0 million (or \$1.9 million) directly related to the same issue and which has been imposed exclusively for the alleged usage of an inappropriate import tax code, or the Second Assessment.

We believe that SMART Brazil used the correct product code on its imports and that none of the above assessments are due. In March 2012, SMART Brazil filed defenses to the First Assessment and the Second Assessment. On May 2, 2013, the first level administrative tax court issued a ruling in favor of the tax assessor and against SMART Brazil on the First Assessment. On May 31, 2013, SMART Brazil filed an appeal to the second level tax court known as CARF. The appeal was heard on November 26, 2013 and we received a unanimous favorable ruling rejecting the position of the tax authorities. This ruling was published by the tax authorities and made official in February 2014. Subsequently, the tax authorities filed a request for clarification and on September 17, 2014, we received a unanimous ruling rejecting the request from the tax authorities for clarification. On November 7, 2014, the tax authorities notified CARF that they would not be appealing the CARF decision, and the First Assessment has been extinguished. SMART Brazil has not received a decision from the first level administrative court with respect to the Second Assessment.

On December 12, 2013, SMART Brazil received another notice of assessment in the amount of R\$3.6 million (or \$1.1 million) with respect to the same import-related tax issues and penalties discussed above for 2012 and 2013, or the Third Assessment. The Third Assessment does not seek import duties and related taxes on DRAM products and only seeks import duties and related taxes on Flash unmounted components with respect to the months of January 2012 to June 2012. This is because SMART Brazil's imports of DRAM unmounted components were subject to 0%, and, after June 2012, SMART Brazil's imports of Flash unmounted components became subject to 0%, import duties and related taxes, both as a result of PADIS. Even with this 0%, if SMART Brazil is found to have used the incorrect product classification code, SMART Brazil will be subject to an administrative penalty equal to 1% of the value of the imports. SMART Brazil has filed defenses to the Third Assessment. We believe that SMART Brazil used the correct product code on its imports and that the Third Assessment is incorrect. SMART Brazil intends to vigorously fight this matter. Although SMART Brazil did not receive the Third Assessment until December 12, 2013, the Third Assessment was issued before the CARF decision in favor of SMART Brazil on the First Assessment as discussed above was published.

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)

The amounts claimed by the tax authorities on the Second Assessment and on the Third Assessment are subject to increases for interest and other charges, which resulted in a combined assessment balance of approximately R\$14.4 million (or \$4.6 million) and R\$13.3 million (or \$4.1 million) as of August 25, 2017 and August 26, 2016, respectively.

As a result of the CARF decision in favor of SMART Brazil on the First Assessment, we believe that the probability of any material charges as a result of the Second Assessment and the Third Assessment is remote and we do not expect the resolution of these disputed assessments to have a material impact on its consolidated financial position, results of operations or cash flows. While we believe that the Second Assessment and the Third Assessment are incorrect, there can be no assurance that SMART Brazil will prevail in the disputes.

General. Litigation in general, and intellectual property litigation and governmental proceedings and litigation in particular, can be expensive and disruptive to normal business operations. Moreover, the results of complex legal proceedings are difficult to predict. We believe that we have defenses to the cases currently pending against us, including those set forth above, and although the results of these proceedings cannot be predicted with certainty, we do not believe that there is a reasonable possibility that the final outcome of these matters will have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations or financial condition. Regardless of the outcome, current or future litigation can have an adverse impact on us because of defense and settlement costs, diversion of management resources and other factors. For further information regarding the legal proceedings, claims and government investigations that we are involved in, see Note 10(c) to our consolidated financial statements.

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)**MANAGEMENT****Executive Officers and Directors**

The following table sets forth the name, age and position of each of our executive officers and directors as of November 1, 2017.

<u>Name</u>	<u>Age</u>	<u>Position</u>
<i>Executive Officers:</i>		
Iain MacKenzie	59	President and Chief Executive Officer, Director
Jack Pacheco	57	Senior Vice President, Chief Operating Officer and Chief Financial Officer
Alan Marten	58	Senior Vice President and Chief Strategy Officer
KiWan Kim	55	Senior Vice President, Emerging Markets and President, SMART Brazil
Bruce Goldberg	62	Vice President, Chief Legal Officer, Chief Compliance Officer and Secretary
<i>Non-Employee Directors:</i>		
Ajay Shah ⁽²⁾	58	Executive Chairman of the Board
James Davidson	58	Director
Randy Furr ⁽¹⁾	63	Director
Kenneth Hao	49	Director
Paul Mercadante ⁽³⁾	57	Director
Sandeep Nayyar ⁽¹⁾⁽³⁾	60	Director
Mukesh Patel ⁽¹⁾⁽²⁾	59	Director
Jason White ⁽¹⁾⁽³⁾	36	Director

(1) Member of the audit committee.

(2) Member of the compensation committee.

(3) Member of the nominating and corporate governance committee.

Executive Officers

Iain MacKenzie has served as President of SMART Modular since February 2002. He served as a director of SMART Worldwide since April 2004 and became Chief Executive Officer of SMART Worldwide in September 2005. Mr. MacKenzie also served as a director of SMART Global Holdings since the Acquisition in August 2011. Previously, from 1998 to 2002, Mr. MacKenzie served as Vice President of Worldwide Operations through the sale of SMART Modular to Solectron, an electronics manufacturing services provider, in November 1999, and its integration into Solectron's Technology Solutions Business unit. Prior to that, Mr. MacKenzie was responsible for the formation and growth of SMART Modular Technologies (Europe) Ltd., and he served as its general manager from 1997 to 1998. Before joining us in 1997, Mr. MacKenzie held various management and leadership positions at other high technology corporations including Hughes Microelectronics, Ferrofluidics, Inc. (NH), Digital Equipment Corp. (semiconductor division), and Apricot Computers Ltd., which was acquired by Mitsubishi Company. Mr. MacKenzie currently serves as a director of Ichor Systems and a member of its compensation committee and audit committee. Mr. MacKenzie holds the Higher National Diploma in mechanical and production engineering and the Ordinary National Diploma in electrical/electronics engineering, both from the Kirkcaldy College of Technology (Fife University) in Scotland.

As our President and Chief Executive Officer, Mr. MacKenzie brings to our board of directors significant senior leadership, as well as technical expertise and significant experience in operations, engineering, sales, marketing and international transactions. As our top executive, Mr. MacKenzie has direct responsibility for strategy development and execution, and we believe that this perspective, coupled with his 19-year tenure with us, makes him well suited for service on our board of directors.

Jack Pacheco has served as our Senior Vice President, Chief Operating Officer and Chief Financial Officer since October 2011. Previously, from 2004 to 2008, Mr. Pacheco served as our Chief Financial Officer. Prior to

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)

rejoining us, from 2008 to 2011, Mr. Pacheco served as Vice President and Chief Financial Officer of Mirion Technologies, Inc., a provider of radiation detection, measurement, analysis and monitoring products. From 2001 to 2004, Mr. Pacheco served as Chief Financial Officer for Ignis Optics, Inc., an optical components startup acquired by Bookham Technology Inc. He holds an M.B.A. degree from Golden Gate University and a B.S. degree in Business Administration from Washington State University.

Alan Marten has served as our Chief Strategy Officer since 2013 and Senior Vice President since October 2007. Previously, he served as Vice President and General Manager of our Memory Business Unit from April 2004 to October 2007 and held an equivalent position when our company was a business unit within Solectron from 1999 through its divestiture in 2004. Mr. Marten also held the positions of Vice President of Sales and Marketing from 1995 to 1999, and Director of Sales from 1990 to 1994. Prior to that, Mr. Marten served as Director of Product Management, Semiconductor and Memory Products, at Arrow Electronics, Inc. from 1987 to 1989. Mr. Marten began his career at Advanced Micro Devices, Inc. as a financial analyst and product-marketing manager. Mr. Martens holds a B.S. degree in Economics from Santa Clara University.

KiWan Kim has served as our Senior Vice President, Emerging Markets and President, SMART Brazil since January 2010 and is responsible for developing strategies to grow our business in emerging markets. Previously, from December 2000 to December 2009, Mr. Kim served in various positions in our company, including Vice President of Strategic Planning and Advanced Packaging from November 2006 to December 2009, Vice President and General Manager of our Display Product Group from October 2004 to October 2006 and Vice President of our DRAM Business Unit from December 2000 to September 2004. Mr. Kim began his career at Samsung Electronics, where he spent 13 years in various positions, ultimately serving as Sales Director. Mr. Kim holds a B.B.A. degree from Yonsei University in Seoul, South Korea.

Bruce Goldberg has served as our Vice President, Chief Legal Officer and Chief Compliance Officer since August 2009 and as our Secretary since December 2016. Previously, from 1988 to 2007, Mr. Goldberg served in various legal and executive positions at All American Semiconductor, Inc., ultimately serving as President and Chief Executive Officer from 1997 to 2007. From 2007 to 2008, Mr. Goldberg served as a consultant to a public telecommunications company and, in 2008, as interim General Counsel for VeriFone Systems Inc. Mr. Goldberg holds a B.B.A. degree in Finance from the University of Miami School of Business and a J.D. from the University of Miami School of Law.

Non-Employee Directors

Ajay Shah has served as director and Chairman of the Board of SMART Worldwide since its spin-off from Solectron in April 2004 and a director and Chairman of the Board of SMART Global Holdings since the Acquisition in August 2011. Mr. Shah joined Silver Lake, a global investment firm, in 2007, and is the co-founder and Managing Partner of the firm's middle market strategy, Silver Lake Sumeru. Since 2014, Mr. Shah has also served as a Senior Operating Partner of Sumeru Equity Partners, a middle-market private equity firm. Previously, he founded Shah Capital Partners, a private equity firm. Mr. Shah co-founded SMART Modular in 1988 and served as Chairman of the board of directors and Chief Executive Officer through SMART Modular's initial public offering in 1995 and until 1999, when it was acquired by Solectron. Mr. Shah founded and managed the Technology Solutions Business unit of Solectron from 1999 to 2002. Mr. Shah currently serves on the boards of directors of a number of private technology companies including Opera Solutions, LLC and Velocity Technology Solutions, Inc. Mr. Shah previously served on the boards of directors of Magellan Navigation, Inc., AVI-SPL, Inc., CMAC MicroTechnology, Flex, Ingenient Technologies Inc., Northern California Public Broadcasting, Power-One, Inc., PulseCore Semiconductor, Spansion Inc. and TES Electronic Solutions. He is a senior fellow of the American Leadership Forum, serves on the boards of National Audubon Society and The Indian School of Business, India and is a Trustee of the America India Foundation. Mr. Shah has a B.S. in Engineering from the University of Baroda, India and an M.S. degree in Engineering Management from Stanford University.

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)

As co-founder and former Chief Executive Officer of SMART Modular, Mr. Shah brings to our board of directors extensive strategic and operational experience, as well as considerable historical knowledge about our company and industry. We believe that these factors, combined with Mr. Shah's substantial experience in investing and finance and his service on the boards and board committees of technology companies make him well qualified for service as a director and Executive Chairman of the board of directors of SMART Global Holdings.

James Davidson has served as a director since 2011. Mr. Davidson co-founded Silver Lake in 1999 and serves as a Managing Partner and Managing Director. From 1990 to 1998, Mr. Davidson was an investment banker with Hambrecht & Quist, a technology-focused investment bank and venture capital firm, most recently serving as Managing Director and Head of Technology Investment Banking. From 1984 to 1990, Mr. Davidson was a corporate and securities lawyer with Pillsbury, Madison & Sutro. Mr. Davidson currently serves on the boards of directors of a number of private technology companies. In addition, Mr. Davidson previously served on the boards of directors of Avago Technologies Ltd., Flex and Seagate Technology plc. Mr. Davidson holds B.S. degrees in Mathematics and Political Science from the University of Nebraska and a J.D. from the University of Michigan.

We believe that Mr. Davidson's leadership and business experience, his broad understanding of the operational, financial and strategic issues facing technology companies and his service on the boards and board committees of technology companies make him well qualified for service as a director.

Randy Furr has served as a director since September 2017. Mr. Furr joined Bloom Energy in April 2015 and is currently Bloom Energy's Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer. Prior to Bloom Energy, he has served as Spansion's Corporate Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer from June 2009 to March 2015. Mr. Furr has 30 years of experience in the technology sector and is an experienced financial and operations executive. Mr. Furr also held senior executive positions as Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer at Magellan Navigation, Inc. from August 2008 to June 2009, and as Chief Operating Officer and Chief Financial Officer at Aliph, a consumer Bluetooth telephony device company, from April 2008 to August 2008. Prior to that, Mr. Furr was at Adobe Systems, Inc., where he served as Senior Vice President, Business Process Improvement from May 2007 to January 2008, as Senior Vice President and Interim Chief Information Officer from November 2006 to May 2007, and as Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer from May 2006 to November 2006. Before joining Adobe Systems, Inc., Mr. Furr spent 13 years at Sanmina Corporation, an electronics manufacturing services provider, where he served as President and Chief Operating Officer from 1996 to 2005 and as Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer from 1992 to 1996. Mr. Furr served as a director of Sanmina Corporation from 1998 until 2005. Mr. Furr holds a Bachelor of Business Administration degree from the University of Oklahoma and is a Certified Public Accountant.

We believe that Mr. Furr's substantial experience as an executive at several public companies in the technology sector, as well as his background as a Certified Public Accountant, make him well qualified for service as a director.

Kenneth Hao has served as a director since 2011. He is a Managing Partner and Managing Director of Silver Lake. Prior to joining Silver Lake in 2000, Mr. Hao was an investment banker with Hambrecht & Quist, a technology-focused investment bank and venture capital firm, for 10 years, most recently serving as a Managing Director in the Technology Investment Banking group. Mr. Hao currently serves on the boards of directors of Broadcom, SolarWinds and Symantec. In addition, Mr. Hao previously served as a director of NetScout Systems, Inc., UGS Corp., Network General Corporation and Certance Holdings, which was acquired by Quantum Corporation and formerly a division of Seagate Technology. Mr. Hao holds an A.B. degree in Economics from Harvard College.

We believe that Mr. Hao's substantial experience as an investor in, and advisor to, technology companies and his service on the boards and board committees of technology companies make him well qualified for service as a director.

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)

Paul Mercadante has served as a director since August 2011. He joined Silver Lake in 2007, and serves as a Managing Director of Silver Lake Sumeru. Mr. Mercadante has also served as a Managing Director of Sumeru Equity Partners since 2014. Previously, Mr. Mercadante was Operating Partner at Shah Capital Partners from 2004 to 2006. Prior to that, from 2002 to 2004, Mr. Mercadante was President of Force Computers, an embedded computing business owned by Solectron, which subsequently was acquired by Motorola, Inc. Prior to Force Computers, Mr. Mercadante was Vice President of Strategic Planning for the Technology Solutions Business Unit of Solectron and Vice President and Product Line Manager of SMART Modular. Mr. Mercadante currently serves on the boards of directors of a number of private technology companies. In addition, Mr. Mercadante previously served on the board of directors of Spansion Inc. Mr. Mercadante holds a B.A. degree in Economics from the State University of New York.

We believe that Mr. Mercadante's substantial experience in private equity and finance, his technology background and his service on the boards and board committees of technology companies make him well qualified for service as a director.

Sandeep Nayyar has served as a director since September 2014. Mr. Nayyar has been the Vice President and Chief Financial Officer of Power Integrations, Inc., a supplier of high performance electronic components, from 2010 to the present. Prior to that, from 2001 to 2009, Mr. Nayyar served as the Vice President of Finance for Applied Biosystems, Inc., a developer and manufacturer of life-sciences products. From 1990 to 2001, Mr. Nayyar served in various senior finance roles at Quantum Corporation, a computer storage company. Mr. Nayyar served as an Audit Manager at Ernst & Young LLP, a public accounting firm from 1986 to 1990. Mr. Nayyar is a Certified Public Accountant in the State of California and has a Bachelor of Commerce from the University of Delhi, India.

We believe that Mr. Nayyar's experience in complex technology companies in the semiconductor, life sciences and storage industries, and the perspective he brings as a Certified Public Accountant, make him well qualified for service as a director.

Mukesh Patel has served as a director of SMART Worldwide since April 2004, as a director of SMART Modular Technologies (Global Holdings), Inc. since March 2012 and as a director of SMART Global Holdings since March 2013. Mr. Patel is the founder and Managing Director of Invati Capital LLC, a role he has held since 2008. Previously, Mr. Patel served as President and Chief Executive Officer of Metta Technology, which he co-founded in 2004, until its acquisition by LSI Logic Corporation in 2006. From 1999 to 2001, he served as Chief Executive Officer of Sparkolor Corporation, which was acquired by Intel Corporation in 2002. Mr. Patel co-founded our company in 1988 and served as a director and in various management and executive roles until its acquisition by Solectron in 1999, including as Vice President, Engineering, from 1989 to 1995, and Vice President and General Manager Memory/Processor Product Line, from 1995 to 1999. Prior to co-founding our company, Mr. Patel served in various roles at semiconductor technology companies, including Seeq Technology Corporation, Advanced Micro Devices, Inc. and Samsung Semiconductor, Inc. Mr. Patel currently serves on the boards of directors of a number of other private technology companies, including AEHR Test Systems. He holds a B.S. degree in Electrical Engineering from Bombay University, India.

As our co-founder and former executive, Mr. Patel brings to our board of directors significant strategic and operational experience, as well as a wealth of historical knowledge about our company and industry. These factors, combined with Mr. Patel's experience as a venture capital investor and semiconductor executive, his service on the boards and board committees of technology companies and his expertise in mergers and acquisitions make him well qualified for service as a director.

Jason White has served as a director since 2011. He joined Silver Lake in 2006, and is a Director of Silver Lake Partners. Prior to joining Silver Lake, Mr. White was an investment banker with the Media & Communications Investment Banking Group and the Equity Products Group at Morgan Stanley & Co. LLC, an investment bank, from 2003 to 2006. Mr. White currently serves on the boards of directors of a number of private

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)

technology companies. Mr. White holds a B.S.E. degree in Operations Research & Financial Engineering from Princeton University.

We believe that Mr. White's experience in investment banking and private equity make him well qualified for service as a director.

Our executive officers are appointed by, and serve at the discretion of, our board of directors. There are no family relationships between our directors and executive officers.

Code of Business Conduct and Ethics

Our board of directors has adopted a code of business conduct and ethics that applies to all of our employees, executive officers and directors, including our Chief Executive Officer, Chief Financial Officer and other executive and senior financial officers. The full text of our code of business conduct and ethics is posted on the investor relations page on our website. We intend to disclose any amendments to our code of business conduct and ethics, or waivers of its requirements, on our website or in filings under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or the Exchange Act.

Board of Directors

Our board of directors currently consists of, and our amended and restated memorandum and articles of association authorize, nine directors, three of whom are "independent" as defined under the applicable rules and regulations of the SEC and NASDAQ. Any director on our board may be removed by way of an ordinary resolution of shareholders or by shareholders holding a majority of our outstanding ordinary shares by notice in writing to us, so long as Silver Lake collectively owns at least 40% of our outstanding ordinary shares. See "Description of Share Capital—Anti-Takeover Provisions of our Amended and Restated Memorandum and Articles of Association" elsewhere in this prospectus.

Pursuant to the Sponsor Shareholder Agreement described under "Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions—Sponsor Shareholder Agreement," Silver Lake is entitled to nominate members of our board of directors as follows: so long as affiliates of Silver Lake own, in the aggregate, (i) at least 50% of our ordinary shares outstanding immediately following the consummation of the IPO, Silver Lake will be entitled to nominate five directors, (ii) less than 50% but at least 35% of our ordinary shares outstanding immediately following the consummation of the IPO, Silver Lake will be entitled to nominate four directors, (iii) less than 35% but at least 20% of our ordinary shares outstanding immediately following the consummation of the IPO, Silver Lake will be entitled to nominate three directors, (iv) less than 20% but at least 10% of our ordinary shares outstanding immediately following the consummation of the IPO, Silver Lake will be entitled to nominate two directors, (v) less than 10% but at least 5% of our ordinary shares outstanding immediately following the consummation of the IPO, Silver Lake will be entitled to nominate one director, and (vi) less than 5% of our ordinary shares outstanding immediately following the consummation of the IPO, Silver Lake will not be entitled to nominate any directors.

We refer to directors nominated by Silver Lake in this prospectus as the Silver Lake Directors. The initial Silver Lake Directors are Messrs. Davidson, Hao, White, Shah and Mercadante. The affiliates of Silver Lake Partners and Silver Lake Sumeru have agreed in the Sponsor Shareholder Agreement to vote their shares in favor of the directors nominated as set forth above, and we have agreed to take actions necessary to facilitate such nominations.

In accordance with our amended and restated memorandum and articles of association, our board of directors is divided into three classes with staggered three year terms. At each annual meeting of shareholders after the initial classification, the successors to the directors whose terms will then expire will be elected to serve

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)

from the time of election and qualification until the third annual meeting following their election. Our directors are divided among the three classes as follows:

- the Class I directors will be Sandeep Nayyar, Iain MacKenzie and Mukesh Patel and their terms will expire at the annual meeting of shareholders to be held in 2018;
- the Class II directors will be Ajay Shah, Jason White and Randy Furr and their terms will expire at the annual meeting of shareholders to be held in 2019; and
- the Class III directors will be Paul Mercadante, James Davidson and Kenneth Hao and their terms will expire at the annual meeting of shareholders to be held in 2020.

Any increase or decrease in the number of directors will be distributed among the three classes so that, as nearly as possible, each class will consist of one-third of the directors. This classification of our board of directors may have the effect of delaying or preventing changes in control of our company. See “Description of Share Capital—Anti-Takeover Provisions—Classified Board of Directors” elsewhere in this prospectus.

Controlled Company Exemption

Upon the completion of this offering, investment funds affiliated with Silver Lake will control approximately 52.0% of the combined voting power of our outstanding ordinary shares, or approximately 49.9% if the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional ordinary shares in full. As a result, if the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional ordinary shares in full, we will no longer be a “controlled company” under the NASDAQ corporate governance rules and we will take all action necessary to comply with NASDAQ corporate governance rules.

We will be required to have at least one independent director on each of our nominating and corporate governance and compensation committees upon the completion of this offering, a majority of independent directors on those committees within 90 days after the completion of this offering, and fully independent nominating and corporate governance and compensation committees and a majority independent board of directors within one year after the completion of this offering.

Board Committees

We have established three committees of the board of directors, an audit committee, compensation committee and nominating and corporate governance committee, and have adopted a written charter for each of the committees that satisfies the applicable rules and regulations of the SEC and NASDAQ. Each committee’s members and functions are described below.

Pursuant to the Sponsor Shareholder Agreement, for so long as Silver Lake may nominate a Silver Lake Director, Silver Lake is entitled to have a Silver Lake Director serve as a member of each of the committees of the board of directors; however, if we establish a committee to consider a proposed transaction between Silver Lake and us, then such board committee may exclude from participation such Silver Lake Director nominated by the Silver Lake entity which transaction is being considered by such committee. See “Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions—Sponsor Shareholder Agreement” elsewhere in this prospectus.

Audit Committee

Our audit committee consists of four directors, Mukesh Patel, Jason White, Randy Furr and Sandeep Nayyar, its chair. Our board of directors has determined that Sandeep Nayyar, Mukesh Patel and Randy Furr satisfy the “independence” requirements of the NASDAQ and the Exchange Act. We will phase-in to the independence requirements of the NASDAQ corporate governance rules, which require that we have a fully independent committee by May 24, 2018. In addition, our board of directors has determined that all four members are qualified as audit committee financial experts within the meaning of SEC regulations. The audit

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)

committee oversees our accounting and financial reporting processes and the audits of the financial statements of our company. The audit committee is responsible for, among other things:

- selecting the independent auditors, pre-approving all auditing and non-auditing services permitted to be performed by the independent auditors and approving the fees for the independent auditors;
- setting clear hiring policies for employees or former employees of the independent auditors;
- reviewing and discussing with the independent auditors all required communications and any formal written statements received from the independent auditors including descriptions of (x) all relationships between the auditors and our company, and (y) any disclosed relationships or services that may impact the independent auditors' objectivity and independence;
- consulting with the independent auditors to assure the rotation of the lead audit partner in order to assure continuing auditor independence;
- reviewing with the independent auditors any audit problems or difficulties and management's response;
- reviewing and approving all related party transactions;
- discussing the annual audited financial statements with management and the independent auditors;
- discussing with management and the independent auditors major issues regarding accounting principles and financial statement presentations;
- reviewing reports prepared by management or the independent auditors relating to significant financial reporting issues and judgments;
- reviewing with management and the independent auditors related party transactions and off-balance sheet transactions and structures;
- reviewing with management and the independent auditors the effect of regulatory and accounting initiatives;
- reviewing policies with respect to risk assessment and risk management;
- reviewing our disclosure controls and procedures and internal control over financial reporting;
- reviewing reports from the independent auditors regarding all critical accounting policies and practices to be used by our company;
- establishing procedures for the receipt, retention and treatment of complaints we receive regarding accounting, internal accounting controls or auditing matters and the confidential, anonymous submission by our employees of concerns regarding questionable accounting or auditing matters;
- periodically reviewing and reassessing the adequacy of our audit committee charter;
- such other matters that are specifically delegated to our audit committee by our board of directors from time to time; and
- meeting separately with management, the internal auditors and the independent auditors on a periodic basis.

Compensation Committee

Our compensation committee consists of two directors, Mukesh Patel and Ajay Shah, its chair. Our board of directors has determined that Mukesh Patel satisfies the "independence" requirements of the NASDAQ and the Exchange Act. NASDAQ corporate governance rules require that our compensation committee be composed of a majority of independent directors within 90 days of this offering and composed entirely of independent directors within a year of this offering. The compensation committee is responsible for, among other things:

- reviewing and approving, or recommending to the board of directors to approve, the compensation for our senior executives;

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)

- reviewing and approving the compensation for independent directors;
- reviewing and evaluating our executive compensation and benefits policies generally;
- reviewing management succession planning;
- preparing the required compensation committee report to be included in our annual proxy statement or Form 10-K;
- reviewing our required Compensation Disclosure and Analysis and providing recommendations to our board of directors regarding the inclusion of the CD&A within our proxy statement or Form 10-K;
- reporting to our board of directors periodically;
- evaluating its own performance and reporting to our board of directors on such evaluation;
- periodically reviewing and assessing the adequacy of the compensation committee charter and recommending any proposed changes to our board of directors; and
- such other matters that are specifically delegated to the compensation committee by our board of directors from time to time.

Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee

Our nominating and corporate governance committee consists of three directors, Paul Mercadante, Sandeep Nayyar and Jason White, its chair. Our board of directors has determined that Sandeep Nayyar satisfies the “independence” requirements of the NASDAQ and the Exchange Act. NASDAQ corporate governance rules require that our nominating and corporate governance committee be composed of a majority of independent directors within 90 days of this offering and composed entirely of independent directors within a year of this offering. The nominating and corporate governance committee is responsible for, among other things:

- reviewing qualifications of candidates for membership on our board of directors, and identifying and recommending to the board of directors qualified individuals for membership on the board of directors and its committees;
- evaluating, at least annually, the performance of the directors as well as the committee’s own performance and reporting to the board of directors on such evaluation;
- reviewing the adequacy of the composition of the board of directors and the committees of the board of directors;
- overseeing compliance with the corporate governance guidelines and code of business conduct and ethics and reporting on such compliance to the board of directors; and
- reviewing and assessing periodically the adequacy of its charter and recommending any proposed changes to the board of directors for approval.

Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation

None of our executive officers currently serves, or served during the last completed fiscal year, on the compensation committee or board of directors of any other entity that has one or more executive officers serving as a member of our board of directors or compensation committee. Mr. Shah and Mr. Patel co-founded SMART Modular in 1988. Mr. Shah served as Chairman of the board of directors and Chief Executive Officer through SMART Modular’s initial public offering in 1995 and until 1999, when it was acquired by Solectron. Mr. Patel served as a director and in various management and executive roles until SMART Modular’s acquisition by Solectron in 1999. Mr. Shah has been designated by Silver Lake to serve on our compensation committee and is affiliated with the Silver Lake entities that were party to our Management Agreement, which was terminated upon the completion of our IPO. See “Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions—Management Agreement.”

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)**Duties of Directors and Conflicts of Interest**

Under Cayman Islands law, our directors have a duty of loyalty to act honestly, in good faith and with a view to our best interests. Our directors also have a duty to exercise the care, diligence and skills that a reasonably prudent person would exercise in comparable circumstances. In fulfilling their duty of care to us, our directors must ensure compliance with our amended and restated memorandum and articles of association. In certain limited circumstances, a shareholder has the right to seek damages if a duty owed by our directors is breached.

Pursuant to our amended and restated memorandum and articles of association, a director who is in any way interested in a contract or transaction with us will declare the nature of his or her interest at a meeting of the board of directors. A director may vote in respect of any such contract or transaction notwithstanding that he or she may be interested therein and if he or she does so his or her vote will be counted and he or she may be counted in the quorum at any meeting of the board of directors at which any such contract or transaction shall come before the meeting for consideration. See “Description of Share Capital.”

Director Compensation

Prior to our IPO in May 2017, we did not have a formal policy for compensation of directors. On October 18, 2016, our board of directors approved annual retainers for Mr. Nayyar of \$20,000 for serving as our independent director and \$6,000 for serving as the chair of our audit committee, in each case payable quarterly commencing with the first quarter of fiscal 2017. On June 20, 2017, shortly after our IPO, our board of directors increased the annual retainer for independent directors to \$50,000 per year, payable quarterly in arrears, effective as of the beginning of the fourth quarter of fiscal 2017, which retainer was paid to all independent directors. During fiscal 2017, Mr. Nayyar received annual cash retainers of \$27,500 for serving as an independent director and \$6,000 for serving as the chair of our audit committee and Mr. Patel received \$12,500 for serving as an independent director. In addition, Mr. Nayyar received 5,333 RSUs with 50% vesting on September 23, 2017 and 50% vesting on September 23, 2018. No other directors received compensation during fiscal 2017.

In September 2017, our board of directors approved the following policy for compensation of its independent directors starting in fiscal 2018:

- Annual cash retainers, paid quarterly and with no separate meeting fees:

Board
\$60,000

Committee

Audit

Compensation

Nominating & Corporate Governance

Chair

\$20,000

\$15,000

\$10,000

Member

\$10,000

\$ 7,500

\$ 5,000

- Annual equity grants: On the first Friday following the date of the annual shareholder meeting, each independent director who has served on the board of directors for at least 12 months will receive RSUs with a grant date value of approximately \$120,000, vesting in full on the first anniversary (or, if earlier, on the date of the next annual shareholder meeting at which the director’s term would expire).

New appointments to the board of directors receive RSUs in an amount based on when during the year they commence service, with vesting through the second January that occurs after the appointment. On September 18, 2017, the board of directors appointed Randy Furr to the board and the audit committee. Mr. Furr received a grant of RSUs with a grant date value of approximately \$170,000, with a portion vesting on the first anniversary of the grant and the remainder vesting in January 2019.

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)

The following table shows the compensation paid to our non-employee directors during fiscal 2017. Our only employee director, Mr. MacKenzie, did not receive separate compensation for his service as director. Mr. Furr is not included in the table because he was appointed after the end of fiscal 2017.

Non-Employee Director Compensation in Fiscal 2017

<u>Name</u>	<u>Fees Earned or Paid in Cash⁽¹⁾</u>	<u>Stock Awards (\$)⁽²⁾</u>	<u>Total (\$)</u>
Ajay Shah	—	—	—
James Davidson	—	—	—
Kenneth Hao	—	—	—
Paul Mercadante	—	—	—
Sandeep Nayyar ⁽¹⁾	33,500	48,160	81,660
Mukesh Patel	12,500	—	12,500
Jason White	—	—	—

We also provide reimbursement for expenses.

- (1) As of August 25, 2017, Mr. Nayyar held 4,162 unvested RSUs, and no other non-employee directors held any equity awards.
- (2) Amount represents the grant date fair value of restricted share units in the amount of 5,333 shares granted to Mr. Nayyar during fiscal 2017, as calculated in accordance with ASC 718. See Note 9(a) to the consolidated financial statements included in this prospectus for the assumptions used in calculating this amount.

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)**EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION****Summary Compensation Table**

The following table sets forth information concerning the compensation paid to Iain MacKenzie, our President and Chief Executive Officer, and our two other most highly compensated executive officers, Jack Pacheco, our Senior Vice President, Chief Operating Officer and Chief Financial Officer, and KiWan Kim, our Senior Vice President, Emerging Markets and President, SMART Brazil, during fiscal 2017 and 2016. We refer to these individuals as our “named executive officers.”

<u>Name and Principal Position</u>	<u>Fiscal Year</u>	<u>Salary (\$)</u>	<u>Stock Awards (\$)⁽¹⁾</u>	<u>Option Awards (\$)⁽¹⁾</u>	<u>Non-Equity Incentive Plan Compensation (\$)⁽²⁾</u>	<u>All Other Compensation (\$)⁽³⁾</u>	<u>Total (\$)</u>
Iain MacKenzie, <i>President and Chief Executive Officer, Director</i>	2017	533,000	1,161,000	—	1,088,132	13,163	2,795,295
	2016	533,000	—	1,592,933	391,462	14,824	2,532,219
Jack Pacheco, <i>Senior Vice President, Chief Operating Officer and Chief Financial Officer</i>	2017	400,000	864,300	—	750,000	14,125	2,028,425
	2016	400,000	—	433,397	218,365	14,700	1,066,462
KiWan Kim <i>Senior Vice President, Emerging Markets and President, SMART Brazil</i>	2017	262,789	322,500	—	446,007	13,755	1,045,050

- (1) Amount represents option awards and RSUs issued pursuant to the SGH Plan and represents the grant date fair value of such awards granted during the applicable fiscal year, as calculated in accordance with ASC 718 or the incremental fair value of option awards issued in fiscal 2016 in replacement of cancelled options. See Note 9(a) to the consolidated financial statements included in this prospectus for the assumptions used in calculating this amount.
- (2) See the “Incentive Plan Awards” section below for a description of these amounts.
- (3) Amounts in this column consist of (i) 401(k) match of \$10,600 for each of Messrs. MacKenzie, Pacheco and Kim in both fiscal years 2017 and 2016; (ii) reimbursed financial consulting expenses of \$3,525 and \$1,193 for Messrs. Pacheco and Kim respectively, in fiscal 2017; (iii) reimbursed financial consulting expenses of \$4,224 and \$4,100 for Messrs. MacKenzie and Pacheco, respectively, in fiscal 2016; and (iv) charitable gift matching donations of \$2,563 and \$1,962 for Messrs. MacKenzie and Kim, respectively, in fiscal 2017.

Employment and Severance Agreements

We have entered into agreements with our named executive officers, pursuant to which such officers will be eligible for severance and/or change in control benefits under specified conditions. The following summarizes the severance and change in control benefits under these agreements:

Iain MacKenzie

We have entered into an employment agreement with Mr. MacKenzie that provides for the severance payments and benefits described below. The initial term of Mr. MacKenzie’s employment agreement ended on August 28, 2015, at which time it automatically renewed for an additional one-year term, and has and will continue to be automatically renewed for successive one-year periods thereafter, unless either party provides written notice of termination no later than 90 days prior to the expiration of the then-current term.

Benefits provided upon termination or non-renewal by us without cause, or termination by employee for good reason. Subject to the execution and non-revocation of a release of claims against us or any of our affiliates

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)

within 60 days following termination, if Mr. MacKenzie's employment is terminated by us without cause (as defined in Mr. MacKenzie's employment agreement), we provide a notice of our intention not to renew Mr. MacKenzie's employment at the end of any current term or if Mr. MacKenzie terminates employment for good reason (as defined in Mr. MacKenzie's employment agreement), then in any of these events we will be obligated to (i) pay an amount equal to 100% of his then current annual base salary plus the annual bonus paid or payable with respect to the most recently ended fiscal year (in addition to the annual bonus paid or payable with respect to the most recently completed fiscal year), payable in a lump sum on the first payroll date following the date the release of claims becomes effective and irrevocable, (ii) pay, to the extent a bonus could be earned for the year, any annual bonus for the current fiscal year pro-rated through the date of termination (based on the board of directors' determination of our performance through the date of termination) payable when we pay bonuses to other senior executives and (iii) continue to provide for or reimburse health benefit continuation coverage until the earlier of 12 months following the date of termination or the date Mr. MacKenzie becomes eligible for health benefits with another employer.

Benefits provided upon termination by us without cause or termination by employee for good reason related to a change of control. Subject to the execution and non-revocation of a release of claims against us or any of our affiliates, if Mr. MacKenzie's employment is terminated within 12 months following a change in control (as defined in Mr. MacKenzie's employment agreement) by Mr. MacKenzie for good reason or by us without cause, then in lieu of the basic severance above, we will be obligated to: (i) pay an amount equal to 200% of his then current annual base salary plus 200% the annual bonus paid or payable for the most recently completed fiscal year (in addition to the annual bonus paid or payable for the most recently completed fiscal year), payable in a lump sum on the first payroll date following the date the release of claims becomes effective and irrevocable, (ii) pay, to the extent a bonus could be earned for the year, any annual bonus for the current fiscal year pro-rated through the date of termination (based on the board of directors' determination of our performance through the date of termination), payable when we pay bonuses to other senior executives, (iii) continue to provide for or reimburse health benefit continuation coverage until the earlier of 24 months following the date of termination or the date Mr. MacKenzie becomes eligible for health benefits with another employer and (iv) accelerate the vesting of 100% of Mr. MacKenzie's unvested and outstanding options.

Jack Pacheco

We have entered into an employment agreement with Mr. Pacheco that provides for the severance payments and benefits described below. The initial term of Mr. Pacheco's employment agreement ended on October 9, 2014, at which time it automatically renewed for an additional one-year term, and has and will continue to be automatically renewed for successive one-year periods thereafter, unless either party provides written notice of termination no later than 90 days prior to the expiration of the then-current term.

Benefits provided upon termination or non-renewal by us without cause, or termination by employee for good reason. Subject to the execution and non-revocation of a release of claims against us or any of our affiliates within 60 days following termination, if Mr. Pacheco's employment is terminated by us without cause (as defined in Mr. Pacheco's employment agreement), if we provide a notice of our intention not to renew Mr. Pacheco's employment at the end of any current term or if Mr. Pacheco terminates employment for good reason (as defined in Mr. Pacheco's employment agreement), then in any of these events, we will be obligated to (i) pay an amount equal to 25% of his then current annual base salary; (ii) pay, to the extent a bonus could be earned for the year, the annual bonus for the then current fiscal year pro-rated through the date of termination (based on the board of directors' determination of our performance through the date of termination); and (iii) continue to provide for or reimburse health benefit continuation coverage until the earlier of nine months following the date of termination or the date Mr. Pacheco becomes eligible for health benefits with another employer. We are obligated to pay the foregoing benefits in accordance with our regular payroll practices in equal or substantially equal payments over a maximum of 12 months following the execution and non-revocation of Mr. Pacheco's release of claims against us or any of our affiliates.

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)

Benefits provided upon termination by us without cause or termination by employee for good reason related to a change of control. Subject to the execution and non-revocation of a release of claims against us or any of our affiliates, if Mr. Pacheco's employment is terminated within 12 months following a change in control (as defined in Mr. Pacheco's employment agreement) by Mr. Pacheco for good reason or by us without cause, then in lieu of the basic severance above, we will be obligated to: (i) pay an amount equal to 100% of his then current annual base salary plus 150% the annual bonus paid or payable for the most recently completed fiscal year (in addition to the annual bonus paid or payable for the most recently completed fiscal year), (ii) pay any annual bonus for the current fiscal year pro-rated through the date of termination (based on the board of directors' determination of our performance through the date of termination), (iii) continue to provide for or reimburse health benefit continuation coverage until the earlier of 18 months following the date of termination or the date Mr. Pacheco becomes eligible for health benefits with another employer and (iv) accelerate the vesting of 100% of Mr. Pacheco's unvested and outstanding options. We are obligated to pay the foregoing benefits in accordance with our regular payroll practices in equal or substantially equal payments over a maximum of 12 months following the execution and non-revocation of Mr. Pacheco's release of claims against us or any of our affiliates.

KiWan Kim

We have entered into a severance and change of control agreement with Mr. Kim providing for the severance and change in control benefits set forth below. The initial term of the agreement ended on December 10, 2015, at which time it automatically renewed for an additional one-year term, and has and will continue to be automatically renewed for successive one-year periods thereafter, unless we give written notice of termination at least 30 days prior to the expiration of the then-current term; provided that we may not give such notice if a change of control (as defined in Mr. Kim's severance and change in control agreement) has occurred prior to such date until at least 12 months following such change of control.

Benefits provided upon termination without cause. Subject to the execution and non-revocation of a release of claims against us or any of our affiliates, if Mr. Kim is terminated by us without cause (as defined in Mr. Kim's severance and change of control agreement), we will be obligated to: (i) pay an amount equal to 75% of his then existing annual base salary in a lump sum within 60 days following termination, (ii) pay, to the extent a bonus could be earned for the current fiscal year, any annual bonus for the current fiscal year pro-rated through the date of termination in a lump sum within 60 days following termination and (iii) continue to provide and to pay for health benefit continuation coverage until the earlier of 9 months following the date of termination or the date Mr. Kim becomes eligible for health benefits with another employer.

Benefits provided upon a change of control. Upon a change of control, a pro-rated portion of any options or share-based awards that remain subject to issuance or vesting based on performance shall be issued and/or vested based on performance measured immediately prior to the change of control. The remainder of the options or share-based awards that remain subject to issuance or vesting based on performance shall be issued and/or vested in equal monthly installments over the original performance period, unless the successor to the company does not assume or substitute such remaining options or share-based awards with a substantially equivalent award, in which case such remaining options or share-based awards shall be issued and/or vested upon the change of control.

Benefits provided upon termination by us without cause or termination by employee for good reason related to a change of control. Subject to the execution and non-revocation of a release of claims against us or any of our affiliates, if within the two months prior to or the twelve months after a change of control Mr. Kim is terminated by us without cause or Mr. Kim resigns for good reason (as defined in Mr. Kim's severance and change of control agreement), then in lieu of the basic severance above, we will be obligated to: (i) pay an amount equal to 150% of his then current annual base salary plus 150% the annual bonus paid or payable for the most recently completed fiscal year (in addition to the annual bonus paid or payable for the most recently completed fiscal year) in a lump sum within 60 days following termination, (ii) pay, to the extent a bonus could be earned for the current fiscal year, any annual bonus for the current fiscal year pro-rated through the date of termination in a

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)

lump sum within 60 days following termination, (iii) continue to provide for or reimburse health benefit continuation coverage until the earlier of 18 months following the date of termination or the date Mr. Kim becomes eligible for health benefits with another employer and (iv) accelerate the vesting of 100% of Mr. Kim's unvested and outstanding options or share-based awards.

Incentive Plan Awards

The total amount of cash incentives paid to Messrs. MacKenzie, Pacheco and Kim in fiscal 2017 is set forth under the "Non-Equity Incentive Plan Compensation" column of the Summary Compensation Table. For fiscal 2017, the target bonuses for Messrs. MacKenzie, Pacheco and Kim were 100%, 75% and 65% of base salary, respectively.

Our named executive officers are eligible to participate in our cash incentive program, which is designed to reward for company performance and to encourage individual performance and individual contribution to company performance. In fiscal 2017, 80% of the target incentives were related to achievement of financial performance goals of the company and 20% of the target incentives were related to other business goals for Messrs. MacKenzie, Pacheco and Kim.

Executives were required to be actively employed on the date the cash incentive was paid to earn the applicable bonus. In 2017, 34% of the targeted annual bonus was attainable for first half performance, with payment not to exceed 34% of the annual target for the first half, and 66% of the targeted annual bonus, was attributable to the second half and was paid based on performance for the year as a whole. For fiscal 2017, we paid Messrs. MacKenzie, Pacheco and Kim 204%, 250% and 261%, respectively, of their annualized targeted cash incentive.

Equity Awards

We granted RSUs to our named executive officers in January 2017. These RSUs entitled the officer to receive ordinary shares on or promptly after the applicable vesting date. Each RSU entitles the officer to receive one ordinary share. The grant date value of the RSUs is set forth above in the "Summary Compensation Table," and the number of unvested RSUs held by each named executive officer at the end of our fiscal 2017, together with the remaining vesting dates, is set forth below under "Outstanding Equity Awards at Fiscal Year End."

Pension Benefits and Nonqualified Deferred Compensation

We do not provide a pension plan for our employees, and none of our named executive officers participated in a nonqualified deferred compensation plan in fiscal 2017.

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)**Outstanding Equity Awards at Fiscal Year End**

The following table sets forth information concerning outstanding equity awards held by our named executive officers as of the end of fiscal 2017.

Name	Grant Date	Option Awards				Stock Awards ⁽²⁾	
		Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options Exercisable (#)	Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options Unexercisable (#)	Option Exercise Price (\$)	Option Expiration Date	Number of Shares or Units of Stock That Have Not Vested (#)	Market Value of Shares or Units of Stock That Have Not Vested (\$) ⁽⁴⁾
Iain MacKenzie <i>President and Chief Executive Officer, Director</i>	09/28/10	15,583	—	\$ 2.64	09/28/20		
	10/26/11	19,384	—	\$ 22.47	10/26/19		
	05/23/16 01/30/17	119,708	71,825 ⁽¹⁾	\$ 11.55	05/23/26	90,000 ⁽²⁾	\$ 1,656,000
Jack Pacheco <i>Senior Vice President, Chief Operating Officer and Chief Financial Officer</i>	09/23/14	39,907	14,823	\$ 24.93	09/23/24		
	05/23/16 01/30/17	56,720	34,033 ⁽¹⁾	\$ 11.55	05/23/26	93,242 ⁽³⁾	\$ 1,715,653
KiWan Kim <i>Senior Vice President, Emerging Markets and President, SMART Brazil</i>	05/23/16	24,787	14,872 ⁽¹⁾	\$ 11.55	05/23/26	34,792 ⁽³⁾	\$ 640,173
	01/30/17						

(1) The unvested options are vesting in equal quarterly installments through May 2018.

(2) The shares subject to these RSUs held by Mr. MacKenzie vest as follows: one-half of the remaining shares subject to the award vest on November 5, 2018 while the balance of the shares subject to the award vest on November 5, 2019.

(3) The remaining shares subject to these RSUs held by Mr. Pacheco and Mr. Kim vest in approximately 20% increments beginning January 30, 2018 and then every six months thereafter.

(4) Based on the closing price of our ordinary shares on August 25, 2017.

Employee Benefit and Share Plans***SMART Global Holdings, Inc. Amended and Restated 2017 Share Incentive Plan***

The SGH Plan was amended and restated effective upon the consummation of our IPO.

As of August 25, 2017, equity awards for 1,788,476 options to purchase ordinary shares were outstanding with a weighted-average exercise price of approximately \$12.66 per ordinary share, 378,059 shares with respect to RSUs were outstanding, and 1,491,226 ordinary shares remained available for future grants.

As of August 25, 2017, we had reserved 1,500,000 ordinary shares for future grants, plus any shares that are returned to the SGH Plan as a result of forfeiture or other termination of outstanding awards. In addition, the number of shares reserved under the SGH Plan will be subject to an annual increase on the first day of each fiscal year for ten years, equal to the lesser of (i) 1,500,000 shares, (ii) 2.5% of the shares outstanding on the last day of the immediately preceding fiscal year and (iii) such smaller number of shares as determined by our board of directors or committee. On the first day of fiscal 2018, the reserve was increased by 2.5%, or 541,652 shares.

Pursuant to the terms of the SGH Plan, our board of directors, or a committee appointed by our board, will act as the administrator of the SGH Plan.

[Table of Contents](#)

[Index to Financial Statements](#)

The SGH Plan provides for grants of options, RSUs, restricted stock awards and other equity-based awards with respect to our ordinary shares to our employees, directors and consultants, as well as for cash-based performance awards. Options granted under the SGH Plan have exercise prices of no less than the fair market value of such shares on the grant date and a maximum term of ten years. The vesting requirements, as well as any other terms and conditions, of equity and cash awards will be determined by the administrator. Vesting may be time-based or performance-based or a combination. The SGH Plan has limits on the amounts of options and performance-based awards that may be granted to individuals during any calendar year, as well as separate limits on the number of awards that may be granted to non-employee directors.

In the event of any share dividend, share split, reverse share split, reorganization, recapitalization, merger, amalgamation, consolidation, spin-off, combination, transaction or exchange of shares, or other corporate exchange, or any cash dividend or distribution to shareholders other than ordinary cash dividends or any transaction similar to the foregoing, the administrator shall equitably adjust:

- the number or kind of shares or securities issued or reserved for issuance pursuant to the SGH Plan or pursuant to outstanding awards under the SGH Plan, as well as any individual award limits under the SGH Plan;
- the exercise price of any option; and/or
- any other affected terms of such awards.

Upon a change in control, as defined in the SGH Plan, the administrator may cause any outstanding award to be:

- continued by us;
- assumed, or substituted with a substantially equivalent award, by the successor company (or its parents or any of its subsidiaries); or
- canceled in consideration of a cash payment or alternative award equal in value of the consideration to be paid in the change in control transaction, directly or indirectly, to holders of the same number of shares subject to such award (or if no consideration is paid, then the fair market value) over the aggregate exercise price.

In the event of a dissolution or liquidation, then all outstanding awards will terminate immediately prior to such event. The administrator may amend, modify or terminate any award under the SGH Plan; provided that any such amendment, modification or termination that would adversely affect a participant's rights requires the consent of such participant.

The SGH Plan will terminate in 2027 unless the term is extended or terminated earlier by the board of directors.

401(k) Plan

We maintain a tax-qualified retirement plan, or the 401(k) plan, for U.S. employees that provides eligible employees with an opportunity to save for retirement on a tax-advantaged basis. Eligible employees are able to participate in the 401(k) plan when they meet the 401(k) plan's eligibility requirements, and participants are able to defer eligible compensation subject to applicable annual Code limits. All participants' interests in their deferrals are 100% vested when contributed. The 401(k) plan permits us to make matching contributions and profit sharing contributions to eligible participants.

Indemnification and Insurance

As we are a Cayman Islands exempted company, the laws of the Cayman Islands will be relevant to the provisions relating to indemnification of our directors and officers. Although the Companies Law does not

[Table of Contents](#)

[Index to Financial Statements](#)

specifically restrict a Cayman Islands exempted company's ability to indemnify its directors or officers, it does not expressly provide for such indemnification either. Certain Commonwealth case law (which is likely to be persuasive in the Cayman Islands), however, indicates that the indemnification is generally permissible, unless there had been actual fraud, willful default or reckless disregard on the part of the director or officer in question.

Our amended and restated memorandum and articles of association provide that each of our directors, agents or officers shall be indemnified out of our assets against any liability incurred by them as a result of any act or failure to act in carrying out their functions other than such liability, if any, that they may incur by their own actual fraud, willful neglect or default. No such director, agent or officer shall be liable to us for any loss or damage in carrying out their functions unless that liability arises through the actual fraud, willful neglect or default of such director, agent or officer.

We have also entered into indemnification agreements with our directors, executive officers and certain other employees under which we have agreed to indemnify each such person and hold them harmless against expenses, judgments, fines and amounts payable under settlement agreements in connection with any threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding to which they have been made a party or in which they became involved by reason of the fact that they are or were our director or officer. Except with respect to expenses to be reimbursed by us in the event that the indemnified person has been successful on the merits or otherwise in defense of the action, suit or proceeding, our obligations under the indemnification agreements are subject to certain customary restrictions and exceptions.

In addition, we maintain standard policies of insurance under which coverage is provided to our directors and officers against loss rising from claims made by reason of breach of duty or other wrongful act, and to us with respect to payments which may be made by us to such directors and officers pursuant to the above indemnification provision or otherwise as a matter of law.

[Table of Contents](#)

[Index to Financial Statements](#)

PRINCIPAL AND SELLING SHAREHOLDERS

Each of our ordinary shares entitles its holder to one vote. The following table presents the beneficial ownership of our shares as of November 1, 2017 for:

- each of our named executive officers;
- each of our directors;
- each person known to us to be the beneficial owner of more than 5% of our ordinary shares;
- all of our executive officers and directors as a group; and
- all other selling shareholders.

We have determined beneficial ownership in accordance with the rules of the SEC. Except as indicated by the footnotes below, we believe, based on the information furnished to us, that the persons and entities named in the tables below have sole voting and investment power with respect to all ordinary shares that they beneficially own, subject to applicable community property laws.

Ordinary shares subject to options that are currently exercisable or exercisable within 60 days of November 1, 2017 are deemed to be outstanding and to be beneficially owned by the person holding the options for the purpose of computing the percentage ownership of that person but are not treated as outstanding for the purpose of computing the percentage ownership of any other person. Percentage ownership is based on 21,673,073 ordinary shares outstanding on November 1, 2017. Unless otherwise indicated, the mailing address of each beneficial owner listed in the table below is c/o SMART Modular Technologies, Inc., 39870 Eureka Drive, Newark, California 94560.

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)

We have based our calculation of the percentage of beneficial ownership after the offering on ordinary shares outstanding immediately after the completion of this offering.

Name of Beneficial Owner	Shares Beneficially Owned Before this Offering ⁽¹⁾		Number of Shares Being Offered (No Option Exercise)	Shares Beneficially Owned After This Offering (No Option Exercise)		Number of Option Shares Being Offered (Full Option Exercise)	Shares Beneficially Owned After This Offering (Full Option Exercise)	
	Shares	%		Shares	%		Shares	%
5% Shareholders:								
Entities affiliated with Silver Lake Partners ⁽²⁾	9,504,504	43.9%	2,000,000	7,504,504	34.6%	304,115	7,200,389	33.2%
Entities affiliated with Silver Lake Sumeru ⁽³⁾	4,752,251	21.9%	1,000,000	3,752,251	17.3%	152,057	3,600,194	16.6%
Directors and Named Executive Officers:								
Iain MacKenzie ⁽⁴⁾	590,634	2.7%	132,045	458,589	2.1%	20,078	438,511	2.0%
Jack Pacheco ⁽⁵⁾	124,033	*	—	124,033	*	—	124,033	*
KiWan Kim ⁽⁶⁾	112,906	*	—	112,906	*	—	112,906	*
Ajay Shah ⁽³⁾⁽⁷⁾	244,603	1.1%	51,471	193,132	*	7,827	185,305	*
James Davidson ⁽²⁾⁽³⁾	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Kenneth Hao ⁽²⁾	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Paul Mercadante ⁽³⁾	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Sandeep Nayyar ⁽⁸⁾	7,149	*	—	7,149	*	—	7,149	*
Mukesh Patel ⁽⁹⁾	159,001	*	33,458	125,543	*	5,088	120,455	*
Jason White ⁽¹⁰⁾	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Randy Furr	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
All directors and executive officers as a group (13 persons) ⁽¹¹⁾	1,535,755	6.9%	253,102	1,282,653	5.8%	32,993	1,249,660	5.6%
Other Selling Shareholders:								
Bruce Goldberg	49,928	*	11,128	38,800	*	—	38,800	*
Alan Marten	247,501	1.1%	25,000	222,501	1.0%	—	222,501	1.0%
Anjali Reddy	61,469	*	8,000	53,469	*	—	53,469	*

* Represents beneficial ownership of less than 1%

- (1) Shares shown in the table above include shares held in the beneficial owner's name or jointly with others, or in the name of a bank, nominee or trustee for the beneficial owner's account.
- (2) Consists of (i) 9,453,560 shares held of record by Silver Lake Partners III Cayman (AIV III), L.P. ("SLP III Cayman"), the general partner of which is Silver Lake Technology Associates III Cayman, L.P. ("SLTA III Cayman"), and (ii) 50,944 shares held of record by Silver Lake Technology Investors III Cayman, L.P. (together with SLP III Cayman and SLTA III Cayman, the "SLP III Cayman Entities"), the general partner of which is SLTA III Cayman. Silver Lake (Offshore) AIV GP III, Ltd. ("SL III Offshore Ltd") is the general partner of SLTA III Cayman. As such, SL III Offshore Ltd may be deemed to have beneficial ownership of the securities over which any of the SLP III Cayman Entities has voting or dispositive power. SL III Offshore Ltd is controlled by a board of eight directors that acts by majority approval and possesses sole voting and dispositive power with respect to the shares held by the SLP III Cayman Entities. The individual members of such board are Messrs. Jim Davidson, Ken Hao, Michael Bingle, Greg Mondre, Egon Durban, Joe Osness and Andrew Wagner, and Ms. Karen King. Excludes 244,603 shares held of record by Mr. Shah and his affiliated investment vehicles described in footnote (7) below that may be deemed to be beneficially owned by entities affiliated with Silver Lake Partners and Silver Lake Sumeru by

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)

virtue of relationships and agreements among such persons. The address for each of the entities referenced above is c/o Silver Lake, 2775 Sand Hill Road, Suite 100, Menlo Park, CA 94025.

- (3) Consists of (i) 4,695,082 shares held of record by Silver Lake Sumeru Fund Cayman, L.P. (“SLS Cayman”), the general partner of which is Silver Lake Technology Associates Sumeru Cayman, L.P. (“SLTA Sumeru Cayman”), the general partner of which is SLTA Sumeru (GP) Cayman, L.P. (“SLTA Sumeru GP Cayman”), and (ii) 57,169 shares held of record by Silver Lake Technology Investors Sumeru Cayman, L.P. (together with SLS Cayman, SLTA Sumeru Cayman and SLTA Sumeru GP Cayman, the “SLS Cayman Entities”), the general partner of which is SLTA Sumeru Cayman. Silver Lake Sumeru (Offshore) AIV GP, Ltd. (“SL Sumeru Offshore Ltd”) is the general partner of SLTA Sumeru GP Cayman. As such, SL Sumeru Offshore Ltd may be deemed to have beneficial ownership of the securities over which any of the SLS Cayman Entities has voting or dispositive power. SL Sumeru Offshore Ltd. is controlled by a board of nine directors that acts by majority approval and possesses sole voting and dispositive power with respect to the shares held by the SLS Cayman Entities. The individual members of such board are: Messrs. Ajay Shah, Jim Davidson, Paul Mercadante, Kyle Ryland, John Brennan, Egon Durban and Andrew Wagner and Mses. Hollie Moore-Haynes and Karen King. Excludes 244,603 shares held of record by Mr. Shah and his affiliated investment vehicles described in footnote (7) below that may be deemed to be beneficially owned by entities affiliated with Silver Lake Partners and Silver Lake Sumeru by virtue of relationships and agreements among such persons. The address for each of the entities referenced above is c/o Silver Lake, 2775 Sand Hill Road, Suite 100, Menlo Park, CA 94025.
- (4) Consists of (i) 412,018 shares of record held by Mr. MacKenzie and (ii) 178,616 shares issuable pursuant to outstanding share options which are currently exercisable or exercisable within 60 days of November 1, 2017.
- (5) Consists of 11,501 shares of record held by Mr. Pacheco and 112,532 shares issuable pursuant to outstanding share options which are currently exercisable or exercisable within 60 days of November 1, 2017.
- (6) Consists of (i) 83,161 shares of record held by Mr. Kim and (ii) 29,745 shares issuable pursuant to outstanding share options which are currently exercisable or exercisable within 60 days of November 1, 2017.
- (7) Consists of (i) 93,878 shares of record held by Krishnan-Shah Family Partners, L.P. Fund No. 1, for which Mr. Shah serves as a trustee; (ii) 10,561 shares of record held by Krishnan-Shah Family Partners, L.P. Fund No. 3, for which Mr. Shah serves as a trustee; (iii) 116,749 shares of record held by The Ajay B. Shah and Lata K. Shah 1996 Trust (U/A/D 5/28/1996), for which Mr. Shah serves as a trustee; (iv) 18,118 shares of record held by Krishnan-Shah Family Partners, L.P. Fund No. 4, for which Mr. Shah serves as a trustee; and (v) 5,297 shares held of record by Mr. Shah. The address for Mr. Shah is c/o Silver Lake, 2775 Sand Hill Road, Suite 100, Menlo Park, CA 94025.
- (8) Consists of 7,149 shares held by the Nayyar Revocable Living trust dated December 9, 2008. The address for Mr. Nayyar is c/o Power Integrations, Inc., 5245 Hellyer Avenue, San Jose, CA 95138.
- (9) Consists of (i) 94,762 shares held of record by Patel Family Partners L.P.—Fund No. 2, for which Mr. Patel serves as a trustee; (ii) 54,706 shares held of record by The Patel Revocable Trust (U/A/D 6/6/2002), for which Mr. Patel serves as a trustee; and (iii) 9,533 shares held of record by Mr. Patel.
- (10) The address for Mr. White is c/o Silver Lake, 2775 Sand Hill Road, Suite 100, Menlo Park, CA 94025.
- (11) Includes 493,972 shares issuable pursuant to outstanding share options which are currently exercisable or exercisable within 60 days of November 1, 2017.

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)**CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS**

Since August 30, 2014, there has not been, nor is there any proposed transaction in which we were or will be a party, in which the amount involved exceeded or will exceed \$120,000 and in which any director, executive officer, holder of more than 5% of any class of our voting securities, or any member of the immediate family of any of the foregoing persons, had or will have a direct or indirect material interest, other than as set forth below and the compensation, employment and other agreements and transactions which are described in “Management” and “Executive Compensation” elsewhere in this prospectus.

Sponsor Shareholder Agreement

In connection with the Acquisition, we initially entered into the Sponsor Shareholder Agreement with Silver Lake and Ajay Shah and his affiliated investment vehicles. The Sponsor Shareholder Agreement was amended and restated upon the completion of our IPO. The Sponsor Shareholder Agreement, as further described below, contains specific rights, obligations and agreements of these parties as owners of our ordinary shares. In addition, the Sponsor Shareholder Agreement contains provisions related to the composition of our board of directors and its committees, which are discussed under “Management—Board of Directors” and “Management—Board Committees.”

Sponsor Approvals

Under the Sponsor Shareholder Agreement, the actions listed below by us or any of our subsidiaries require the approval of Silver Lake for so long as Silver Lake collectively owns ordinary shares in an amount equal to or greater than 25% of our ordinary shares outstanding immediately following the consummation of our IPO. The actions include:

- entering into change of control transactions;
- acquiring or disposing of assets or entering into joint ventures with a value in excess of \$5 million;
- incurring capital expenditures in any fiscal year in excess of 10% over the amount of capital expenditures provided for in the annual budget;
- incurring indebtedness for borrowed money;
- initiating any liquidation, dissolution, bankruptcy or other insolvency proceeding involving any of our subsidiaries;
- making any material change in the nature of the business conducted by us or our subsidiaries;
- terminating the employment of our Chief Executive Officer or Chief Financial Officer or hiring a new Chief Executive Officer or Chief Financial Officer;
- changing the size or composition of our board of directors;
- entering into certain transactions with Silver Lake Partners, Silver Lake Sumeru or any of our other affiliates;
- amending, waiving or otherwise modifying the Investors Shareholders Agreement or any other key contractual terms with our management;
- adopting or amending the annual operating plan of the Company; and
- delegation of any of the above actions to any committee of the board of directors.

Employee Investors Shareholders Agreement

In connection with the closing of the Acquisition, and as a condition to being eligible to receive future grants of share-based incentives, certain employee investors entered into a shareholder agreement, which we

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)

refer to in this prospectus as the Employee Investors Shareholders Agreement, with us and Silver Lake. Under the Employee Investors Shareholders Agreement, the employee investors became subject to certain transfer restrictions, drag-along rights and call rights. The drag-along rights and call rights terminated upon the occurrence of our IPO; however, certain transfer restrictions survived our IPO, including that no such employee investor may transfer our ordinary shares without the consent of Silver Lake to any person that is a competitor or potential competitor of ours or that is known to hold (directly or indirectly) more than 5% ownership interest in any such competitor (other than in a registered public offering or under Rule 144 through a securities exchange or national quotation system or through a broker, dealer or other market maker, in a manner in which the identity of the purchaser has not been designated by the seller and is effected in a manner through which the identity of the purchaser would not customarily be available to the seller).

Investors Shareholders Agreement

In connection with the closing of the Acquisition, certain management and employee investors entered into a shareholder agreement with us and Silver Lake, which we refer to in this prospectus as the Investors Shareholders Agreement. The Investors Shareholders Agreement was amended and restated as of November 5, 2016 in connection with the amendment and restatement of our Original Credit Agreement, at which time the lenders party to the Original Credit Agreement, or the Warrant Holders, became parties to the Investors Shareholders Agreement. The Investors Shareholders Agreement was further amended on May 30, 2017 in connection with our IPO and again on October 17, 2017. Under the Investors Shareholders Agreement, the Warrant Holders and certain members of our management became subject to transfer restrictions, tag-along rights, drag-along rights, participation rights and call rights. The tag-along rights, drag-along rights, participation rights and call rights terminated upon the occurrence of our IPO; however, certain transfer restrictions survived our IPO including that no such Warrant Holders or management investors may transfer our ordinary shares without the consent of Silver Lake to any person that is a competitor or potential competitor of ours or that is known to hold (directly or indirectly) more than 5% ownership interest in any such competitor (other than in a registered public offering or under Rule 144 through a securities exchange or national quotation system or through a broker, dealer or other market maker, in a manner in which the identity of the purchaser has not been designated by the seller and is effected in a manner through which the identity of the purchaser would not customarily be available to the seller).

In addition, a group of key management investors, being Iain MacKenzie, Alan Marten and Bruce Goldberg, are also subject to additional transfer restrictions until the third anniversary of our IPO. These transfer restrictions include caps on the number of ordinary shares that may be transferred by such key management investor (or his or her permitted transferees). Such caps will be based on the number of shares transferred by the Silver Lake investors during the applicable period; provided that (i) from the period beginning on the first anniversary of our IPO and ending on the second anniversary of our IPO, the cap with respect to each key management investor shall be no lower than 20% of the sum of the number of ordinary shares held by such investor as of November 20, 2017 plus the number of ordinary shares underlying options and RSUs held by such investor as of November 20, 2017 that will vest at any time prior to the second anniversary of our IPO and (ii) from the period beginning on the second anniversary of our IPO and ending on the third anniversary of our IPO, the cap with respect to each key management investor shall be no lower than an additional 20% of the sum of the number of ordinary shares held by such investor as of November 20, 2017 plus the number of ordinary shares underlying options and RSUs held by such investor as of the beginning of such period that will vest at any time prior to the third anniversary of our IPO. Shares sold to satisfy tax withholding requirements in connection with the exercise, vesting or settlement, as applicable, of options, RSUs or restricted stock awards and shares sold in a registered underwritten offering in which Silver Lake participates, like this offering, will not count against these caps.

Management Agreement

In August 2011, in connection with the closing of the Acquisition, we became party to the Management Agreement. At the closing of the Acquisition, we paid the Managers a \$15.0 million transaction fee for services

[Table of Contents](#)

[Index to Financial Statements](#)

provided to us in evaluating, negotiating, documenting, financing and closing the Acquisition. Pursuant to the Management Agreement, following the closing of the Acquisition, we retained the Managers to provide general executive, management and other services to us, for which we record quarterly fees of \$1.0 million, plus out-of-pocket expenses. In fiscal years 2017, 2016 and 2015, we recorded expenses of \$3.0 million, \$4.0 million and \$4.0 million, respectively, in connection with the Management Agreement.

The Management Agreement was terminated upon the closing of our IPO. As of August 25, 2017, there were no amounts due and payable under the Management Agreement.

Indemnification

Under the Sponsor Shareholder Agreement, we agreed, subject to certain exceptions, to indemnify Silver Lake and various affiliated persons from certain losses arising out of the indemnified persons' investment in, or actual, alleged or deemed control or ability to influence, us.

We also have entered into indemnification agreements with our directors and executive officers and intend to continue doing so in the future. See "Executive Compensation—Indemnification and Insurance."

Registration Rights Agreement

We entered into a registration rights agreement, dated August 26, 2011, with Silver Lake, Mr. Ajay Shah and certain entities affiliated with him, Mr. Mukesh Patel and certain entities affiliated with him and certain of our executive officers. This agreement was amended and restated as of November 5, 2016 in connection with the amendment and restatement of our Original Credit Agreement, at which time the Warrant Holders became parties to the agreement, which we refer to in this prospectus as the Registration Rights Agreement. Upon the completion of this offering, holders of a total of 10,484,430 ordinary shares will have the right to require us to register these shares under the Securities Act or to participate in future registrations of securities by us, under the circumstances described below. After registration pursuant to these rights, these shares will become freely tradable without restriction under the Securities Act. If not otherwise exercised, the rights described below will expire (a) with the prior consent of both Silver Lake and the Warrant Holders in connection with a non-qualifying change of control, as defined in the Registration Rights Agreement, (b) with the prior consent of Silver Lake in connection with any other change of control, as defined in the Registration Rights Agreement, or (c) with respect to any party to the Registration Rights Agreement, at such time such party does not beneficially own any registrable shares subject to the Registration Rights Agreement.

Shelf Registration Rights

Silver Lake may at any time request in writing that we file a shelf registration statement to permit the sale or distribution of all or a portion of their registrable shares. The Warrant Holders may at any time request in writing that we file a shelf registration statement to permit the sale or distribution of their registrable shares at an aggregate offering price of at least \$25 million. Subject to specified limitations set forth in the Registration Rights Agreement, holders may request that their registrable shares be joined to this request. Subject to specified limitations set forth in the Registration Rights Agreement, we may delay filing a registration statement pursuant to this provision on no more than two occasions in any 12-month period.

Demand Registration Rights

Subject to specified limitations set forth in the Registration Rights Agreement, Silver Lake may demand in writing that we register all or a portion of the registrable shares under the Securities Act if the total amount of registrable shares registered can reasonably be anticipated to have a net aggregate offering price of at least \$25 million. Subject to specified limitations set forth in the Registration Rights Agreement, we may delay filing a registration statement pursuant to this provision on no more than two occasions in any 12-month period.

[Table of Contents](#)

[Index to Financial Statements](#)

Piggyback Registration Rights

In the event that we propose to register any of our shares under the Securities Act, either for our own account or for the account of other security holders, each holder of registrable shares is entitled to notice of such registration and are entitled to certain “piggyback” registration rights allowing them to include their shares in such registration, subject to certain marketing and other limitations. Any such limitations on the number of registrable securities that may be included by such holders must be on a pro-rata basis.

The Registration Rights Agreement also contains certain customary cross-indemnification provisions.

Participation in our IPO

Silver Lake Partners III Cayman (AIV III), L.P. and Silver Lake Sumeru Fund Cayman, L.P. as well as each of their co-investment vehicles, which are collectively our principal shareholders and are each affiliates of certain of our directors, purchased an aggregate of 1,500,000 ordinary shares at our IPO price of \$11.00 per share and on the same terms as the other purchasers in this offering, except as affiliates they paid no underwriting spread in our IPO. We received the full amount of the gross proceeds from the additional investment.

Other Relationships

In addition to transactions pursuant to the Management Agreement, in the ordinary course of business, we sold goods and services to affiliates of Silver Lake during fiscal 2017, 2016 and 2015, for which we recorded net sales of \$73.5 million, \$38.8 million and \$97.0 million, respectively.

We also have entered into employment agreements with our executive officers. See “Executive Compensation—Employment and Severance Agreements.”

Procedures for Approval of Related Person Transactions

Pursuant to our amended and restated memorandum and articles of association, a director who is in any way interested in a contract or transaction with the company will declare the nature of his interest at a meeting of the board of directors. A director may vote in respect of any such contract or transaction notwithstanding that he may be interested therein and if he does so his vote will be counted and he may be counted in the quorum at any meeting of the board of directors at which any such contract or transaction shall come before the meeting of the board of directors for consideration. Pursuant to our written audit committee charter, the audit committee must review all related party transactions required to be disclosed in our financial statements and approve any such related party transaction, unless the transaction is approved by another independent committee of our board. In approving or rejecting the proposed agreement, our audit committee shall consider the relevant facts and circumstances available and deemed relevant to the audit committee, including, but not limited to the risks, costs and benefits to us, the terms of the transaction, the availability of other sources for comparable services or products and, if applicable, the impact on a director’s independence. In addition, our written code of business conduct and ethics requires that directors, executive officers and employees make appropriate disclosure of potential conflicts of interest situations to the audit committee, in the case of directors and executive officers, or to the supervisor who will then seek authorization from the compliance officer, in the case of employees.

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)**DESCRIPTION OF SHARE CAPITAL**

Our amended and restated memorandum and articles of association authorize the issuance of up to 200,000,000 ordinary shares and 30,000,000 preferred shares. As of August 25, 2017, 21,666,081 ordinary shares were issued and outstanding and held of record by 233 shareholders. In addition, 1,788,476 ordinary shares were subject to options outstanding as of August 25, 2017, with a weighted-average exercise price of \$12.66 per share.

We are incorporated as an exempted company with limited liability under Cayman Islands law and our affairs are governed by the provisions of our amended and restated memorandum and articles of association, as amended and restated from time to time, and by the provisions of the Companies Law. A Cayman Islands company qualifies for exempted status if its operations will be conducted mainly outside of the Cayman Islands. Exempted companies are exempted from complying with certain provisions of the Companies Law. An exempted company is not required to obtain prior approval for registration or to hold an annual general meeting, and the annual return that must be filed with the Registrar of Companies in the Cayman Islands is considerably more simple than for non-exempted Cayman Islands companies. Names of shareholders are not required to be filed with the Registrar of Companies in the Cayman Islands. While there are currently no forms of direct taxation, withholding or capital gains tax in the Cayman Islands, an exempted company is entitled to apply for a tax exemption certificate from the Governor in Cabinet, which provides written confirmation that, among other things, should the laws of the Cayman Islands change, the company will not be subject to taxes for the period during which the certificate is valid (usually 20 years). See "Taxation—Cayman Islands Tax Considerations." The following is a summary of some of the more important terms of our share capital. For a complete description, you should refer to our amended and restated memorandum and articles of association, which are filed as an exhibit to the registration statement filed on Form S-1 in connection with this offering, and the applicable provisions of the Companies Law.

Ordinary Shares*General*

All of our issued and outstanding ordinary shares are fully paid and non-assessable. The ordinary shares are issued in registered form. Our ordinary shares are not entitled to any sinking fund or pre-emptive or redemption rights. Our shareholders may freely hold and vote their shares.

Dividends

The holders of our ordinary shares are entitled to such dividends as may be declared by our board of directors subject to the Companies Law. Dividends may be paid only out of profits, which include net earnings and retained earnings undistributed in prior years, and out of share premium, a concept analogous to paid-in surplus in the United States, subject to a statutory solvency test.

Voting Rights

Each shareholder is entitled to one vote for each ordinary share on all matters upon which the ordinary shares are entitled to vote, including the election of directors. Voting at any shareholders' meeting is by way of a poll.

A quorum required for a general meeting of shareholders consists of one or more holders of shares present in person or by proxy (or, if a corporation or other non-natural person, by its duly authorized representative) together holding (or representing by proxy) not less than a majority of the total voting power of all shares outstanding and entitled to vote. General meetings of our shareholders are held annually and may be convened by our board of directors on its own initiative. Extraordinary meetings of our shareholders may be called at any time only by or at the direction of the board of directors or the chairman of the board of directors; however, so long as

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)

Silver Lake owns at least 40% of our outstanding ordinary shares, extraordinary meetings of our shareholders will also be called by the board of directors at the request of either Silver Lake Partners or Silver Lake Sumeru. Advance notice to shareholders of at least 14 calendar days is required for the convening of any annual general meeting or other shareholders' meetings.

An ordinary resolution to be passed by the shareholders requires a simple majority of votes cast in a general meeting, while a special resolution requires no less than 75% of the votes cast. Under the Companies Law, certain matters must be approved by special resolution of the shareholders, including alteration of the memorandum or articles of association, reduction of share capital, change of name, or voluntary winding up the company.

If at any time, our issued share capital is divided into separate classes of shares, the rights attaching to any class may be varied, modified or abrogated with the sanction of a resolution passed by a majority of not less than two-thirds of the votes cast at a separate meeting of the holders of the shares of that class at which a quorum is present. The quorum applicable to such separate meeting is at least one person holding or representing by proxy at least one-third of the par value of the issued shares of the class.

Liquidation

On a return of capital on winding up or otherwise (other than on conversion, redemption or purchase of shares), assets available for distribution among the holders of ordinary shares shall be distributed among the holders of the ordinary shares in accordance with the Companies Law and our amended and restated memorandum and articles of association. If our assets available for distribution are insufficient to repay all of the paid-up capital, the assets will be distributed so that the losses are borne by our shareholders proportionately.

Inspection of Books and Records

Holders of our ordinary shares will have no general right under Cayman Islands law to inspect or obtain copies of our list of shareholders or our corporate records.

Register of Members

Under Cayman Islands law, we must keep a register of members and include the following items:

- the names and addresses of the members, a statement of the shares held by each member and the amount paid or agreed to be considered as paid on the shares of each member;
- the date on which the name of any person was entered on the register as a member; and
- the date on which any person ceased to be a member.

Under Cayman Islands law, the register of members is prima facie evidence of the matters set forth therein (*i.e.*, the register will raise a presumption of fact on the matters referred to above unless rebutted), and a member registered in the register of members shall be deemed as a matter of Cayman Islands law to have legal title to the shares as set against its name in the register of members. Upon the closing of our IPO, the register of members was updated to reflect the shares issued in connection with our IPO. The shareholders recorded in the register of members were deemed to have legal title to the shares set against their names upon the update to the register of members. If the name of any person is incorrectly entered in or omitted from our register of members, or if there is any default or unnecessary delay in updating the register for any person that has ceased to be a member of our company, such aggrieved person or member (or any member of our company or our company itself) may apply to the Cayman Islands Grand Court for an order that the register be rectified, and the Court may either refuse such application or, if satisfied with the justice of the case, order the register be rectified.

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)**Undesignated Preferred Shares**

Pursuant to our amended and restated articles of association, our board of directors has the authority, without further action by the shareholders, to issue up to 30,000,000 preferred shares in one or more series and to designate the price, rights, preferences, privileges and restrictions of such preferred shares without any further vote or action by our shareholders, any or all of which may be greater than the rights of the ordinary shares.

Lender Warrants

In November 2016, we issued Lender Warrants to purchase 3,463,383 of our ordinary shares to the Warrant Holders. The Lender Warrants had an exercise price of \$0.03 per share. Upon the completion of our IPO, we issued 1,536,955 ordinary shares to the Warrant Holders upon the net exercise of the First Tranche Warrants. The 1,926,428 Second Tranche Warrants that remained outstanding upon the completion of our IPO were terminated in connection with the refinancing of our Amended Credit Agreement on August 9, 2017.

Registration Rights Agreement

See “Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions—Registration Rights Agreement” and “Shares Eligible for Future Sale—Registration Rights” for a description of the Registration Rights Agreement entered into with Silver Lake, certain entities affiliated with Mr. Ajay Shah, certain entities affiliated with Mr. Mukesh Patel, the Warrant Holders and certain of our executive officers.

Sponsor Shareholder Agreement

Pursuant to our Sponsor Shareholder Agreement, we may not take certain actions specified in the Sponsor Shareholder Agreement without the consent of Silver Lake. Please see “Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions—Sponsor Shareholder Agreement” elsewhere in this prospectus.

Anti-Takeover Provisions of our Amended and Restated Memorandum and Articles of Association

Some provisions of our amended and restated memorandum and articles of association may discourage, delay or prevent a change of control of our company or management that shareholders might otherwise view as favorable and are intended to enhance the likelihood of continuity and stability in the composition of our board of directors and to discourage certain types of transactions that may involve an actual or threatened acquisition of our company. These provisions are intended to avoid costly takeover battles, reduce our vulnerability to a hostile change in control or other unsolicited acquisition proposal and enhance the ability of our board of directors to maximize shareholder value in connection with any unsolicited offer to acquire us. However, these provisions may have the effect of delaying, deterring or preventing a merger or acquisition of our company by means of a tender offer, a proxy contest or other takeover attempt that a shareholder might consider in its best interest, including attempts that might result in a premium over the prevailing market price for our ordinary shares.

Classified Board of Directors

Our amended and restated memorandum and articles of association provide that our board of directors is classified into three classes of directors with staggered three year terms. A third party may be discouraged from making a tender offer or otherwise attempting to obtain control of us as it is more difficult and time consuming for shareholders to replace a majority of the directors on a classified board of directors. See “Management—Board of Directors.”

Breaches of Fiduciary Duty

To the maximum extent permitted under Cayman Islands law, our amended and restated memorandum and articles of association indemnifies our directors against any personal liability of our directors for breaches of fiduciary duty.

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)***Removal of Directors***

Our amended and restated memorandum and articles of association provides that directors may be removed with or without cause upon the affirmative vote of a majority of our outstanding ordinary shares, so long as Silver Lake collectively owns at least 40% of our outstanding ordinary shares; however, at any time when Silver Lake collectively owns less than 40% of our outstanding ordinary shares, directors may only be removed for cause, and only by the affirmative vote of holders of at least 75% of our outstanding ordinary shares.

Vacancies

In addition, our amended and restated memorandum and articles of association also provides that any newly created directorship on the board of directors that results from an increase in the number of directors and any vacancies on our board of directors will be filled by the affirmative vote of a majority of the remaining directors, even if less than a quorum, by a sole remaining director or by the affirmative vote of a majority of our outstanding ordinary shares, so long as Silver Lake collectively owns at least 40% of our outstanding ordinary shares; however, at any time when Silver Lake collectively owns less than 40% of our outstanding ordinary shares, any newly created directorship on the board of directors that results from an increase in the number of directors and any vacancy occurring in the board of directors may be filled only by a majority of the remaining directors, even if less than a quorum, or by a sole remaining director (and not by the shareholders). Our amended and restated memorandum and articles of association provides that the board of directors may increase the number of directors by the affirmative vote of a majority of the directors or, at any time when Silver Lake collectively owns at least 40% of our outstanding ordinary shares, by the affirmative vote of a majority of our outstanding ordinary shares.

Board Quorum

Our amended and restated memorandum and articles of association provides that at any meeting of the board of directors, a majority of the total number of directors then in office constitutes a quorum for all purposes; however, so long as there is at least one Silver Lake Director on the board, a quorum shall also require at least one Silver Lake Director for all purposes. If any such required Silver Lake Director fails to appear at a meeting of the board of directors, and such meeting is adjourned with proper notice and postponed with no change to the agenda, and such Silver Lake Director again fails to appear at such postponed meeting, a majority of the total number of directors then in office without such Silver Lake Director constitutes a quorum for all purposes.

Shareholder Action by Written Consent

Our amended and restated memorandum and articles of association provide that any action required to be taken at any annual or extraordinary meeting of the shareholders may be taken without a meeting, without prior notice and without a vote if, in the case of an ordinary resolution, a consent or consents in writing, setting forth the action so taken, is signed by the holders of outstanding ordinary shares having not less than the minimum number of votes that would be necessary to authorize or take such action at a meeting at which all of our outstanding ordinary shares were present and voted, or in the case of a special resolution by all holders of ordinary shares having the right to vote, unless our amended and restated memorandum and articles of association provides otherwise, so long as Silver Lake collectively owns at least 40% of our outstanding ordinary shares. Our amended and restated memorandum and articles of association will preclude shareholder action by written consent at any time when Silver Lake collectively owns less than 40% of our outstanding ordinary shares, provided that shareholders may always act by a unanimous written resolution.

Extraordinary Shareholder Meetings

Our amended and restated memorandum and articles of association limits the ability of shareholders to requisition and convene general meetings of shareholders and provides that extraordinary meetings of our

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)

shareholders may be called at any time only by or at the direction of the board of directors or the chairman of the board of directors; however, so long as Silver Lake collectively owns at least 40% of our outstanding ordinary shares, extraordinary meetings of our shareholders may also be called by the board of directors at the request of either Silver Lake Partners or Silver Lake Sumeru.

Supermajority Provisions

Cayman Islands law and our amended and restated memorandum and articles of association provide that the affirmative vote of at least 75% of our outstanding ordinary shares attending and voting at a general meeting or a unanimous written resolution is required to amend our amended and restated memorandum and articles of association.

The combination of the foregoing provisions will make it more difficult for our existing shareholders to replace our board of directors as well as for another party to obtain control of us by replacing our board of directors. Because our board of directors has the power to retain and discharge our officers, these provisions could also make it more difficult for existing shareholders or another party to effect a change in management. However, under Cayman Islands law, our directors may only exercise the rights and powers granted to them under our amended and restated memorandum and articles of association for a proper purpose and for what they believe in good faith to be in the best interests of our company.

Comparison of Cayman Islands Corporate Law

Cayman Islands companies are governed by the Companies Law. The Companies Law is modeled on English Law but does not follow recent English Law statutory enactments, and differs from laws applicable to United States corporations and their shareholders. Set forth below is a summary of the material differences between the provisions of the Companies Law applicable to us and the laws applicable to companies incorporated in the United States and their shareholders.

Mergers and Similar Arrangements

In certain circumstances the Companies Law allows for mergers or consolidations between two or more Cayman Islands companies, or between one or more Cayman Islands companies and one or more companies incorporated in another jurisdiction (provided that is permitted or not prohibited by the laws of that other jurisdiction).

Where the merger or consolidation is between two Cayman Islands companies, the directors of each company must approve a written plan of merger or consolidation containing certain prescribed information. That plan or merger or consolidation must then be authorized by either (i) a special resolution of the shareholders of each company; or (ii) such other authorization, if any, as may be specified in such constituent company's articles of association. A shareholder may have the right to vote on a merger or consolidation regardless of whether the shares that he holds otherwise give him voting rights. No shareholder resolution is required for a merger between a parent company (*i.e.*, a company that owns at least 90% of the issued shares of each class in a subsidiary company) and its subsidiary company if a copy of the plan of merger is given to every member of such subsidiary company unless a member agrees otherwise. The consent of each holder of a fixed or floating security interest of a constituent company must be obtained, unless the court waives such requirement. If the Cayman Islands Registrar of Companies is satisfied that the requirements of the Companies Law (which includes certain other formalities) have been complied with, the Registrar of Companies will register the plan of merger or consolidation.

Where the merger or consolidation involves a foreign company, the procedure is similar, save that with respect to the foreign company, the director of the Cayman Islands company is required to make a declaration to the effect that, having made due enquiry, he is of the opinion that the requirements set out below have been met:

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)

(i) that the merger or consolidation is permitted or not prohibited by the constitutional documents of the foreign company and by the laws of the jurisdiction in which the foreign company is incorporated, and that those laws and any requirements of those constitutional documents have been or will be complied with; (ii) that no petition or other similar proceeding has been filed and remains outstanding or order made or resolution adopted to wind up or liquidate the foreign company in any jurisdictions; (iii) that no receiver, trustee, administrator or other similar person has been appointed in any jurisdiction and is acting in respect of the foreign company, its affairs or its property or any part thereof; (iv) that no scheme, order, compromise or other similar arrangement has been entered into or made in any jurisdiction whereby the rights of creditors of the foreign company are and continue to be suspended or restricted.

Where the surviving company is the Cayman Islands company, the director of the Cayman Islands company is further required to make a declaration to the effect that, having made due enquiry, he is of the opinion that the requirements set out below have been met: (i) that the foreign company is able to pay its debts as they fall due and that the merger or consolidated is bona fide and not intended to defraud unsecured creditors of the foreign company; (ii) that in respect of the transfer of any security interest granted by the foreign company to the surviving or consolidated company (a) consent or approval to the transfer has been obtained, released or waived; (b) the transfer is permitted by and has been approved in accordance with the constitutional documents of the foreign company; and (c) the laws of the jurisdiction of the foreign company with respect to the transfer have been or will be complied with; (iii) that the foreign company will, upon the merger or consolidation becoming effective, cease to be incorporated, registered or exist under the laws of the relevant foreign jurisdiction; and (iv) that there is no other reason why it would be against the public interest to permit the merger or consolidation.

Where the above procedures are adopted, the Companies Law provides for a right of dissenting shareholders to be paid a payment of the fair value of his shares upon their dissenting to the merger or consolidation if they follow a prescribed procedure. In essence, that procedure is as follows: (i) the shareholder must give his written objection to the merger or consolidation to the constituent company before the vote on the merger or consolidation, including a statement that the shareholder proposes to demand payment for his shares if the merger or consolidation is authorized by the vote; (ii) within 20 days following the date on which the merger or consolidation is approved by the shareholders, the constituent company must give written notice to each shareholder who made a written objection; (iii) a shareholder must within 20 days following receipt of such notice from the constituent company, give the constituent company a written notice of his intention to dissent including, among other details, a demand for payment of the fair value of his shares; (iv) within seven days following the date of the expiration of the period set out in paragraph (ii) above or seven days following the date on which the plan of merger or consolidation is filed, whichever is later, the constituent company, the surviving company or the consolidated company must make a written offer to each dissenting shareholder to purchase his shares at a price that the company determines is the fair value and if the company and the shareholder agree the price within 30 days following the date on which the offer was made, the company must pay the shareholder such amount; (v) if the company and the shareholder fail to agree a price within such 30-day period, within 20 days following the date on which such 30-day period expires, the company (and any dissenting shareholder) must file a petition with the Cayman Islands Grand Court to determine the fair value and such petition must be accompanied by a list of the names and addresses of the dissenting shareholders with whom agreements as to the fair value of their shares have not been reached by the company. At the hearing of that petition, the court has the power to determine the fair value of the shares together with a fair rate of interest, if any, to be paid by the company upon the amount determined to be the fair value. Any dissenting shareholder whose name appears on the list filed by the company may participate fully in all proceedings until the determination of fair value is reached. These rights of a dissenting shareholder are not available in certain circumstances, for example, to dissenters holding shares of any class in respect of which an open market exists on a recognized stock exchange or recognized interdealer quotation system at the relevant date or where the consideration for such shares to be contributed are shares of any company listed on a national securities exchange or shares of the surviving or consolidated company.

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)

Moreover, Cayman Islands law also has separate statutory provisions that facilitate the reconstruction or amalgamation of companies in certain circumstances, schemes of arrangement will generally be more suited for complex mergers or other transactions involving widely held companies, commonly referred to in the Cayman Islands as a “scheme of arrangement” which may be tantamount to a merger. In the event that a merger was sought pursuant to a scheme of arrangement (the procedure of which are more rigorous and take longer to complete than the procedures typically required to consummate a merger in the United States), the arrangement in question must be approved by a majority in number of each class of shareholders and creditors with whom the arrangement is to be made and who must in addition represent three-fourths in value of each such class of shareholders or creditors, as the case may be, that are present and voting either in person or by proxy at a meeting, or meeting summoned for that purpose. The convening of the meetings and subsequently the terms of the arrangement must be sanctioned by the Grand Court of the Cayman Islands. While a dissenting shareholder would have the right to express to the court the view that the transaction should not be approved, the court can be expected to approve the arrangement if it satisfies itself that:

- we are not proposing to act illegally or beyond the scope of our corporate authority and the statutory provisions as to majority vote have been complied with;
- the shareholders have been fairly represented at the meeting in question;
- the arrangement is such as a businessman would reasonably approve; and
- the arrangement is not one that would more properly be sanctioned under some other provision of the Companies Law or that would amount to a “fraud on the minority.”

If a scheme of arrangement or takeover offer (as described below) is approved, any dissenting shareholder would have no rights comparable to appraisal rights, which would otherwise ordinarily be available to dissenting shareholders of United States corporations, providing rights to receive payment in cash for the judicially determined value of the shares.

Squeeze-out Provisions

When a takeover offer is made and accepted by holders of 90% of the shares to whom the offer is made within four months, the offeror may, within a two-month period, require the holders of the remaining shares to transfer such shares on the terms of the offer. An objection can be made to the Grand Court of the Cayman Islands but this is unlikely to succeed unless there is evidence of fraud, bad faith, collusion or inequitable treatment of the shareholders.

Further, transactions similar to a merger, reconstruction and/or an amalgamation may in some circumstances be achieved through other means to these statutory provisions, such as a share capital exchange, asset acquisition or control, through contractual arrangements, of an operating business.

Shareholders' Suits

Our Cayman Islands counsel is not aware of any reported class action having been brought in a Cayman Islands court. Derivative actions have been brought in the Cayman Islands courts, and the Cayman Islands courts have confirmed the availability for such actions. In most cases, we will be the proper plaintiff in any claim based on a breach of duty owed to us, and a claim against (for example) our officers or directors usually may not be brought by a shareholder. However, based on English authorities, which would in all likelihood be of persuasive authority and be applied by a court in the Cayman Islands, exceptions to the foregoing principle apply in circumstances in which:

- a company is acting, or proposing to act, illegally or beyond the scope of its authority;
- the act complained of, although not beyond the scope of the authority, could be effected if duly authorized by more than the number of votes which have actually been obtained; or
- those who control the company are perpetrating a “fraud on the minority.”

[Table of Contents](#)

[Index to Financial Statements](#)

A shareholder may have a direct right of action against us where the individual rights of that shareholder have been infringed or are about to be infringed.

Enforcement of Civil Liabilities

The Cayman Islands has a different body of securities laws as compared to the United States and provides less protection to investors. Additionally, Cayman Islands companies may not have standing to sue before the federal courts of the United States. Although there is no statutory enforcement in the Cayman Islands of judgments obtained in the United States, the courts of the Cayman Islands will recognize a foreign judgment as the basis for a claim at common law in the Cayman Islands, provided such judgment:

- is given by a competent foreign court;
- imposes on the judgment debtor a liability to pay a liquidated sum for which the judgment has been given;
- is final;
- is not in respect of taxes, a fine or a penalty; and
- was not obtained in a manner and is not of a kind the enforcement of which is contrary to the public policy of the Cayman Islands.

Limitations on Liability and Indemnification Matters

See “Executive Compensation—Indemnification and Insurance.”

Listing

Our ordinary shares are listed on The NASDAQ Global Select Market under the symbol “SGH.”

Transfer Agent and Registrar

The transfer agent and registrar for our ordinary shares is Computershare Trust Company, N.A. The transfer agent’s address is 250 Royall Street, Canton, Massachusetts 02021.

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)**SHARES ELIGIBLE FOR FUTURE SALE**

Future sales of our ordinary shares in the public market, or the availability of such shares for sale in the public market, could adversely affect market prices prevailing from time to time. As described below, a number of our ordinary shares will not be available for sale shortly after this offering due to contractual and legal restrictions on resale. Nevertheless, sales of our ordinary shares in the public market after such restrictions lapse or sales of our ordinary shares not subject to such restrictions, or the perception that those sales may occur, could adversely affect the prevailing market price at such time and our ability to raise equity capital in the future.

Following the completion of this offering, based on the number of our ordinary shares outstanding as of August 25, 2017, we will have a total of 21,666,081 ordinary shares outstanding. Of these outstanding shares, all ordinary shares sold in this offering will be freely tradable, except that any shares purchased in this offering by our affiliates, as that term is defined in Rule 144 under the Securities Act, would only be able to be sold in compliance with the Rule 144 limitations described below. In addition, the shares sold in our IPO are freely tradeable, except to the extent purchased by one of our affiliates.

Of the remaining outstanding ordinary shares not sold in this offering, approximately 10,768,606 are deemed to be “restricted securities” as defined in Rule 144 under the Securities Act. Restricted securities may be sold in the public market only if they are registered or if they qualify for an exemption from registration under Rule 144 or Rule 701 under the Securities Act, which rules are summarized below.

Lock-up Agreements

We, our executive officers and directors and the selling shareholders have agreed not to sell or transfer any ordinary shares or securities convertible into, exchangeable for, exercisable for, or repayable with ordinary shares, for 90 days after the date of this prospectus without first obtaining the written consent of _____ Specifically, we and these other persons have agreed, with certain limited exceptions, not to directly or indirectly:

- offer for sale, sell, pledge, or otherwise dispose of (or enter into any transaction or device that is designed to, or could be expected to, result in the disposition by any person at any time in the future of) any ordinary shares (including, without limitation, ordinary shares that may be deemed to be beneficially owned by the undersigned in accordance with the rules and regulations of the SEC and ordinary shares that may be issued upon exercise of any options or warrants) or securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for ordinary shares;
- enter into any swap or other derivatives transaction that transfers to another, in whole or in part, any of the economic benefits or risks of ownership of ordinary shares, whether any such transaction described in the immediately preceding bullet or this bullet is to be settled by delivery of ordinary shares or other securities, in cash or otherwise;
- make any demand for or exercise any right or cause to be filed a registration statement, including any amendments thereto, with respect to the registration of any ordinary shares or securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for ordinary shares or any of our other securities; or
- publicly disclose the intention to do any of the foregoing, in each case for a period commencing on the date hereof and ending on the 90th day after the date of this prospectus.

This lock-up provision applies to ordinary shares and to securities convertible into or exchangeable or exercisable for or repayable with ordinary shares. It also applies to ordinary shares owned now or acquired later by the person executing the agreement or for which the person executing the agreement later acquires the power of disposition. Barclays Capital Inc. may, in its discretion, release any of the securities subject to these lock-up agreements at any time.

[Table of Contents](#)

[Index to Financial Statements](#)

Rule 144

In general, under Rule 144 as currently in effect, a person who is not deemed to have been one of our affiliates for purposes of the Securities Act at any time during the 90 days preceding a sale and who has beneficially owned restricted ordinary shares proposed to be sold for at least six months is entitled to sell those shares without complying with the manner of sale, volume limitation or notice provisions of Rule 144, subject to compliance with the public information requirements of Rule 144. If such a person has beneficially owned the shares proposed to be sold for at least one year, including the holding period of any prior owner other than our affiliates, then that person would be entitled to sell those shares without complying with any of the requirements of Rule 144.

In general, under Rule 144, as currently in effect, our affiliates or persons selling ordinary shares on behalf of our affiliates are entitled to sell upon expiration of the market standoff agreements and lock-up agreements described above, within any three-month period, a number of shares that does not exceed the greater of:

- 1% of the number of our ordinary shares then outstanding, which will equal 216,661 shares immediately after this offering; or
- the average weekly trading volume of our ordinary shares during the four calendar weeks preceding the filing of a notice on Form 144 with respect to that sale.

Sales under Rule 144 by our affiliates or persons selling ordinary shares on behalf of our affiliates are also subject to certain manner of sale provisions and notice requirements and to the availability of current public information about us.

Rule 701

Rule 701 generally allows a shareholder who purchased ordinary shares pursuant to a written compensatory plan or contract and who is not deemed to have been an affiliate of our company during the immediately preceding 90 days to sell these shares in reliance upon Rule 144, but without being required to comply with the public information, holding period, volume limitation or notice provisions of Rule 144. Rule 701 also permits affiliates of our company to sell their Rule 701 shares under Rule 144 without complying with the holding period requirements of Rule 144.

Rule 10b5-1 Trading Plans

Certain of our officers have adopted, and other officers and directors may in the future adopt, written plans, known as “Rule 10b5-1 trading plans,” under which they have contracted, or may in the future contract, with a broker to buy or sell our ordinary shares on a periodic basis to diversify their assets and investments. Under these Rule 10b5-1 trading plans, a broker may execute trades pursuant to parameters established by the officer or director when entering into the plan, without further direction from such officer or director. Sales of shares covered by Rule 10b5-1 trading plans as of the date of this prospectus are not subject to the lock-up agreements entered into in connection with this offering.

Registration Rights

See “Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions—Registration Rights Agreement” for a description of the Registration Rights Agreement entered into with Silver Lake, certain entities affiliated with Mr. Ajay Shah, certain entities affiliated with Mr. Mukesh Patel, the Warrant Holders and certain of our executive officers. Upon the completion of this offering, holders of a total of 10,484,430 ordinary shares will have the right to require us to register these shares under the Securities Act or to participate in future registrations of securities by us, pursuant to the Registration Rights Agreement. After registration pursuant to these rights, these shares will become freely tradable without restriction under the Securities Act. If not otherwise exercised,

[Table of Contents](#)

[Index to Financial Statements](#)

the rights described below will expire (a) with the prior consent of both Silver Lake and the Warrant Holders in connection with a non-qualifying change of control, as defined in the Registration Rights Agreement, (b) with the prior consent of Silver Lake in connection with any other change of control, as defined in the Registration Rights Agreement, or (c) with respect to any party to the Registration Rights Agreement, at such time such party does not beneficially own any registrable shares subject to the Registration Rights Agreement.

Registration Statement

We filed registration statements on Form S-8 under the Securities Act to register ordinary shares issuable upon exercise of outstanding stock options, as well as any ordinary shares reserved for future issuance, under our SGH Plan. Such registration statements on Form S-8 became effective immediately upon filing, and ordinary shares covered by the registration statements became eligible for sale in the public market, subject to the Rule 144 limitations applicable to affiliates, vesting restrictions and any applicable market standoff agreements and lock-up agreements. See the section titled “Executive Compensation—Employee Benefit and Stock Plans” for a description of our equity compensation plans.

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)**TAXATION**

The following summary contains a description of certain Cayman Islands and U.S. federal income tax consequences of the acquisition, ownership and disposition of ordinary shares, but it does not purport to be a comprehensive description of all the tax considerations that may be relevant to a decision to purchase ordinary shares. The summary is based upon the tax laws of Cayman Islands and regulations thereunder and on the tax laws of the United States and regulations thereunder as of the date hereof, which are subject to change.

Cayman Islands Tax Considerations

Prospective investors should consult their professional advisers on the possible tax consequences of buying, holding or selling any of our ordinary shares under the laws of their country of citizenship, residence or domicile. The following is a discussion on certain Cayman Islands income tax consequences of an investment in our ordinary shares. The discussion is a general summary of present law, which is subject to prospective and retroactive change. It is not intended as tax advice, does not consider any investor's particular circumstances and does not consider tax consequences other than those arising under Cayman Islands law.

Payments of dividends and capital in respect of our ordinary shares will not be subject to taxation in the Cayman Islands and no withholding will be required on the payment of a dividend or capital to any holder of our ordinary shares, as the case may be, nor will gains derived from the disposal of our ordinary shares be subject to Cayman Islands income or corporation tax. The Cayman Islands currently have no income, corporation or capital gains tax and no estate duty, inheritance tax or gift tax.

No stamp duty is payable in respect of the issue of our ordinary shares or on an instrument of transfer in respect of an ordinary share.

The Company has been incorporated under the laws of the Cayman Islands as an exempted company with limited liability and, as such, has obtained an undertaking from the Governor in Cabinet of the Cayman Islands in substantially the following form:

The Tax Concessions Law**(2011 Revision)****Undertaking as to Tax Concessions**

In accordance with Section 6 of the Tax Concessions Law (2011 Revision) the Governor in Cabinet undertakes with SMART Global Holdings, Inc. (the "Company").

- (a) that no Law which is hereafter enacted in the Islands imposing any tax to be levied on profits, income, gains or appreciations shall apply to the Company or its operations; and
- (b) in addition, that no tax to be levied on profits, income, gains or appreciations or which is in the nature of estate duty or inheritance tax shall be payable:
 - (i) on or in respect of the shares, debentures or other obligations of the Company; or
 - (ii) by way of the withholding in whole or part, of any relevant payment as defined in Section 6(3) of the Tax Concessions Law (2011 Revision).

These concessions shall be for a period of TWENTY years from the 13th day of May 2014.

Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Consequences

In the opinion of Davis Polk & Wardwell LLP, the following is a description of the material U.S. federal income tax consequences to the U.S. Holders described below of owning and disposing of our ordinary shares. It is not a comprehensive description of all tax considerations that may be relevant to a particular person's decision

[Table of Contents](#)

[Index to Financial Statements](#)

to acquire the ordinary shares. This discussion applies only to a U.S. Holder that acquires our ordinary shares pursuant to this offering and holds them as capital assets for tax purposes. In addition, it does not describe all of the tax consequences that may be relevant in light of the U.S. Holder's particular circumstances, including alternative minimum tax consequences, the potential application of the Medicare contribution tax and tax consequences applicable to U.S. Holders subject to special rules, such as:

- certain financial institutions;
- dealers or traders in securities who use a mark-to-market method of tax accounting;
- persons holding our ordinary shares as part of a hedging transaction, straddle, wash sale, conversion transaction or integrated transaction or persons entering into a constructive sale with respect to the ordinary shares;
- persons whose functional currency for U.S. federal income tax purposes is not the U.S. dollar;
- entities classified as partnerships for U.S. federal income tax purposes;
- tax-exempt entities, "individual retirement accounts" or "Roth IRAs";
- persons that own or are deemed to own ten percent or more of our voting stock; or
- persons holding our ordinary shares in connection with a trade or business conducted outside of the United States.

If an entity that is classified as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes owns ordinary shares, the U.S. federal income tax treatment of a partner will generally depend on the status of the partner and the activities of the partnership. Partnerships owning our ordinary shares and partners in such partnerships should consult their tax advisers as to the particular U.S. federal income tax consequences of owning and disposing of our ordinary shares.

This discussion is based on the Code, administrative pronouncements, judicial decisions and final, temporary and proposed Treasury regulations, all as of the date hereof, any of which is subject to change, possibly with retroactive effect.

A "U.S. Holder" is a holder who, for U.S. federal income tax purposes, is a beneficial owner of ordinary shares and is:

- a citizen or individual resident of the United States;
- a corporation, or other entity taxable as a corporation, created or organized in or under the laws of the United States, any state therein or the District of Columbia; or
- an estate or trust the income of which is subject to U.S. federal income taxation regardless of its source.

U.S. Holders should consult their tax advisers concerning the U.S. federal, state, local and foreign tax consequences of owning and disposing of our ordinary shares in their particular circumstances.

This discussion assumes that the Company is not, and will not become, a passive foreign investment company, as described below.

Taxation of Distributions

As discussed above under "Dividend Policy," the Company does not currently intend to declare dividends on our ordinary shares in the foreseeable future. In the event that the Company does pay dividends, distributions paid on our ordinary shares, other than certain pro rata distributions payable only in ordinary shares, will be treated as dividends for U.S. federal income tax purposes to the extent paid out of the Company's current or

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)

accumulated earnings and profits (as determined under U.S. federal income tax principles). Subject to applicable limitations, dividends paid by qualified foreign corporations to certain non-corporate U.S. Holders may be taxable at preferential rates. A non-U.S. corporation is treated as a qualified foreign corporation with respect to dividends paid on stock that is readily tradable on a securities market in the United States, such as NASDAQ, on which the Company's ordinary shares are listed. Non-corporate U.S. Holders should consult their tax advisers regarding the availability of the reduced tax rate on dividends. The amount of the dividend will generally be treated as foreign-source dividend income to U.S. Holders for foreign tax credit purposes and will not be eligible for the dividends-received deduction generally available to U.S. corporations under the Code. Dividends will be included in a U.S. Holder's income on the date of the U.S. Holder's receipt of the dividend.

Sale or Other Taxable Disposition of Ordinary Shares

For U.S. federal income tax purposes, gain or loss realized on the sale or other taxable disposition of our ordinary shares will be capital gain or loss and will be long-term capital gain or loss if the U.S. Holder held the ordinary shares for more than one year. The amount of the gain or loss will equal the difference between the U.S. Holder's tax basis in the ordinary shares disposed of and the amount realized on the disposition. This gain or loss will generally be U.S.-source gain or loss for foreign tax credit purposes.

Passive Foreign Investment Company Rules

In general, a non-U.S. corporation is a passive foreign investment company, or PFIC, for any taxable year if: (i) 75% or more of its gross income consists of passive income or (ii) 50% or more of the average quarterly percentage of its assets consists of assets that produce, or are held for the production of, passive income. For this purpose, passive income generally includes dividends, interest, royalties, rents and capital gains. Goodwill is generally treated as a non-passive asset. The average quarterly percentage of a corporation's active and passive assets for a taxable year is determined by value if the corporation is a publicly traded corporation for the taxable year.

If a non-U.S. corporation owns at least 25% (by value) of the stock of another corporation, it will be treated, for purposes of the PFIC tests, as owning its proportionate share of the other corporation's assets and receiving its proportionate share of the other corporation's income. Under attribution rules, if the Company is a PFIC, U.S. Holders will be deemed to own their proportionate share of lower-tier PFICs and will be subject to U.S. federal income tax on (i) certain distributions by a lower-tier PFIC and (ii) a disposition of shares of a lower-tier PFIC, in each case as if the U.S. Holder held such shares directly, even though the U.S. Holders have not received the proceeds of those distributions or dispositions directly.

Based upon the nature of our business and the current composition of our income and assets, the Company does not expect to be a PFIC for our current taxable year or in the foreseeable future. However, the determination of whether the Company is a PFIC is an annual test based on the composition of our income and assets and the value of our assets from time to time, which may be based in part on the market price of our ordinary shares, which is likely to fluctuate, and there are uncertainties as to the appropriate characterization and value of certain of our assets for purposes of the PFIC tests. Accordingly, there can be no assurance that the Company will not be a PFIC for our current or any future taxable year.

In general, if the Company were a PFIC for any taxable year during which a U.S. Holder held ordinary shares, gain recognized by a U.S. Holder on a sale or other disposition (including certain pledges) of our ordinary shares would be allocated ratably over the U.S. Holder's holding period for the ordinary shares. The amounts allocated to the taxable year of the sale or other disposition and to any year before the Company became a PFIC would be taxed as ordinary income. The amount allocated to each other taxable year would be subject to tax at the highest rate in effect for individuals or corporations, as appropriate, for that taxable year, and an interest charge would be imposed on the tax on the amount allocated to that taxable year. Further, to the extent that any distribution received by a U.S. Holder on its ordinary shares exceeds 125% of the average of the annual

[Table of Contents](#)

[Index to Financial Statements](#)

distributions on the ordinary shares received during the preceding three years or the U.S. Holder's holding period, whichever is shorter, that distribution would be subject to taxation in the same manner as gain described immediately above. Certain elections may be available that would result in alternative treatments (such as mark-to-market treatment) of the ordinary shares. U.S. Holders should consult their tax advisers to determine whether any of these elections would be available and, if so, what the consequences of the alternative treatments would be in their particular circumstances.

If the Company were a PFIC for any year during which a U.S. Holder held ordinary shares, it generally would continue to be treated as a PFIC with respect to that holder for all succeeding years during which the U.S. Holder held ordinary shares, even if the Company ceased to meet the threshold requirements for PFIC status. U.S. Holders should consult their tax advisers regarding the potential availability of a "deemed sale" election that would allow them to eliminate this continuing PFIC status under certain circumstances.

If a U.S. Holder owns ordinary shares during any year in which the Company is a PFIC (or is treated as such with respect to the U.S. Holder), the holder will generally be required to file an IRS Form 8621 with their annual U.S. federal income tax return, subject to certain exceptions.

U.S. Holders should consult their tax advisers regarding whether the Company is or may become a PFIC and the potential application of the PFIC rules.

Information Reporting and Backup Withholding

Payments of dividends and sales proceeds that are made within the United States or through certain U.S.-related financial intermediaries generally are subject to information reporting, and may be subject to backup withholding, unless (i) the U.S. Holder is a corporation or other exempt recipient or (ii) in the case of backup withholding, the U.S. Holder provides a correct taxpayer identification number and certifies that it is not subject to backup withholding.

The amount of any backup withholding from a payment to a U.S. Holder will be allowed as a credit against the holder's U.S. federal income tax liability and may entitle it to a refund, provided that the required information is timely furnished to the IRS.

Certain U.S. Holders who are individuals, and certain entities controlled by individuals, may be required to report information relating to their ownership of an interest in certain foreign financial assets in excess of certain thresholds, including stock of a non-U.S. person, generally on IRS Form 8938, subject to exceptions (including an exception for stock held through a U.S. financial institution). U.S. Holders should consult their tax advisers regarding their reporting obligations with respect to ordinary shares.

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)**UNDERWRITING**

Barclays Capital Inc. is acting as the representative of the underwriters and book-running manager of this offering. Under the terms of an underwriting agreement, which has been filed as an exhibit to the registration statement filed on Form S-1 in connection with this offering, each of the underwriters named below has severally agreed to purchase from the selling shareholders the respective number of ordinary shares shown opposite its name below:

Underwriters	Number of Shares
Barclays Capital Inc.	1,271,830
Deutsche Bank Securities Inc.	945,720
Jefferies LLC	326,110
Stifel, Nicolaus & Company, Incorporated	326,110
Needham & Company, LLC	228,277
Roth Capital Partners, LLC	163,055
Total	<u>3,261,102</u>

The underwriting agreement provides that the underwriters' obligation to purchase ordinary shares depends on the satisfaction of the conditions contained in the underwriting agreement, including:

- the obligation to purchase all of the ordinary shares offered hereby (other than those ordinary shares covered by their option to purchase additional shares as described below), if any of the shares are purchased;
- the representations and warranties made by us and the selling shareholders to the underwriters are true;
- there is no material change in our business or the financial markets; and
- we and the selling shareholders deliver customary closing documents to the underwriters.

Commissions and Expenses

The following table summarizes the underwriting discounts and commissions the selling shareholders will pay to the underwriters. These amounts are shown assuming both no exercise and full exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional ordinary shares from certain of the selling shareholders. The underwriting fee is the difference between the initial price to the public and the amount the underwriters pay to the selling shareholders for the ordinary shares.

	No Exercise	Full Exercise
Per Ordinary Share	\$ 1.40	\$ 1.40
Total	\$ 4,565,542.80	\$ 5,250,373.80

The representative has advised us and the selling shareholders that the underwriters propose to offer the ordinary shares directly to the public at the public offering price on the cover of this prospectus and to selected dealers, which may include the underwriters, at such offering price less a selling concession not in excess of \$0.804 per ordinary share. After the offering, the representative may change the offering price and other selling terms.

The expenses of the offering that are payable by us are estimated to be approximately \$700,000. We have also agreed to reimburse the underwriters for their legal expenses relating to clearance of the offering with the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc. in an amount up to \$35,000.

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)**Option to Purchase Additional Shares**

Certain of the selling shareholders have granted the underwriters an option exercisable for 30 days after the date of this prospectus to purchase, from time to time, in whole or in part, up to an aggregate of 489,165 ordinary shares from such selling shareholders at the public offering price less underwriting discounts and commissions. To the extent that this option is exercised, each underwriter will be obligated, subject to certain conditions, to purchase its pro rata portion of these additional ordinary shares based on the underwriter's percentage underwriting commitment in the offering as indicated in the table at the beginning of this "Underwriting" section.

Lock-Up Agreements

In connection with this offering, subject to certain limited exceptions, we, all of our directors and executive officers, and the selling shareholders have agreed not to directly or indirectly, (i) offer for sale, sell, pledge or otherwise dispose of (or enter into any transaction or device that is designed to, or could be expected to, result in the disposition by any person at any time in the future of) any ordinary shares (including, without limitation, ordinary shares that may be deemed to be beneficially owned by us or them in accordance with the rules and regulations of the SEC and ordinary shares that may be issued upon exercise of any options or warrants) or securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for ordinary shares; (ii) enter into any swap or other derivatives transaction that transfers to another, in whole or in part, any of the economic benefits or risks of ownership of ordinary shares, whether any such transaction described in clause (i) or (ii) above is to be settled by delivery of ordinary shares or other securities, in cash or otherwise; (iii) make any demand for or exercise any right or file or cause to be filed a registration statement, including any amendments thereto, with respect to the registration of any ordinary shares or securities convertible, exercisable or exchangeable into ordinary shares or any of our other securities; or (iv) publicly disclose the intention to do any of the foregoing, without the prior written consent of Barclays Capital Inc. on behalf of the underwriters, for a period of 90 days following the date of this prospectus.

Barclays Capital Inc. may, in its sole discretion, release the ordinary shares and any of the other securities subject to the lock-up agreements described above in whole or in part at any time with or without notice. When determining whether or not to release ordinary shares and other securities from lock-up agreements, Barclays Capital Inc. will consider, among other factors, the holder's reasons for requesting the release, the number of ordinary shares and other securities for which the release is being requested and market conditions at the time.

Indemnification

We and the selling shareholders have agreed to indemnify the underwriters against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act and to contribute to payments that the underwriters may be required to make for these liabilities.

Stabilization, Short Positions and Penalty Bids

The representative may engage in stabilizing transactions, short sales and purchases to cover positions created by short sales and penalty bids or purchases for the purpose of pegging, fixing or maintaining the price of the ordinary shares, in accordance with Regulation M under the Exchange Act:

- Stabilizing transactions permit bids to purchase the underlying security so long as the stabilizing bids do not exceed a specified maximum.
- A short position involves a sale by the underwriters of shares in excess of the number of shares the underwriters are obligated to purchase in the offering, which creates the syndicate short position. This short position may be either a covered short position or a naked short position. In a covered short position, the number of shares involved in the sales made by the underwriters in excess of the number of shares they are obligated to purchase is not greater than the number of shares that they may purchase by

[Table of Contents](#)

[Index to Financial Statements](#)

exercising their option to purchase additional shares. In a naked short position, the number of shares involved is greater than the number of shares in their option to purchase additional shares. The underwriters may close out any short position by either exercising their option to purchase additional shares and/or purchasing shares in the open market. In determining the source of shares to close out the short position, the underwriters will consider, among other things, the price of shares available for purchase in the open market as compared to the price at which they may purchase shares through their option to purchase additional shares. A naked short position is more likely to be created if the underwriters are concerned that there could be downward pressure on the price of the shares in the open market after pricing that could adversely affect investors who purchase in the offering.

- Syndicate-covering transactions involve purchases of the ordinary shares in the open market after the distribution has been completed in order to cover syndicate short positions.
- Penalty bids permit the representative to reclaim a selling concession from a syndicate member when the ordinary shares originally sold by the syndicate member is purchased in a stabilizing or syndicate covering transaction to cover syndicate short positions.

These stabilizing transactions, syndicate covering transactions and penalty bids may have the effect of raising or maintaining the market price of our ordinary shares or preventing or retarding a decline in the market price of our ordinary shares. As a result, the price of our ordinary shares may be higher than the price that might otherwise exist in the open market. These transactions may be effected on NASDAQ or otherwise and, if commenced, may be discontinued at any time.

Neither we nor any of the underwriters make any representation or prediction as to the direction or magnitude of any effect that the transactions described above may have on the price of our ordinary shares. In addition, neither we nor any of the underwriters make any representation that the representative will engage in these stabilizing transactions or that any transaction, once commenced, will not be discontinued without notice.

Passive Market Making

In connection with the offering, underwriters and selling group members may engage in passive market making transactions in the ordinary shares on The NASDAQ Global Select Market in accordance with Rule 103 of Regulation M under the Exchange Act during the period before the commencement of offers or sales of ordinary shares and extending through the completion of distribution. A passive market maker must display its bids at a price not in excess of the highest independent bid of a security. However, if all independent bids are lowered below the passive market maker's bid, that bid must be lowered when specified purchase limits are exceeded.

Electronic Distribution

A prospectus in electronic format may be made available on the Internet sites or through other online services maintained by one or more of the underwriters and/or selling group members participating in this offering, or by their affiliates. In those cases, prospective investors may view offering terms online and, depending upon the particular underwriter or selling group member, prospective investors may be allowed to place orders online. The underwriters may agree with us to allocate a specific number of ordinary shares for sale to online brokerage account holders. Any such allocation for online distributions will be made by the representative on the same basis as other allocations.

Other than the prospectus in electronic format, the information on any underwriter's or selling group member's web site and any information contained in any other web site maintained by an underwriter or selling group member is not part of the prospectus or the registration statement filed on Form S-1 in connection with this offering, has not been approved and/or endorsed by us or any underwriter or selling group member in its capacity as underwriter or selling group member and should not be relied upon by investors.

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)**The NASDAQ Global Select Market**

Our ordinary shares are listed on The NASDAQ Global Select Market under the symbol “SGH.”

Stamp Taxes

If you purchase ordinary shares offered in this prospectus, you may be required to pay stamp taxes and other charges under the laws and practices of the country of purchase, in addition to the offering price listed on the cover page of this prospectus.

Relationships

Certain of the underwriters and their related entities have engaged and may engage in commercial and investment banking transactions with us in the ordinary course of their business. They have received customary compensation and expenses for these commercial and investment banking transactions.

Affiliates of Barclays Capital Inc. are lenders under the Amended Credit Agreement and affiliates of Deutsche Bank Securities Inc. and Jefferies LLC are lenders under the revolving facility of the Amended Credit Agreement. In such capacity, such affiliates have received, and will in the future receive, customary fees and compensation in the ordinary course of business. In August 2017, we entered into the Amended Credit Agreement, which amended and restated the ARCA, which had amended and restated the Original Credit Agreement.

In the ordinary course of their various business activities, the underwriters and certain of their affiliates may make or hold a broad array of investments and actively trade debt and equity securities (or related derivative securities) and financial instruments (including bank loans) for their own account and for the accounts of their customers, and such investment and securities activities may involve securities and/or instruments of the issuer or its affiliates. If the underwriters or their affiliates have a lending relationship with us, they routinely hedge their credit exposure to us consistent with their customary risk management policies. The underwriters and their affiliates may hedge such exposure by entering into transactions that consist of either the purchase of credit default swaps or the creation of short positions in our securities or the securities of our affiliates, including potentially the ordinary shares offered hereby. Any such short positions could adversely affect future trading prices of the ordinary shares offered hereby. The underwriters and certain of their affiliates may also communicate independent investment recommendations, market color or trading ideas and/or publish or express independent research views in respect of such securities or instruments and may at any time hold, or recommend to clients that they acquire, long and/or short positions in such securities and instruments.

Selling Restrictions***Notice to Prospective Investors in Brazil***

For purposes of Brazilian law, this offer of securities is addressed to you personally, upon your request and for your sole benefit, and is not to be transmitted to anyone else, to be relied upon elsewhere or for any other purpose either quoted or referred to in any other public or private document or to be filed with anyone, without our prior express and written consent.

This offering does not constitute or form part of any public offering of shares in Brazil and, accordingly, has not been and will not be registered under Brazilian Federal Law No. 6385 of December 7, 1976, as amended, Brazilian Securities Commission (Comissão de Valores Mobiliários) Rule (Instrução) No. 400 of December 29, 2003, as amended, or under any other Brazilian securities law or regulation. Furthermore, our ordinary shares and we have not been and will not be registered with the Brazilian Securities Commission (Comissão de Valores Mobiliários) under Rule (Instrução) No. 480 of December 7, 2009, as amended.

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)

Therefore, the ordinary shares offered hereby have not been, will not be and may not be offered for sale or sold in Brazil except in circumstances that do not constitute a public offering or other unauthorized distribution under applicable Brazilian laws and regulations. Documents relating to the ordinary shares, as well as the information contained therein, may not be supplied to the public as a public offering in Brazil or be used in connection with any offer for subscription or sale of the shares to the public in Brazil.

Notice to Prospective Investors in the European Economic Area

In relation to each Member State of the European Economic Area that has implemented the Prospectus Directive, or Relevant Member State, an offer to the public of any ordinary shares that are the subject of the offering contemplated herein may not be made in that Relevant Member State, except that an offer to the public in that Relevant Member State of any ordinary shares may be made at any time under the following exemptions under the Prospectus Directive, if they have been implemented in that Relevant Member State:

- to legal entities which are qualified investors as defined under the Prospectus Directive;
- by the underwriters to fewer than 150 natural or legal persons (other than qualified investors as defined in the Prospectus Directive), as permitted under the Prospectus Directive, subject to obtaining the prior consent of the representative of the underwriters for any such offer; or
- in any other circumstances falling within Article 3(2) of the Prospectus Directive;

provided that no such offer of ordinary shares shall result in a requirement for us, the selling shareholders or any underwriter to publish a prospectus pursuant to Article 3 of the Prospectus Directive or supplement a prospectus pursuant to Article 16 of the Prospectus Directive.

Each person in a Relevant Member State who receives any communication in respect of, or who acquires any ordinary shares under, the offers contemplated here in this prospectus will be deemed to have represented, warranted and agreed to and with each underwriter, the selling shareholders and us that:

- it is a qualified investor as defined under the Prospectus Directive; and
- in the case of any ordinary shares acquired by it as a financial intermediary, as that term is used in Article 3(2) of the Prospectus Directive, (i) the ordinary shares acquired by it in the offering have not been acquired on behalf of, nor have they been acquired with a view to their offer or resale to, persons in any Relevant Member State other than qualified investors, as that term is defined in the Prospectus Directive, or in the circumstances in which the prior consent of the representative of the underwriters has been given to the offer or resale; or (ii) where ordinary shares have been acquired by it on behalf of persons in any Relevant Member State other than qualified investors, the offer of such ordinary shares to it is not treated under the Prospectus Directive as having been made to such persons.

For the purposes of this representation and the provision above, the expression an “offer of ordinary shares to the public” in relation to any ordinary shares in any Relevant Member State means the communication in any form and by any means of sufficient information on the terms of the offer and any ordinary shares to be offered so as to enable an investor to decide to purchase or subscribe for the ordinary shares, as the same may be varied in that Relevant Member State by any measure implementing the Prospectus Directive in that Relevant Member State, the expression “Prospectus Directive” means Directive 2003/71/EC (and amendments thereto, including the 2010 PD Amending Directive, to the extent implemented in the Relevant Member State) and includes any relevant implementing measure in each Relevant Member State, and the expression “2010 PD Amending Directive” means Directive 2010/73/EU.

Notice to Prospective Investors in the United Kingdom

This prospectus has only been communicated or caused to have been communicated, and will only be communicated or caused to be communicated, as an invitation or inducement to engage in investment activity

[Table of Contents](#)

[Index to Financial Statements](#)

(within the meaning of Section 21 of the Financial Services and Markets Act of 2000 (as amended), or FSMA) as received in connection with the issue or sale of the shares in circumstances in which Section 21(1) of the FSMA does not apply to us. All applicable provisions of the FSMA will be complied with in respect to anything done in relation to the shares in, from or otherwise involving the United Kingdom.

Notice to Prospective Investors in Canada

The ordinary shares may be sold only to purchasers purchasing, or deemed to be purchasing, as principal that are accredited investors, as defined in National Instrument 45-106 Prospectus Exemptions or subsection 73.3(1) of the Securities Act (Ontario), and are permitted clients, as defined in National Instrument 31-103 Registration Requirements, Exemptions and Ongoing Registrant Obligations. Any resale of the ordinary shares must be made in accordance with an exemption from, or in a transaction not subject to, the prospectus requirements of applicable securities laws.

Securities legislation in certain provinces or territories of Canada may provide a purchaser with remedies for rescission or damages if this prospectus (including any amendment thereto) contains a misrepresentation, provided that the remedies for rescission or damages are exercised by the purchaser within the time limit prescribed by the securities legislation of the purchaser's province or territory. The purchaser should refer to any applicable provisions of the securities legislation of the purchaser's province or territory for particulars of these rights or consult with a legal advisor.

Pursuant to section 3A.3 of National Instrument 33-105 Underwriting Conflicts (NI 33-105), the underwriters are not required to comply with the disclosure requirements of NI 33-105 regarding underwriter conflicts of interest in connection with this offering.

Notice to Prospective Investors in Switzerland

The ordinary shares may not be publicly offered in Switzerland and will not be listed on the SIX Swiss Exchange, or SIX, or on any other stock exchange or regulated trading facility in Switzerland. This document has been prepared without regard to the disclosure standards for issuance prospectuses under Article 652a or Article 1156 of the Swiss Code of Obligations or the disclosure standards for listing prospectuses under Article 27 ff. of the SIX Listing Rules or the listing rules of any other stock exchange or regulated trading facility in Switzerland. Neither this document nor any other offering or marketing material relating to the shares or the offering may be publicly distributed or otherwise made publicly available in Switzerland.

Neither this document nor any other offering or marketing material relating to the offering, the Company or the ordinary shares have been or will be filed with or approved by any Swiss regulatory authority. In particular, this document will not be filed with, and the offer of ordinary shares will not be supervised by, the Swiss Financial Market Supervisory Authority FINMA and the offer of ordinary shares has not been and will not be authorized under the Swiss Federal Act on Collective Investment Schemes, or CISA. The investor protection afforded to acquirers of interests in collective investment schemes under the CISA does not extend to acquirers of ordinary shares.

Notice to Prospective Investors in the Dubai International Financial Centre

This prospectus relates to an "Exempt Offer" in accordance with the Offered Securities Rules of the Dubai Financial Services Authority, or DFSA. This prospectus is intended for distribution only to persons of a type specified in the Offered Securities Rules of the DFSA. It must not be delivered to, or relied on by, any other person. The DFSA has no responsibility for reviewing or verifying any documents in connection with Exempt Offers. The DFSA has not approved this prospectus nor taken steps to verify the information set forth herein and has no responsibility for the prospectus. The shares to which this prospectus relates may be illiquid and/or subject to restrictions on their resale. Prospective purchasers of the ordinary shares offered should conduct their own due diligence on the ordinary shares. If you do not understand the contents of this prospectus you should consult an authorized financial advisor.

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)***Notice to Prospective Investors in Australia***

No placement document, prospectus, product disclosure statement or other disclosure document has been lodged with the Australian Securities and Investments Commission in relation to the offering. This prospectus does not constitute a prospectus, product disclosure statement or other disclosure document under the Corporations Act 2001, or the Corporations Act, and does not purport to include the information required for a prospectus, product disclosure statement or other disclosure document under the Corporations Act.

Any offer in Australia of the ordinary shares may only be made to persons, which we refer to as Exempt Investors, who are “sophisticated investors” (within the meaning of Section 708(8) of the Corporations Act), “professional investors” (within the meaning of Section 708(11) of the Corporations Act) or otherwise pursuant to one or more exemptions contained in Section 708 of the Corporations Act so that it is lawful to offer the ordinary shares without disclosure to investors under Chapter 6D of the Corporations Act.

The ordinary shares applied for by Exempt Investors in Australia must not be offered for sale in Australia in the period of 12 months after the date of allotment under the offering, except in circumstances where disclosure to investors under Chapter 6D of the Corporations Act would not be required pursuant to an exemption under Section 708 of the Corporations Act or otherwise or where the offer is pursuant to a disclosure document which complies with Chapter 6D of the Corporations Act. Any person acquiring ordinary shares must observe such Australian on-sale restrictions.

This prospectus contains general information only and does not take account of the investment objectives, financial situation or particular needs of any particular person. It does not contain any securities recommendations or financial product advice. Before making an investment decision, investors need to consider whether the information in this prospectus is appropriate to their needs, objectives and circumstances and, if necessary, seek expert advice on those matters.

Notice to Prospective Investors in Hong Kong

The ordinary shares have not been offered or sold and will not be offered or sold in Hong Kong, by means of any document, other than (i) to “professional investors” as defined in the Securities and Futures Ordinance (Cap. 571) of Hong Kong and any rules made under such ordinance or (ii) in other circumstances which do not result in the document being a “prospectus” as defined in the Companies Ordinance (Cap. 32) of Hong Kong or which do not constitute an offer to the public within the meaning of such ordinance. No advertisement, invitation or document relating to the ordinary shares has been or may be issued or has been or may be in the possession of any person for the purposes of issue, whether in Hong Kong or elsewhere, which is directed at, or the contents of which are likely to be accessed or read by, the public of Hong Kong (except if permitted to do so under the securities laws of Hong Kong) other than with respect to ordinary shares which are or are intended to be disposed of only to persons outside Hong Kong or only to “professional investors” as defined in the Securities and Futures Ordinance and any rules made under such ordinance.

Notice to Prospective Investors in Japan

The ordinary shares have not been and will not be registered under the Financial Instruments and Exchange Law of Japan (Law No. 25 of 1948, as amended) and, accordingly, will not be offered or sold, directly or indirectly, in Japan, or for the benefit of any Japanese Person or to others for re-offering or resale, directly or indirectly, in Japan or to any Japanese Person, except in compliance with all applicable laws, regulations and ministerial guidelines promulgated by relevant Japanese governmental or regulatory authorities in effect at the relevant time. For the purposes of this paragraph, “Japanese Person” shall mean any person resident in Japan, including any corporation or other entity organized under the laws of Japan.

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)***Notice to Prospective Investors in Singapore***

This prospectus has not been registered as a prospectus with the Monetary Authority of Singapore. Accordingly, this prospectus and any other document or material in connection with the offer or sale, or invitation for subscription or purchase, of ordinary shares may not be circulated or distributed, nor may the ordinary shares be offered or sold, or be made the subject of an invitation for subscription or purchase, whether directly or indirectly, to persons in Singapore other than (i) to an institutional investor under Section 274 of the Securities and Futures Act, Chapter 289 of Singapore, or the SFA; (ii) to a relevant person pursuant to Section 275(1), or any person pursuant to Section 275(1A), and in accordance with the conditions specified in Section 275 of the SFA or (iii) otherwise pursuant to, and in accordance with the conditions of, any other applicable provision of the SFA.

Where the shares are subscribed or purchased under Section 275 of the SFA by a relevant person which is:

- a corporation (which is not an accredited investor (as defined in Section 4A of the SFA)), the sole business of which is to hold investments and the entire share capital of which is owned by one or more individuals, each of whom is an accredited investor; or
- a trust (where the trustee is not an accredited investor), which sole purpose is to hold investments and each beneficiary of the trust is an individual who is an accredited investor,

securities (as defined in Section 239(1) of the SFA) of that corporation or the beneficiaries' rights and interest (howsoever described) in that trust shall not be transferred within six months after that corporation or that trust has acquired the shares pursuant to an offer made under Section 275 of the SFA except:

- to an institutional investor or to a relevant person defined in Section 275(2) of the SFA, or to any person arising from an offer referred to in Section 275(1A) or Section 276(4)(i)(B) of the SFA;
- where no consideration is or will be given for the transfer;
- where the transfer is by operation of law;
- as specified in Section 276(7) of the SFA; or
- as specified in Regulation 32 of the Securities and Futures (Offers of Investments) (Shares and Debentures) Regulations 2005 of Singapore.

[Table of Contents](#)

[Index to Financial Statements](#)

LEGAL MATTERS

Certain matters of U.S. federal and New York State law will be passed upon for us by Davis Polk & Wardwell LLP, Menlo Park, California. Certain legal matters relating to this offering will be passed upon for the underwriters by Latham & Watkins LLP. The validity of the ordinary shares and certain other matters of Cayman Island law will be passed upon for us by Maples and Calder, Cayman Islands, and for the underwriters by Walkers, Cayman Islands.

EXPERTS

The consolidated financial statements as of August 25, 2017 and August 26, 2016 and for each of the three years in the period ended August 25, 2017, included in this prospectus have been audited by Deloitte & Touche LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, as stated in their report appearing herein. Such financial statements have been so included in reliance upon the report of such firm given upon their authority as experts in accounting and auditing.

[Table of Contents](#)

[Index to Financial Statements](#)

ENFORCEMENT OF JUDGMENTS

We are an exempted company under the laws of the Cayman Islands, and certain of the board members of each of our subsidiaries and certain of the experts named herein reside outside the United States. Certain of our assets and the assets of such other persons are located outside the United States.

We have been advised by Maples and Calder, Cayman Islands, our Cayman Islands legal counsel, that the courts of the Cayman Islands are unlikely (i) to recognize or enforce against the Company, its directors or officers judgments of courts of the United States predicated upon the civil liability provisions of the securities laws of the United States or any State; and (ii) in original actions brought in the Cayman Islands, to impose liabilities against the Company, its directors or officers predicated upon the civil liability provisions of the securities laws of the United States or any State, so far as the liabilities imposed by those provisions are penal in nature. In those circumstances, although there is no statutory enforcement in the Cayman Islands of judgments obtained in the United States, the courts of the Cayman Islands will recognize and enforce a foreign money judgment of a foreign court of competent jurisdiction without retrial on the merits based on the principle that a judgment of a competent foreign court imposes upon the judgment debtor an obligation to pay the sum for which judgment has been given provided certain conditions are met. For a foreign judgment to be enforced in the Cayman Islands, such judgment must be final, conclusive, for a liquidated sum and must not be in respect of taxes, fines or penalties, inconsistent with a Cayman Islands judgment in respect of the same matter, impeachable on the grounds of fraud or obtained in a manner, or be of a kind the enforcement of which is, contrary to natural justice or the public policy of the Cayman Islands (awards of punitive or multiple damages may well be held to be contrary to public policy). A Cayman Islands Court may stay enforcement proceedings if concurrent proceedings are being brought elsewhere. There is recent Privy Council authority (which is binding on the Cayman Islands Court) in the context of a reorganization plan approved by the New York Bankruptcy Court that suggests that due to the universal nature of bankruptcy/insolvency proceedings, foreign money judgments obtained in foreign bankruptcy/insolvency proceedings may be enforced without applying the principles outlined above. However, a more recent English Supreme Court authority (which is highly persuasive but not binding on the Cayman Islands Court) has expressly rejected that approach in the context of a default judgment obtained in an adversary proceeding brought in the New York Bankruptcy Court by the receivers of the bankruptcy debtor against a third party, which would not have been enforceable upon the application of the traditional common law principles summarized above. It held that foreign money judgments obtained in bankruptcy/insolvency proceedings should be enforced by applying the principles set out above and not by the simple exercise of the Court's discretion. Those cases have now been considered by the Cayman Islands Court. The Cayman Islands Court was not asked to consider the specific question of whether a judgment of a bankruptcy court in an adversary proceeding would be enforceable in the Cayman Islands, but it did endorse the need for active assistance of overseas bankruptcy proceedings. We understand that the Cayman Islands Court's decision in that case has been appealed and it remains the case that the law regarding the enforcement of bankruptcy/insolvency-related judgments is still in a state of uncertainty.

There can be no assurance that investors will be able to enforce against us, our board members or the experts named herein, any judgments in civil and commercial matters, including judgments under the securities laws of the United States or any state. In addition, it is uncertain whether a court in the Cayman Islands would impose civil liability on us or such other persons in an original action predicated upon the securities laws of the United States or any state brought in a court of competent jurisdiction in the Cayman Islands against us or such persons.

[Table of Contents](#)

[Index to Financial Statements](#)

WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION

We have filed with the SEC a registration statement (including amendments and exhibits to the registration statement) on Form S-1 under the Securities Act with respect to the ordinary shares offered by this prospectus. This prospectus, which constitutes a part of the registration statement, does not contain all of the information set forth in the registration statement and the exhibits and schedules to the registration statement. For further information, we refer you to the registration statement and the exhibits and schedules filed as part of the registration statement. Statements contained in this prospectus regarding the contents of any contract or other document are only summaries. If a document has been filed as an exhibit to the registration statement, we refer you to the copy of the document that has been filed. Each statement in this prospectus relating to a document filed as an exhibit is qualified in all respects by the filed exhibit.

We are subject to the informational requirements of the Exchange Act. Accordingly, we are required to file reports and other information with the SEC, including annual reports on Form 10-K, quarterly reports on Form 10-Q and current reports on Form 8-K. You may inspect and copy reports and other information filed with the SEC at the Public Reference Room at 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, DC 20549. Information on the operation of the Public Reference Room may be obtained by calling the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330. In addition, the SEC maintains an Internet website that contains reports and other information about issuers, like us, that file electronically with the SEC. The address of that website is www.sec.gov. We also maintain a website at ir.smartm.com, at which you may access these materials free of charge as soon as reasonably practicable after they are electronically filed with, or furnished to, the SEC. The information contained on, or that can be accessed through, our website is not a part of this prospectus. Investors should not rely on any such information in deciding whether to purchase our ordinary shares. We have included our website address in this prospectus solely as an inactive textual reference.

[Table of Contents](#)

[Index to Financial Statements](#)

INDEX TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

	<u>Page</u>
Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	F-2
Consolidated Balance Sheets	F-3
Consolidated Statements of Operations	F-4
Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Loss	F-5
Consolidated Statements of Shareholders' Equity (Deficit)	F-6
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows	F-7
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements	F-8

F-1

[Table of Contents](#)

[Index to Financial Statements](#)

Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

To the Board of Directors and Stockholders of
SMART Global Holdings, Inc.
Newark, California

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of SMART Global Holdings, Inc. and subsidiaries (the “Company”) as of August 25, 2017 and August 26, 2016, and the related consolidated statements of operations, comprehensive loss, shareholders’ equity (deficit) and cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended August 25, 2017. These consolidated financial statements are the responsibility of the Company’s management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these consolidated financial statements based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. The Company is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. Our audits included consideration of internal control over financial reporting as a basis for designing audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company’s internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements, assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, such consolidated financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of SMART Global Holdings, Inc. and subsidiaries as of August 25, 2017 and August 26, 2016, and the results of their operations and their cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended August 25, 2017, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

/s/ Deloitte & Touche LLP
San Jose, California
October 13, 2017

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)**SMART Global Holdings, Inc.
and Subsidiaries**

Consolidated Balance Sheets

(In thousands, except per share data)

	<u>August 25, 2017</u>	<u>August 26, 2016</u>
Assets		
Current assets:		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 22,436	\$ 58,634
Accounts receivable, net of allowances of \$314 and \$228 as of August 25, 2017 and August 26, 2016, respectively	183,303	141,036
Inventories	127,135	103,066
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	14,115	16,522
Total current assets	<u>346,989</u>	<u>319,258</u>
Property and equipment, net	55,182	57,600
Other noncurrent assets	26,728	19,937
Intangible assets, net	5,107	16,884
Goodwill	46,022	44,976
Total assets	<u>\$ 480,028</u>	<u>\$ 458,655</u>
Liabilities and Shareholders' Equity		
Current liabilities:		
Accounts payable	\$ 189,717	\$ 197,976
Accrued liabilities	27,316	14,071
Current portion of long-term debt	22,841	17,116
Total current liabilities	<u>239,874</u>	<u>229,163</u>
Long-term debt	154,450	225,587
Deferred tax liabilities	1,439	2,677
Other long-term liabilities	1,869	2,465
Total liabilities	<u>\$ 397,632</u>	<u>\$ 459,892</u>
Commitments and contingencies (see Note 10)		
Shareholders' equity (deficit):		
Ordinary shares, \$0.03 par value. Authorized 200,000 shares; issued and outstanding 21,666 and 13,869 as of August 25, 2017 and August 26, 2016, respectively	653	416
Additional paid-in capital	232,162	145,284
Accumulated other comprehensive loss	(143,210)	(147,523)
Retained earnings	(7,209)	586
Total shareholders' equity (deficit)	<u>82,396</u>	<u>(1,237)</u>
Total liabilities and shareholders' equity	<u>\$ 480,028</u>	<u>\$ 458,655</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)**SMART Global Holdings, Inc.
and Subsidiaries**

Consolidated Statements of Operations

(In thousands, except per share data)

	Fiscal Year Ended		
	August 25, 2017	August 26, 2016	August 28, 2015
Net sales ⁽¹⁾	\$761,291	\$534,423	\$643,469
Cost of sales	599,041	427,491	512,032
Gross profit	<u>162,250</u>	<u>106,932</u>	<u>131,437</u>
Operating expenses:			
Research and development	38,160	38,116	43,741
Selling, general, and administrative	66,759	57,495	89,233
Management advisory fees	3,000	4,001	4,030
Restructuring charge	457	1,135	1,143
Total operating expenses	<u>108,376</u>	<u>100,747</u>	<u>138,147</u>
Income (loss) from operations	<u>53,874</u>	<u>6,185</u>	<u>(6,710)</u>
Interest expense, net	(29,204)	(25,575)	(27,560)
Other income (expense), net	(22,551)	1,874	(5,532)
Total other expense	<u>(51,755)</u>	<u>(23,701)</u>	<u>(33,092)</u>
Income (loss) before income taxes	2,119	(17,516)	(39,802)
Provision for income taxes	9,914	2,444	6,649
Net loss	<u>\$ (7,795)</u>	<u>\$ (19,960)</u>	<u>\$ (46,451)</u>
Net loss per share, basic and diluted	<u>\$ (0.49)</u>	<u>\$ (1.44)</u>	<u>\$ (3.36)</u>
Shares used in computing basic and diluted net loss per share	<u>15,785</u>	<u>13,841</u>	<u>13,833</u>

(1) Includes sales to affiliates of \$73,455, \$38,817 and \$96,996 in fiscal 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively (see Note 3).

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

[Table of Contents](#)

[Index to Financial Statements](#)

**SMART Global Holdings, Inc.
and Subsidiaries**

Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Loss

(In thousands)

	Fiscal Year Ended		
	August 25, 2017	August 26, 2016	August 28, 2015
Net loss	\$ (7,795)	\$ (19,960)	\$ (46,451)
Other comprehensive income (loss):			
Foreign currency translation	4,313	6,203	(70,970)
Other comprehensive income (loss)	4,313	6,203	(70,970)
Comprehensive loss	<u>\$ (3,482)</u>	<u>\$ (13,757)</u>	<u>\$ (117,421)</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

F-5

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)

**SMART Global Holdings, Inc.
and Subsidiaries**

Consolidated Statements of Shareholders' Equity (Deficit)

(Dollars in thousands)

	Ordinary shares		Additional paid-in capital	Accumulated other comprehensive loss	Retained earnings (accumulated deficit)	Total shareholders' equity (deficit)
	Shares	Amount				
Balances as of August 29, 2014	13,831	\$ 415	\$165,625	\$ (82,756)	\$ 66,997	\$ 150,281
Stock-based compensation expense	—	—	6,132	—	—	6,132
Issuance of ordinary shares from exercises	5	—	12	—	—	12
Distribution of share premium	—	—	(28,338)	—	—	(28,338)
Payments for strike price reductions	—	—	(900)	—	—	(900)
Payments for Storage options related to Escrow Release	—	—	(1,127)	—	—	(1,127)
Foreign currency translation	—	—	—	(70,970)	—	(70,970)
Net loss	—	—	—	—	(46,451)	(46,451)
Balances as of August 28, 2015	13,836	415	141,404	(153,726)	20,546	8,639
Stock-based compensation expense	—	—	3,872	—	—	3,872
Issuance of ordinary shares from exercises	43	1	132	—	—	133
Issuance of ordinary shares from release of restricted stock units	1	—	—	—	—	—
Repurchase of ordinary shares	(11)	—	(124)	—	—	(124)
Foreign currency translation	—	—	—	6,203	—	6,203
Net loss	—	—	—	—	(19,960)	(19,960)
Balances as of August 26, 2016	13,869	416	145,284	(147,523)	586	(1,237)
Stock-based compensation expense	—	—	5,364	—	—	5,364
Issuance of ordinary shares from exercises	152	4	402	—	—	406
Issuance of ordinary shares from release of restricted stock units	117	4	(4)	—	—	—
Withholding tax on restricted stock units	(46)	—	(763)	—	—	(763)
Issuance of ordinary shares from initial public offering (IPO), net of issuance costs	6,095	183	60,584	—	—	60,767
Issuance of ordinary shares from exercise of warrants	1,537	46	(46)	—	—	—
Surrendered shares	(58)	—	—	—	—	—
Warrants issued in connection with debt	—	—	21,341	—	—	21,341
Foreign currency translation	—	—	—	4,313	—	4,313
Net loss	—	—	—	—	(7,795)	(7,795)
Balances as of August 25, 2017	<u>21,666</u>	<u>\$ 653</u>	<u>\$232,162</u>	<u>\$ (143,210)</u>	<u>\$ (7,209)</u>	<u>\$ 82,396</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)

**SMART Global Holdings, Inc.
and Subsidiaries**

Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows

(In thousands)

	Fiscal Year Ended		
	August 25, 2017	August 26, 2016	August 28, 2015
Cash flows from operating activities:			
Net loss	\$ (7,795)	\$ (19,960)	\$ (46,451)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash provided by (used in) operating activities:			
Depreciation and amortization	33,238	31,480	50,145
Share-based compensation	5,364	3,872	6,132
Provision for doubtful accounts receivable and sales returns	(51)	18	109
Deferred income tax benefit	(2,389)	(1,417)	(2,464)
(Gain) loss on disposal of property and equipment	352	(55)	122
Loss on extinguishment of debt	16,580	—	—
Loss on early repayment of debt	6,744	—	—
Amortization of debt discounts and issuance costs	8,231	4,696	4,562
Write-off of other assets	—	—	1,582
Write-off of deferred initial public offering costs	—	—	3,962
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:			
Accounts receivable	(40,426)	44,922	8,597
Inventories	(21,851)	31,326	(19,989)
Prepaid expenses and other assets	(58)	11,007	(451)
Accounts payable	(10,608)	(86,588)	53,236
Accrued expenses and other liabilities	11,736	(4,251)	(18,330)
Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities	(933)	15,050	40,762
Cash flows from investing activities:			
Capital expenditures and deposits on equipment	(18,678)	(13,844)	(31,663)
Restricted cash	—	194	(6,115)
Proceeds from sale of property and equipment	651	281	161
Purchase of other assets	—	—	(1,597)
Proceeds from Escrow Release related to sale of business	—	—	30,498
Net cash used in investing activities	(18,027)	(13,369)	(8,716)
Cash flows from financing activities:			
Issuance of ordinary shares from initial public offering (IPO), net of underwriting commissions	63,507	—	—
Payment of costs related to IPO	(1,149)	—	(3,094)
Proceeds from issuance of long-term debt, net of costs paid	156,962	—	—
Fees paid for revolving line of credit financing	(3,167)	—	—
Payment for extinguishment of long-term debt	(151,946)	—	—
Early debt payment for long-term debt	(61,127)	—	—
Proceeds from long-term debt borrowing	—	5,771	14,060
Long-term debt payment	(19,698)	(16,694)	(13,258)
Proceeds from borrowings under revolving line of credit	457,750	279,200	357,000
Repayments of borrowings under revolving line of credit	(457,750)	(279,200)	(357,000)
Proceeds from issuance of ordinary shares from share option exercises	406	133	12
Tax payments due upon issuance of ordinary shares for release of RSUs	(763)	—	—
Repurchase of ordinary shares	—	(124)	—
Distribution of share premium	—	—	(28,338)
Payment for Storage options related to Escrow Release	—	—	(1,127)
Payment for strike price reductions	—	—	(900)
Net cash used in financing activities	(16,975)	(10,914)	(32,645)
Effect of exchange rate changes on cash and cash equivalents	(263)	(227)	(9,399)
Net decrease in cash and cash equivalents	(36,198)	(9,460)	(9,998)
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of period	58,634	68,094	78,092
Cash and cash equivalents at end of period	<u>\$ 22,436</u>	<u>\$ 58,634</u>	<u>\$ 68,094</u>
Supplemental disclosures of cash flow information:			
Cash paid during the year:			
Cash paid for interest	\$ 21,458	\$ 22,413	\$ 23,750
Cash paid for income taxes, net of refunds	8,095	5,300	7,996
Noncash activities information:			
Fair value of warrants issued	21,341	—	—
Capital expenditures included in accounts payable at period end	153	552	633
IPO costs included in accounts payable and accrued liabilities at period end	1,591	—	—
Unpaid debt fees related to term loan and revolver	768	—	—

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)**SMART Global Holdings, Inc.
and Subsidiaries****Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements****August 25, 2017, August 26, 2016 and August 28, 2015****(1) Overview, Basis of Presentation and Significant Accounting Policies****(a) Overview**

On August 26, 2011, SMART Global Holdings, Inc., formerly known as Saleen Holdings, Inc., a Cayman Islands exempted company (SMART Global Holdings, and together with its subsidiaries, the Company), consummated a transaction with SMART Worldwide Holdings, Inc., formerly known as SMART Modular Technologies (WWH), Inc. (SMART Worldwide), pursuant to an Agreement and Plan of Merger (the Merger Agreement) whereby, through a series of transactions, SMART Global Holdings acquired substantially all of the equity interests of SMART Worldwide with SMART Worldwide surviving as an indirect wholly owned subsidiary of SMART Global Holdings (the Acquisition). SMART Global Holdings is an entity that was formed by investment funds affiliated with Silver Lake Partners and Silver Lake Sumeru (collectively Silver Lake). As a result of the Acquisition, since there was a change of control resulting in Silver Lake as the controlling shareholder group, the Company applied the acquisition method of accounting and established a new basis of accounting.

During fiscal year 2013, the Company separated the SMART Storage Systems (Global Holdings), Inc., or Storage, operating segment into two reporting units, Enterprise and High Reliability Solutions (HRS). In August 2013, Storage sold the Enterprise business to SanDisk Corporation (SanDisk) for approximately \$304 million in cash (the Sale), subject to certain adjustments and certain escrow and holdback provisions (see Note 2 for further discussion of the Escrow).

On December 1, 2014, Storage sold HRS to a subsidiary of SMART Modular Technologies (Global Holdings), Inc., or Memory. As of January 2, 2015, Memory merged with and into SMART Worldwide (the Memory-WWH Merger) with SMART Worldwide being the surviving entity and Memory no longer having a separate corporate existence. As of February 12, 2015, Storage was merged with and into a direct wholly owned subsidiary of SMART Global Holdings, Saleen Intermediate Holdings, Inc. (the Storage-Intermediate Merger) with Saleen Intermediate Holdings, Inc. (Saleen Intermediate) being the surviving entity and Storage no longer having a separate corporate existence.

Prior to the second quarter of fiscal 2015, the Company operated as two reporting units: Memory and Storage. Memory, through its subsidiaries, provides specialty memory solutions sold primarily to original equipment manufacturers (OEMs). Memory offers these solutions to customers worldwide and also offers custom supply chain services including procurement, logistics, inventory management, temporary warehousing, kitting and packaging services. Storage, through its subsidiaries, was a designer, manufacturer and supplier of Flash-based solid state drives (SSDs) sold to customers worldwide.

In May 2017, the Company completed its initial public offering, or IPO, in which it issued and sold 6,095,000 ordinary shares, including 795,000 ordinary shares sold pursuant to the full exercise of the underwriters' over-allotment option, at a price of \$11.00 per share. The Company received aggregate proceeds of \$63.5 million from the sale of ordinary shares, net of underwriters' discounts and commissions, but before deducting offering expenses of approximately \$2.7 million.

SMART Global Holding is domiciled in the Cayman Islands and has U.S. headquarters in Newark, California. The Company has operations in the United States, Brazil, Malaysia, Taiwan, Hong Kong, Scotland, Singapore and South Korea.

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)**(b) Basis of Presentation**

The accompanying consolidated financial statements comprise SMART Global Holdings and its wholly owned subsidiaries. Intercompany transactions have been eliminated in the consolidated financial statements.

The Company uses a 52- to 53-week fiscal year ending on the last Friday in August. Fiscal 2017, 2016 and 2015 ended on August 25, 2017, August 26, 2016 and August 28, 2015, respectively, and each included 52 weeks.

On May 5, 2017, the Company's shareholders approved a 1-for-3 reverse share split. All references to ordinary shares, options to purchase ordinary shares, exercise prices, restricted stock units, share data, per share data, warrants and related information have been adjusted within these financial statements, on a retroactive basis, to reflect this 1-for-3 reverse share split as if it had occurred at the beginning of the earliest period presented.

All financial information for two of the Company's subsidiaries, SMART Modular Technologies Indústria de Componentes Eletrônicos Ltda. (SMART Brazil) and SMART Modular Technologies do Brasil Indústria e Comércio de Componentes Ltda. (SMART do Brazil), is included in the Company's consolidated financial statements on a one-month lag because their fiscal years begin August 1 and end July 31.

(c) Use of Estimates

The preparation of consolidated financial statements in conformity with U.S. GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting periods presented. Actual results could differ from the estimates made by management. Significant items subject to such estimates and assumptions include the useful lives of long-lived assets, the valuation of deferred tax assets and inventory, share-based compensation, the estimated net realizable value of Brazilian tax credits, income tax uncertainties and other contingencies.

(d) Revenue Recognition

Product revenue is recognized when there is persuasive evidence of an arrangement, product delivery has occurred, the sales price is fixed or determinable, and collectability is reasonably assured. Product revenue typically is recognized at the time of shipment or when the customer takes title to the goods. All amounts billed to a customer related to shipping and handling are classified as revenue, while all costs incurred by the Company for shipping and handling are classified as cost of sales. Sales taxes collected from customers and remitted to governmental authorities are accounted for on a net basis and, therefore, are excluded from net sales in the consolidated statements of operations.

In addition, the Company has classes of transactions with customers that are accounted for on an agency basis (i.e., the Company recognizes as revenue the amount billed less the material procurement costs of products serviced as an agent with the cost of providing these services embedded with the cost of sales). The Company provides procurement, logistics, inventory management, temporary warehousing, kitting and packaging services for these customers. Revenue from these arrangements is recognized as service revenue and is determined by a fee for services based on material procurement costs. The Company recognizes service revenue upon the completion of the services, typically upon shipment of the product. There are no postshipment obligations subsequent to shipment of the product under the agency arrangements.

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)

The following is a summary of the Company's gross billings to customers and net sales for services and products (in thousands):

	Fiscal Year Ended		
	August 25, 2017	August 26, 2016	August 28, 2015
Service revenue, net	\$ 36,843	\$ 44,453	\$ 40,235
Cost of purchased materials—service ⁽¹⁾	<u>864,256</u>	<u>1,390,624</u>	<u>1,503,968</u>
Gross billings for services	901,099	1,435,077	1,544,203
Product net sales	<u>724,448</u>	<u>489,970</u>	<u>603,234</u>
Gross billings to customers	<u>\$ 1,625,547</u>	<u>\$ 1,925,047</u>	<u>\$ 2,147,437</u>
Product net sales	\$ 724,448	\$ 489,970	\$ 603,234
Service revenue, net	<u>36,843</u>	<u>44,453</u>	<u>40,235</u>
Net sales	<u>\$ 761,291</u>	<u>\$ 534,423</u>	<u>\$ 643,469</u>

(1) Represents cost of sales associated with service revenue reported on a net basis.

(e) Cash and Cash Equivalents

All highly liquid investments with maturities of 90 days or less from original dates of purchase are carried at cost, which approximates fair value, and are considered to be cash. Cash and cash equivalents include cash on hand, cash deposited in checking and saving accounts, money market accounts, and securities with maturities of less than 90 days at the time of purchase.

(f) Allowance for Doubtful Accounts

The Company evaluates the collectibility of accounts receivable based on a combination of factors. In cases where the Company is aware of circumstances that may impair a specific customer's ability to meet its financial obligations, the Company records a specific allowance against amounts due and, thereby, reduces the net recognized receivable to the amount management reasonably believes will be collected. For all other customers, the Company recognizes allowances for doubtful accounts based on a combination of factors including the length of time the receivables are outstanding, industry and geographic concentrations, the current business environment and historical experience.

The changes in the accounts receivable allowances during fiscal 2017, 2016 and 2015 are as follows (in thousands):

	Total
Balance as of August 29, 2014	\$ 343
Charged to costs and other	398
Deductions	<u>(394)</u>
Balance as of August 28, 2015	347
Charged to costs and other	215
Deductions	<u>(334)</u>
Balance as of August 26, 2016	228
Charged to costs and other	652
Deductions	<u>(566)</u>
Balance as of August 25, 2017	<u>\$ 314</u>

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)**(g) Sales of Receivables**

Designated subsidiaries of the Company may, from time to time, sell certain of their receivables to third parties. Sales of receivables are recognized at the point in which the receivables sold are transferred beyond the reach of the Company and its creditors, the purchaser has the right to pledge or exchange the receivables and the subsidiaries have surrendered control over the transferred receivables. See Note 4 for further details.

(h) Inventories

Inventories are valued at the lower of actual cost or market value. Inventory value is determined on a specific identification basis for material and an allocation of labor and manufacturing overhead. At each balance sheet date, the Company evaluates the ending inventories for excess quantities and obsolescence. This evaluation includes an analysis of sales levels by product family and considers historical demand and forecasted demand in relation to the inventory on hand, competitiveness of product offerings, market conditions and product life cycles. The Company adjusts carrying value to the lower of its cost or market value. Inventory write-downs are not reversed and create a new cost basis.

(i) Prepaid State Value-Added Taxes (ICMS)

Since 2004, the Sao Paulo State tax authorities have granted SMART Brazil a tax benefit to defer and eventually eliminate the payment of ICMS levied on certain imports from independent suppliers. This benefit, known as an ICMS Special Regime, is subject to renewal every two years. When the then current ICMS Special Tax Regime expired on March 31, 2010, SMART Brazil timely applied for a renewal of the benefit, however, the renewal was not granted until August 4, 2010.

On June 22, 2010, the Sao Paulo authorities published a regulation allowing companies that applied for a timely renewal of an ICMS Special Regime to continue utilizing the benefit until a final conclusion on the renewal request was rendered. As a result of this publication, SMART Brazil was temporarily allowed to utilize the benefit while it waited for its renewal. From April 1, 2010, when the ICMS benefit lapsed, through June 22, 2010 when the regulation referred to above was published, SMART Brazil was required to pay the ICMS taxes on imports, which payments result in ICMS credits that may be used to offset ICMS obligations generated from sales by SMART Brazil of its products; however, the vast majority of SMART Brazil's sales in Sao Paulo were either subject to a lower ICMS rate or were made to customers that were entitled to other ICMS benefits that enabled them to eliminate the ICMS levied on their purchases of products from SMART Brazil. As a result, from April 1, 2010 through June 22, 2010, SMART Brazil did not have sufficient ICMS collections against which to apply the credits and the credit balance increased significantly.

Effective February 1, 2011, in connection with its participation in a Brazilian government incentive program known as Support Program for the Technological Development of the Semiconductor and Display Industries Laws, or PADIS, SMART Brazil spun off the module manufacturing operations into SMART do Brazil, a separate subsidiary of the Company. In connection with this spin off, SMART do Brazil applied for a tax benefit from the State of Sao Paulo in order to obtain a deferral of state ICMS. This tax benefit is referred to as State PPB, or CAT 14. The CAT 14 approval was not obtained until July 21, 2011, and from February 1, 2011 until the CAT 14 approval was granted, SMART do Brazil did not have sufficient ICMS collections against which to apply the credits accrued upon payment of the ICMS on SMART do Brazil's imports and inputs locally acquired, and therefore, it generated additional excess ICMS credits.

As of August 25, 2017, the total ICMS tax credits reported on the Company's accompanying consolidated balance sheet are R\$40.9 million (or \$13.1 million), of which (i) R\$38.4 million (or \$12.3 million) are fully vested ICMS credits, classified as other noncurrent assets, and (ii) R\$2.5 million (or \$0.8 million) are ICMS credits subject to vesting in 48 equal monthly amounts, classified as other noncurrent assets (R\$0.6 million or \$0.2 million) and prepaid expenses and other current assets

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)

(R\$1.9 million or \$0.6 million). As of August 26, 2016, the total ICMS tax credits reported on the Company's accompanying consolidated balance sheet are R\$39.5 million (or \$12.2 million), of which (i) R\$33.1 million (or \$10.2 million) are fully vested ICMS credits, classified as other noncurrent assets, and (ii) R\$6.4 million (or \$2.0 million) are ICMS credits subject to vesting in 48 equal monthly amounts, classified as other noncurrent assets (R\$2.9 million or \$0.9 million) and prepaid expenses and other current assets (R\$3.5 million or \$1.1 million). It is expected that the excess ICMS credits will continue to be recovered in fiscal 2018 through fiscal 2022. The Company updates its forecast of the recoverability of the ICMS credits quarterly, considering the following key variables in Brazil: timing of government approvals of automated credit utilization, the total amount of sales, the product mix and the inter and intra state mix of sales. If these estimates or the mix of products or regions vary, it could take longer or shorter than expected to recover the accumulated ICMS credits, resulting in a reclassification of ICMS credits from current to noncurrent, or vice versa.

In April and June 2016, SMART Brazil and SMART do Brazil, respectively, filed cases with the Brazilian tax authorities to seek approval to sell these excess ICMS credits. If approval is obtained, it is anticipated to take approximately 24 to 36 months from April 2016 to complete the sale of excess ICMS credits. Such sales of ICMS excess credits usually incur a discount to the face amount of the credits sold.

The Company expects that it will recover these excess credits by means of a sale, as such the Company recorded a valuation adjustment of R\$3.0 million (or \$0.9 million) in fiscal 2016, which represents the estimated discount that the Company will need to offer in order to sell the ICMS credits to other companies if and when the approval from the tax authorities is obtained. This charge is classified as cost of sales in the Company's accompanying consolidated statement of operations.

(j) Property and Equipment

Property and equipment are recorded at cost. Depreciation and amortization are computed based on the shorter of the estimated useful lives or the related lease terms, using the straight-line method. Estimated useful lives are presented below:

	Period
Asset:	
Manufacturing equipment	2 to 5 years
Office furniture, software, computers and equipment	2 to 5 years
Leasehold improvements*	2 to 60 years

* Includes the land lease for the Penang facility with a term expiring in 2070.

(k) Goodwill

The Company performs a goodwill impairment test annually during the fourth quarter of its fiscal year and more frequently if events or circumstances indicate that impairment may have occurred. Such events or circumstances may, among others, include significant adverse changes in the general business climate. As of August 25, 2017 and August 26, 2016, the carrying value of goodwill on the Company's consolidated balance sheet was \$46.0 million and \$45.0 million, respectively.

When conducting the annual impairment test for goodwill, the Company compares the estimated fair value of a reporting unit containing goodwill to its book value. The estimated fair value is computed using two approaches: the income approach, which is the present value of expected cash flows, discounted at a risk-adjusted weighted average cost of capital; and the market approach, which is based on using market multiples of companies in similar lines of business. If the fair value of the reporting unit is determined to be more than its book value, no goodwill impairment is recognized. The excess of the fair value of the reporting unit over the fair value of assets less liabilities is the implied value of goodwill and is used to determine the amount of impairment.

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)

All of the \$46.0 million carrying value of goodwill on the Company's consolidated balance sheet as of August 25, 2017 is associated with the Company's single reporting unit. No impairment of goodwill was recognized through August 25, 2017.

The changes in the carrying amount of goodwill during fiscal 2017 and 2016 are as follows (in thousands):

	Total
Balance as of August 28, 2015	\$43,594
Translation adjustments	<u>1,382</u>
Balance as of August 26, 2016	44,976
Translation adjustments	<u>1,046</u>
Balance as of August 25, 2017	<u>\$46,022</u>

(l) Intangible Assets, Net

The following table summarizes the gross amounts and accumulated amortization of intangible assets from the Acquisition by type as of August 25, 2017 and August 26, 2016 (dollars in thousands):

	Weighted avg. life (yrs)	August 25, 2017			August 26, 2016		
		Gross Carrying amount	Accumulated amortization	Net	Gross Carrying amount	Accumulated amortization	Net
Customer relationships	5	\$26,971	\$ (22,844)	\$4,127	\$103,279	\$ (92,326)	\$10,953
Technology	4	4,900	(3,920)	980	74,063	(68,186)	5,877
Trademarks/tradename	5	—	—	—	10,092	(10,043)	49
Favorable leases	4	—	—	—	228	(223)	5
Total		<u>\$31,871</u>	<u>\$ (26,764)</u>	<u>\$5,107</u>	<u>\$187,662</u>	<u>\$ (170,778)</u>	<u>\$16,884</u>

Amortization expense related to intangible assets totaled approximately \$11.9 million, \$13.4 million and \$30.8 million in fiscal 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively. Acquired intangibles are amortized on a straight-line basis over the remaining estimated economic life of the underlying intangible assets.

	Fiscal Year Ended		
	August 25, 2017	August 26, 2016	August 28, 2015
Amortization of intangible assets classification (in thousands):			
Research and development	\$ 4,897	\$ 4,897	\$ 6,160
Selling, general and administrative	<u>7,042</u>	<u>8,471</u>	<u>24,669</u>
Total	<u>\$ 11,939</u>	<u>\$ 13,368</u>	<u>\$ 30,829</u>

As of August 25, 2017, the estimated amortization expense of these intangible assets in fiscal 2018 is \$5.1 million.

(m) Long-Lived Assets

Long-lived assets, excluding goodwill, are reviewed for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of an asset group may not be recoverable. Recoverability of assets to be held and used is measured by a comparison of the carrying amount of an asset group to the future undiscounted cash flows expected to be generated by the asset group. If such assets are considered to be impaired, the impairment is measured by the amount by which the carrying amount of the assets exceeds the fair value of the assets. Assets to be disposed are reported at the lower of the carrying amount or fair value, less cost to sell. No impairment of long-lived assets was recognized in fiscal 2017, 2016 and 2015.

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)**(n) Research and Development Expense**

Research and development expenditures are expensed in the period incurred.

(o) Deferred Initial Public Offering (IPO) Costs Charge

The Company has a policy to defer all direct and incremental costs related to an IPO in order to offset the IPO proceeds. As of August 25, 2017, the Company had no deferred IPO costs as it completed its IPO in May 2017. In the fourth quarter of fiscal 2015, the Company decided to postpone the offering efforts that were underway at that time and expensed \$4.0 million of deferred IPO costs; this expense is included in selling, general and administrative expenses in fiscal 2015.

(p) Restructuring Expense

In fiscal 2017, 2016 and 2015, the Company had multiple reductions-in-force in order to streamline operations and achieve operating efficiencies. During fiscal 2017, the Company recorded restructuring costs of \$0.5 million for severance, severance-related benefits and building-related charges, of which \$0.1 million was remaining to be paid as of August 25, 2017. During fiscal 2016, the Company recorded restructuring costs of \$1.1 million for severance and severance-related benefits most of which was settled prior to August 26, 2016. During fiscal 2015, the Company recorded restructuring costs of \$1.1 million for severance and severance-related benefits of which \$1.0 million was settled prior to August 28, 2015 and the remaining accrued liability of \$0.1 million was paid in December 2015. For each fiscal 2017, 2016 and 2015, the reductions-in-force were completed by the end of the respective periods.

(q) Income Taxes

The Company uses the asset and liability method of accounting for income taxes. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognized for the future consequences attributable to differences between the financial statement carrying amounts of existing assets and liabilities and their respective tax basis and net operating loss and credit carryforwards. When necessary, a valuation allowance is recorded to reduce tax assets to amounts expected to be realized. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are measured using enacted tax rates expected to apply to taxable income in the years in which those temporary differences are expected to be recovered or settled. The effect on deferred tax assets and liabilities of a change in tax rates is recognized in income (or loss) in the period that includes the enactment date. The Company recognizes the effect of income tax positions only if those positions are more likely than not of being sustained. Recognized income tax positions are measured at the largest amount that is greater than 50% likely of being realized. Changes in recognition or measurement are reflected in the period in which the change in judgment occurs. The Company records interest and penalties related to unrecognized tax benefits in tax expense.

(r) Foreign Currency Translation

For foreign subsidiaries using the local currency as their functional currency, assets and liabilities are translated at exchange rates in effect at the balance sheet date and income and expenses are translated at average exchange rates during the period. The effect of this translation is reported in other comprehensive income (loss). In fiscal 2016 and 2015, foreign currency translation was primarily impacted by the fluctuation in the Brazil Reals exchange rate, due primarily to the economic instability in Brazil. Exchange gains and losses arising from transactions denominated in a currency other than the functional currency of the respective foreign subsidiaries are included in results of operations.

For foreign subsidiaries using the U.S. dollar as their functional currency, the financial statements of these foreign subsidiaries are remeasured into U.S. dollars using the historical exchange rate for property and equipment and certain other nonmonetary assets and liabilities and related depreciation and amortization on these assets and liabilities. The Company uses the exchange rate at the balance sheet date for the remaining assets and liabilities, including deferred taxes. A weighted average exchange rate is used for each period for revenues and expenses.

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)

All foreign subsidiaries and branch offices, except Brazil and South Korea, use the U.S. dollar as their functional currency. The gains or losses resulting from the remeasurement process are recorded in other income (expense) in the accompanying consolidated statements of operations.

In fiscal 2017, 2016 and 2015, the Company recorded \$0.3 million, \$1.1 million and (\$10.7) million, respectively, of foreign exchange gains (losses) primarily related to its Brazilian operating subsidiaries.

(s) Share-Based Compensation

The Company accounts for share-based compensation under ASC 718, *Compensation—Stock Compensation*, which requires companies to recognize in their statement of operations all share-based payments, including grants of share options and other types of equity awards, based on the grant-date fair value of such share-based awards.

	Fiscal Year Ended		
	August 25, 2017	August 26, 2016	August 28, 2015
Stock-based compensation expense by category (in thousands):			
Cost of sales	\$ 636	\$ 461	\$ 771
Research and development	655	725	844
Selling, general and administrative	4,073	2,686	4,517
Total	<u>\$ 5,364</u>	<u>\$ 3,872</u>	<u>\$ 6,132</u>

(t) Loss Contingencies

The Company is subject to the possibility of various loss contingencies arising in the ordinary course of business. The Company considers the likelihood of a loss and the ability to reasonably estimate the amount of loss in determining the necessity for and amount of any loss contingencies. Estimated loss contingencies are accrued when it is probable that a liability has been incurred or an asset impaired and the amount of loss can be reasonably estimated. The Company regularly evaluates the most current information available to determine whether any such accruals should be recorded or adjusted.

(u) Comprehensive Income (Loss)

Comprehensive income (loss) consists of net income (loss) and other gains and losses affecting shareholders' equity that, under U.S. GAAP are excluded from net income (loss). For the Company, other comprehensive income (loss) generally consists of foreign currency translation adjustments.

(v) Concentration of Credit and Supplier Risk

The Company's concentration of credit risk consists principally of cash and cash equivalents and accounts receivable. The Company's revenues and related accounts receivable reflect a concentration of activity with five customers (see Note 12). The Company does not require collateral or other security to support accounts receivable. The Company performs periodic credit evaluations of its customers to minimize collection risk on accounts receivable and maintains allowances for potentially uncollectible accounts.

The Company relies on five suppliers for the majority of its raw materials. At August 25, 2017 and August 26, 2016, the Company owed these five suppliers \$153.7 million and \$164.8 million, respectively, which was recorded as accounts payable and accrued liabilities. The inventory purchases from these suppliers in fiscal 2017, 2016 and 2015 were \$1.2 billion, \$1.2 billion and \$1.5 billion, respectively.

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)**(w) Transition Services Agreement**

On August 22, 2013, the Company entered into a transition service agreement with SanDisk, pursuant to which the Company has provided services to facilitate the orderly transfer of the Enterprise business unit which SanDisk had purchased from the Company. The nature, magnitude and duration of the services provided under the agreement varied depending on the specific circumstances of the service, location or business need. The fees related to the agreement are recorded in other income and the associated costs are primarily selling, general and administrative expenses. The services provided under this agreement included manufacturing services, support of financial and operational processes and information services and were immaterial to the Company. This agreement was concluded in May 2015. The Company recognized \$4.3 million of other income related to this transition services agreement in fiscal 2015.

(x) New Accounting Pronouncements

In January 2017, the Financial Accounting Standards Board (“FASB”) issued Accounting Standards Update (“ASU” No. 2017-04, *Intangibles—Goodwill and Other (Topic 350): Simplifying the Test for Goodwill Impairment*, which simplified the accounting for goodwill impairment by eliminating step 2 from the goodwill impairment test. ASU 2017-04 will be effective for the Company beginning on December 15, 2019 and early adoption is permitted. The Company adopted this ASU in fiscal 2017 and it did not have a material impact on its consolidated financial statements.

In November 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-18, *Statement of Cash Flows (Topic 230): Restricted Cash*, which clarifies the presentation of changes in restricted cash and restricted cash equivalents in the statement of cash flows. ASU 2016-18 will be effective for the Company in the first quarter of fiscal 2019 on a retrospective basis, and early adoption is permitted. The Company believes the adoption of ASU 2016-18 will have a material impact on its consolidated financial statements. The Company has \$7.0 million of restricted cash at August 25, 2017 which is classified as noncurrent assets in the accompanying consolidated financial statements.

In August 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-15, *Cash Flow Statements, Classification of Certain Cash Receipts and Cash Payments*. The new guidance is intended to address the diversity in practice in how certain cash receipts and cash payments are presented and classified in the statement of cash flows under Topic 230, Statement of Cash Flows, and other Topics. The guidance addresses eight specific cash flow classification issues with the objective of reducing diversity in practice. The amendments are effective for public business entities for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2017, and interim periods within those fiscal years. Early adoption is permitted including adoption in an interim period. If an entity early adopts the amendments in an interim period, any adjustments should be reflected as of the beginning of the fiscal year that includes the interim period. An entity that elects early adoption must adopt all of the amendments in the same period. The amendments should be applied using a retrospective transition period to each period presented. The Company does not believe the adoption of ASU 2016-15 will have a material impact on its consolidated financial statements.

In March 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-09, *Compensation—Stock Compensation (Topic 718): Improvements to Employee Share-Based Payment Accounting*, which simplified certain aspects of the accounting for share-based payment transactions, including income taxes, classification of awards and classification in the statement of cash flows. ASU 2016-09 will be effective for the Company on September 1, 2017. The basis by which this guidance is to be implemented varies. Amendments related to the timing of when excess tax benefits are recognized, minimum statutory withholding requirements, forfeitures, and intrinsic value should be applied using a modified retrospective transition method by means of a cumulative-effect adjustment to equity as of the beginning of the period in which the guidance is adopted. Amendments related to the presentation of employee taxes paid on the statement of cash flows when an employer withholds shares to meet the minimum statutory withholding requirement should be applied retrospectively. Amendments requiring recognition of excess tax benefits and tax deficiencies in the income statement and the practical expedient for estimating expected term should be applied prospectively.

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)

An entity may elect to apply the amendments related to the presentation of excess tax benefits on the statement of cash flows using either a prospective transition method or a retrospective transition method. The Company is currently evaluating the impact of adopting ASU 2016-09 on its consolidated financial statements and related disclosures.

In February 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-02, *Leases (Topic 842)*, which modified lease accounting for both lessees and lessors to increase transparency and comparability by recognizing lease assets and lease liabilities by lessees for those leases classified as operating leases under previous accounting standards and disclosing key information about leasing arrangements. ASU 2016-02 will be effective for the Company beginning on September 1, 2019 and early adoption is permitted. In transition, lessees and lessors are required to recognize and measure leases at the beginning of the earliest period presented using a modified retrospective approach. Although the Company is currently evaluating the impact of adopting ASU 2016-02 on its consolidated financial statements and related disclosures, as disclosed in Note 9(a), the Company has over \$11.0 million in lease commitments at August 25, 2017 and believes that the adoption will have a material impact to the consolidated financial statements.

In November 2015, the FASB issued ASU No. 2015-17, *Income Taxes (Topic 740): Balance Sheet Classification of Deferred Taxes*, which simplifies the presentation of deferred income taxes by requiring that deferred tax assets and liabilities be classified as noncurrent on the balance sheet. ASU 2015-17 will be effective for the Company beginning on September 1, 2017 with early application permitted as of the beginning of any interim or annual reporting period. The Company early adopted this ASU in fiscal 2017 and it did not have a material impact on its consolidated financial statements.

In May 2014, the FASB issued a new standard, ASU No. 2014-09, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers*, as amended, which will supersede nearly all existing revenue recognition guidance. Under ASU 2014-09, an entity is required to recognize revenue upon transfer of promised goods or services to customers in an amount that reflects the expected consideration received in exchange for those goods or services. ASU No. 2014-09 defines a five-step process in order to achieve this core principle, which may require the use of judgment and estimates, and also requires expanded qualitative and quantitative disclosures relating to the nature, amount, timing and uncertainty of revenue and cash flows arising from contracts with customers, including significant judgments and estimates used. The FASB has recently issued several amendments to the new standard, including clarification on identifying performance obligations. The amendments include ASU No. 2016-08, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606)—Principal versus Agent Considerations*, which was issued in March 2016, and clarifies the implementation guidance for principal versus agent considerations in ASU 2014-09. The new standard permits adoption either by using (i) a full retrospective approach for all periods presented in the period of adoption or (ii) a modified retrospective approach with the cumulative effect of initially applying the new standard recognized at the date of initial application and providing certain additional disclosures. The new standard is effective for annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2017, with early adoption permitted for annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2016. The Company does not plan to early adopt, and accordingly, will adopt the new standard effective September 1, 2018. The Company currently plans to adopt using the modified retrospective approach; however, a final decision regarding the adoption method has not been finalized at this time. The Company's final determination will depend on a number of factors such as the significance of the impact of the new standard on the Company's financial results, system readiness, including that of software procured from third-party providers if needed, and the Company's ability to accumulate and analyze the information necessary to assess the impact on the financial statements, as necessary. The Company is in the initial stages of its evaluation of the impact of the new standard on its accounting policies, processes, and system requirements. The Company has assigned internal resources and, if necessary, will engage third party service providers to assist in the evaluation. Furthermore, the Company has made and will continue to make investments in its systems to enable timely and accurate reporting under the new standard. While the Company continues to assess all potential impacts under the new standard, there is the potential for impacts to the timing of recognition of revenue.

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)**(2) Escrow Release**

The terms of the Sale of the Enterprise business unit to SanDisk in August 2013 required that 10% of the Sale proceeds be set aside in an escrow account (the Escrow) to satisfy any claims under certain indemnification obligations that could have arisen under the Stock Purchase Agreement entered into in July 2013 between Storage and SanDisk (the Sale Agreement). The indemnification obligations relate to representations and warranties that are typical in transactions of this nature including, without limitation, representations as to the accuracy of financial information, absence of undisclosed liabilities, compliance with laws, clear title to assets sold, proper payment of taxes and correct filings of tax returns, and no infringement of intellectual property rights of third parties. On August 21, 2014, SanDisk made a claim for an amount in excess of the amount held in escrow (see Note 10(c) Commitments and Contingencies). On December 4, 2014, SanDisk and the Company instructed the escrow agent to release the entire escrow balance (the Escrow Release). On December 5, 2014, the Company received \$30.5 million from the escrow account. On January 1, 2015, utilizing the funds received from the Escrow Release, the Company's board of directors declared a \$28.3 million cash distribution out of the Company's share premium account (additional paid-in capital) to be paid to holders of record of ordinary shares of the Company on that date (the Escrow Distribution). The Escrow Distribution was paid to the shareholders in January 2015.

(3) Related Party Transactions

In the normal course of business, the Company had transactions with its affiliates as follows (in thousands):

	Fiscal Year Ended		
	August 25, 2017	August 26, 2016	August 28, 2015
Affiliates:			
Net sales	\$ 73,455	\$ 38,817	\$ 96,996
Expenses:			
Management advisory fees	\$ 3,000	\$ 4,001	\$ 4,030

As of August 25, 2017 and August 26, 2016, amounts due from these affiliates were \$8.7 million and \$0.4 million, respectively.

Management advisory fees represent fees paid to entities affiliated with Silver Lake pursuant to a management agreement that was terminated upon closing of the IPO on May 30, 2017. Amounts payable under this agreement were \$0 and \$1.7 million as of August 25, 2017 and August 26, 2016, respectively.

(4) Accounts Receivable Purchasing Facility

In May 2012, SMART Modular Technologies, Inc. (SMART Modular) and SMART Modular Technologies (Europe) Limited (collectively, for this footnote only, Sellers), both wholly owned subsidiaries of the Company, entered into a Receivables Purchasing Agreement (as amended, the RPA) with Wells Fargo Bank, N.A. (Wells Fargo). Under the RPA, the Sellers can offer to sell to Wells Fargo certain Eligible Receivables (as defined in the RPA) due from certain designated customers, and Wells Fargo has the right to purchase Eligible Receivables offered for sale by Sellers. The maximum amount of Eligible Receivables that Wells Fargo can purchase is capped based upon the aggregate outstanding balances of purchased receivables which maximum is set at \$50 million with sublimits assigned to each of Sellers' customers that are approved for the program. Wells Fargo has no obligation to purchase any Eligible Receivables under the RPA. All purchases of Eligible Receivables are at a discount equal to a 2-month LIBOR plus 2.75% annual discount margin, calculated on a daily basis for the number of days between the payment of the purchase price by Wells Fargo to the Sellers and the actual collection of the Eligible Receivables by Wells Fargo from the account debtor. Purchases are also subject to a 95% advance rate with the 5% being reimbursed to the Sellers upon collection by Wells Fargo from the account debtor. Under the

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)

terms of the RPA, Sellers retain limited recourse for product warranties and commercial disputes and Wells Fargo bears the full risk of insolvency and collectability. Sellers are appointed as the agent of Wells Fargo to perform collection services. The RPA is not a committed facility and can be terminated by either party upon 30 days' notice. The RPA has standard representations and warranties, including for the validity and collectability of the Eligible Receivables, and various negative and affirmative covenants that are typical for arrangements of this nature. The obligations of the Sellers are jointly and severally guaranteed by SMART Worldwide and its subsidiary SMART Modular Technologies (Global), Inc. (Global). Financing under this receivables purchase program qualifies for off-balance sheet financing as the transfer of receivables to Wells Fargo represents a true-sale. The RPA was terminated effective June 30, 2017.

In fiscal 2017 and 2016, the Sellers sold \$166.2 million and \$639.8 million of accounts receivables under the RPA respectively. The outstanding balance of receivables sold and not yet collected was approximately \$0 and \$28.5 million as of August 25, 2017 and August 26, 2016, respectively. Total interest expense fees paid in fiscal 2017, 2016 and 2015 was \$0.7 million, \$1.8 million and \$1.9 million, respectively.

(5) Balance Sheet Details***Inventories***

Inventories consisted of the following (in thousands):

	<u>August 25, 2017</u>	<u>August 26, 2016</u>
Raw materials	\$ 42,255	\$ 46,746
Work in process	22,965	10,932
Finished goods	61,915	45,388
Total inventories*	<u>\$ 127,135</u>	<u>\$ 103,066</u>

* As of August 25, 2017 and August 26, 2016, 34% and 45%, respectively, of total inventories represented inventory held under the Company's supply chain services.

Prepaid Expenses and Other Current Assets

Prepaid expenses and other current assets consisted of the following (in thousands):

	<u>August 25, 2017</u>	<u>August 26, 2016</u>
Unbilled service receivables	\$ 4,280	\$ 3,563
Prepayment for VAT and other transaction taxes	1,890	1,478
Prepaid income taxes	1,023	4,602
Revolver debt fees	970	—
Receivable from Purchasing Facility*	—	1,429
Deferred tax assets	—	812
Other prepaid expenses and other current assets	5,952	4,638
Total prepaid expenses and other current assets	<u>\$ 14,115</u>	<u>\$ 16,522</u>

* See Note 4.

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)**Property and Equipment, Net**

Property and equipment consisted of the following (in thousands):

	<u>August 25, 2017</u>	<u>August 26, 2016</u>
Office furniture, software, computers and equipment	\$ 17,134	\$ 15,932
Manufacturing equipment	96,318	89,432
Leasehold improvements*	24,302	20,490
	<u>137,754</u>	<u>125,854</u>
Less accumulated depreciation and amortization	82,572	68,254
Net property and equipment	<u>\$ 55,182</u>	<u>\$ 57,600</u>

* Includes Penang facility, which is situated on leased land.

Depreciation and amortization expense for property and equipment was approximately \$21.3 million, \$18.1 million and \$19.3 million in fiscal 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively.

Other Noncurrent Assets

Other noncurrent assets consisted of the following (in thousands):

	<u>August 25, 2017</u>	<u>August 26, 2016</u>
Prepaid ICMS taxes in Brazil*	\$ 12,253	\$ 10,219
Restricted cash	7,027	6,792
Revolver debt fees	2,334	—
Deferred tax assets	2,098	290
Tax receivable	1,223	—
Prepayment for VAT and other transaction taxes	278	980
Other	1,515	1,656
Total other noncurrent assets	<u>\$ 26,728</u>	<u>\$ 19,937</u>

* See Note I(i)

Accrued Liabilities

Accrued liabilities consisted of (in thousands):

	<u>August 25, 2017</u>	<u>August 26, 2016</u>
Accrued employee compensation	\$ 17,426	\$ 8,888
Income taxes payable	2,459	1,055
Accrued credits payable to customers	2,296	—
VAT and other transaction taxes payable	1,314	1,791
Accrued warranty reserve	275	266
Deferred tax liability	—	155
Other accrued liabilities	3,546	1,916
Total accrued liabilities	<u>\$ 27,316</u>	<u>\$ 14,071</u>

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)**(6) Income Taxes**

Income (loss) before provision for income taxes for all annual periods presented consisted of the following (in thousands):

	Fiscal Year Ended		
	August 25, 2017	August 26, 2016	August 28, 2015
U.S.	\$ (8,352)	\$ (5,545)	\$ (26,680)
Non-U.S.	10,471	(11,971)	(13,122)
Total	<u>\$ 2,119</u>	<u>\$ (17,516)</u>	<u>\$ (39,802)</u>

The components of the provision for income taxes are as follows (in thousands):

	Fiscal Year Ended		
	August 25, 2017	August 26, 2016	August 28, 2015
Current:			
Federal	\$ (79)	\$ 3	\$ (352)
State	(461)	50	58
Other foreign	12,616	3,678	9,407
	<u>12,076</u>	<u>3,731</u>	<u>9,113</u>
Deferred:			
Federal and state	—	—	(308)
Other foreign	(2,162)	(1,287)	(2,156)
	<u>(2,162)</u>	<u>(1,287)</u>	<u>(2,464)</u>
Total income tax provision	<u>\$ 9,914</u>	<u>\$ 2,444</u>	<u>\$ 6,649</u>

In applying the statutory tax rate in the effective income tax rate reconciliation, the Company used the U.S. statutory tax rate, rather than the Cayman Islands zero percent tax rate. The effective income tax rate, expressed as a percentage of income before income taxes, varied from the U.S. statutory income tax rate applied to loss before provision for income taxes as a result of the following items:

	Fiscal Year Ended		
	August 25, 2017	August 26, 2016	August 28, 2015
Statutory tax benefit rate	35.0%	35.0%	35.0%
Foreign income taxes at different rates	312.1	(37.5)	(30.6)
State income tax, net of federal tax benefit	(23.8)	(0.2)	2.1
Tax on uncertain tax positions	21.8	0.3	0.1
Change in valuation allowance	68.1	(9.7)	(21.7)
Non-deductible expenses	56.0	—	(0.2)
Other—net	(1.5)	(1.8)	(1.4)
Effective income tax rate	<u>467.7%</u>	<u>(13.9%)</u>	<u>(16.7%)</u>

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)

The tax effects of temporary differences that gave rise to significant portions of deferred tax assets and liabilities are as follows (in thousands):

	<u>August 25, 2017</u>	<u>August 26, 2016</u>
Deferred tax assets:		
Accruals and allowances	\$ 2,243	\$ 2,094
Share-based compensation	9,258	9,186
Research and other tax credits		
carryforwards	925	522
Property and equipment	1,901	838
Net operating loss carryforwards	<u>33,417</u>	<u>33,520</u>
Deferred tax assets	47,744	46,160
Valuation allowance	<u>(45,534)</u>	<u>(43,644)</u>
Deferred tax assets after valuation allowance	<u>2,210</u>	<u>2,516</u>
Deferred tax liabilities:		
Purchase accounting intangibles	<u>(1,598)</u>	<u>(4,160)</u>
Net deferred tax liabilities	<u>(1,598)</u>	<u>(4,160)</u>
Net deferred tax assets (liabilities)	<u>\$ 612</u>	<u>\$ (1,644)</u>

As of August 25, 2017, the Company had U.S. (federal) and California (state) net operating loss carryforwards of approximately \$99.8 million and \$58.1 million, respectively. The federal net operating loss carryforwards will expire in fiscal 2023 through fiscal 2037, if not utilized, and the California net operating loss carryforwards will expire in fiscal 2018 through fiscal 2037, both in varying amounts. In addition, the Company has U.S. (federal) and California (state) tax credit carryforwards of approximately \$0.7 million and \$0.2 million, respectively. These federal and California carryforwards are subject to an annual limitation, under the provisions of Section 382 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986. Section 382 provides an annual limitation on net operating loss carryforwards following an ownership change. Any unused annual limitation is carried forward and added to the limitation in the subsequent year.

During fiscal 2016, there were no excess tax deductions attributable to share-based payments that reduce taxes payable. Accordingly, the Company recorded no tax benefit to additional paid-in capital. During fiscal 2017, although excess tax deductions attributable to share-based payments were identified in the amount of \$0.9 million, the Company recorded no tax benefit to additional paid-in capital because no taxes payable exist due to the taxable loss for the year.

The valuation allowance on deferred tax assets, primarily related to U.S. net operating loss carry forwards and tax credit carryforwards, was \$45.5 million and \$43.6 million as of August 25, 2017 and August 26, 2016, respectively. The increase in valuation allowance of \$1.9 million is primarily attributable to the increase in U.S. deferred tax assets for timing differences, net operating losses and tax credits that require a full valuation allowance. We intend to maintain a valuation allowance until sufficient positive evidence exists to support the realization of such deferred tax assets.

Provisions have been made for deferred income taxes on undistributed earnings of foreign subsidiaries to the extent that dividend payments by such foreign subsidiaries are expected to result in additional tax liability. The undistributed foreign earnings of approximately \$162.0 million would not be included in U.S. taxable income because the U.S. subsidiaries are not direct or indirect shareholders of these foreign subsidiaries. The Company, a Cayman Islands entity, is the indirect holding company for which the Cayman Islands do not assess income taxes. The undistributed foreign earnings would incur an insignificant amount of foreign country withholding taxes if it were to be distributed to the Company due to foreign tax laws and rulings.

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)

The Company's Malaysia subsidiary, SMART Modular Technologies Sdn. Bhd. (SMART Malaysia), has been approved for tax holidays for the operations of its Pioneer business and Global Supply Chain (GSC) business. Both tax holidays are effective for five years. The Pioneer tax holiday commenced on January 1, 2014 and will expire on December 31, 2018. The GSC tax holiday commenced on September 1, 2013 and will expire on August 31, 2018. The Malaysian tax holidays are subject to certain conditions, with which SMART Malaysia has complied for all applicable periods in fiscal 2016 and 2015. The net impact of these tax holidays in Malaysia, as compared to the Malaysia statutory tax rate, was to decrease income tax expense by approximately \$6.1 million (\$0.39 per share), \$4.9 million (\$0.36 per share) and \$7.8 million (\$0.57 per share) in fiscal 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively.

Effective February 1, 2011, SMART Brazil began to participate in PADIS. This program is specifically designed to promote the development of the local semiconductor industry. The Brazilian government has approved multiple applications for different products by SMART Brazil for certain beneficial tax treatment under the PADIS incentive. This beneficial tax treatment includes a reduction in the Brazil statutory income tax rate from 34% to 9% on taxable income for the Brazilian semiconductor operations of SMART Brazil. The net impact of the PADIS beneficial tax treatment, as compared to the Brazilian statutory tax rate, was to decrease income tax expense by approximately \$10.4 million (\$0.66 per share), \$0.7 million (\$0.06 per share) and \$10.3 million (\$0.75 per share) for fiscal 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively. In order to receive the expected benefits, SMART Brazil is required to invest 5% of its net semiconductor sales in research and development (R&D) activities each calendar year, which is the measurement period. In May 2014, the R&D investment requirement was reduced to 3% for calendar years 2014 and 2015. SMART Brazil fulfilled this R&D investment requirement in calendar year 2015 and 2016 and expects to fulfill this R&D requirement in calendar year 2017 which will be 4%.

The total gross amount of unrecognized tax benefits was approximately \$15.7 million and \$15.3 million as of August 25, 2017 and August 26, 2016, respectively. The Company records interest and penalties on unrecognized tax benefits as income tax expense. The balance of accrued interest and penalties on unrecognized tax benefits was \$0.3 million as of both August 25, 2017 and August 26, 2016. As of August 25, 2017, changes to our uncertain tax positions in the next twelve months that are reasonably possible are not expected to have a significant impact on our financial position or results of operations.

The aggregate changes in the balance of unrecognized tax benefits were as follows (in thousands):

	<u>August 25, 2017</u>	<u>August 26, 2016</u>
Unrecognized tax benefits, beginning of period	\$ 15,333	\$ 14,048
Tax positions taken in prior periods:		
Gross increases	246	823
Gross decreases	—	(58)
Tax positions taken in current period:		
Gross increases	700	520
Settlements	(564)	—
Unrecognized tax benefits, end of period	<u>\$ 15,715</u>	<u>\$ 15,333</u>

The total amount of unrecognized tax benefits that would affect the effective tax rate, if recognized is \$1.5 million and \$2.1 million for fiscal 2017 and 2016, respectively.

The Company's U.S. subsidiaries file federal and state income/franchise tax returns in the United States. The tax periods ended August 2013 through August 2016 remain open to federal income tax examination. Generally, in the major state jurisdictions, the tax periods ended August 2012 through August 2016 remain open to state income/franchise tax examination. In addition, any prior year that generated a net operating loss or tax credit carryforward available for use in the taxable periods ending after August 2012 and August 2011 for federal and state income/franchise taxes, respectively, remains open to income tax examination to the extent of such net operating loss carryforward.

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)

The Company's non-U.S. subsidiaries file income tax returns in various non-U.S. jurisdictions, including Malaysia, Brazil, Luxembourg, United Kingdom, Hong Kong, South Korea, Taiwan, Singapore and Italy. The years that are open for examination by the tax authorities of these jurisdictions vary by country. The earliest year open for examination by any non-U.S. subsidiary is the fiscal year ended August 2010 is SMART Malaysia.

(7) Long-Term Debt***Senior Secured Credit Agreement***

On August 9, 2017, SMART Worldwide, SMART Modular Technologies (Global), Inc., or Global, and SMART Modular entered into a Second Amended and Restated Credit Agreement (together with all related documents, as amended from time to time, the Amended Credit Agreement) with certain lenders which amended and restated that certain Amended and Restated Credit Agreement dated as of November 5, 2016 (the ARCA), which had amended and restated that certain Credit Agreement dated as of August 26, 2011 (the Original Credit Agreement). The Company's subsidiaries named as borrowers in the Amended Credit Agreement and certain other subsidiaries that entered into a guarantee with respect to the Amended Credit Agreement, are collectively referred to as the Loan Parties and together with SMART Malaysia, the Credit Group. The Amended Credit Agreement provides for \$165 million of term loans with a maturity date of August 9, 2022, and \$50 million of revolving loans with a maturity date of February 9, 2021 (the Initial Revolver Maturity Date) which revolving loan maturity date automatically extends to February 9, 2022 if the total leverage ratio of the Credit Group is less than 3.0:1.0 on the Initial Revolver Maturity Date. SMART Global Holding is not a party to the Amended Credit Agreement.

The Amended Credit Agreement is jointly and severally guaranteed on a senior basis by certain subsidiaries of Global (excluding, among other subsidiaries, SMART Malaysia). In addition, the Amended Credit Agreement is secured by a pledge of the capital stock of, or equity interests in, most of the subsidiaries of SMART Worldwide (including, without limitation, SMART Malaysia) and by substantially all of the assets of the subsidiaries of SMART Worldwide, excluding the assets of SMART Malaysia and certain other subsidiaries.

Covenants. The Amended Credit Agreement contains various representations and warranties and affirmative and negative covenants that are usual and customary for loans of this nature including, among other things, limitations on the Credit Group's ability to engage in certain transactions, incur debt, pay dividends, and make investments. The Amended Credit Agreement also requires that the Credit Group maintain a Secured Leverage Ratio not in excess of 3.5:1.0 as of the end of each fiscal quarter (commencing with the fiscal quarter ending November 24, 2017) and puts restrictions on the Credit Group's ability to retain cash proceeds from the sale of certain assets with net proceeds in excess of \$2 million, subject to customary six-month reinvestment rights.

Interest and Interest Rates. Loans under the Amended Credit Agreement accrue interest at a rate per annum equal to an applicable margin plus, at the borrowers' option, either a LIBOR rate, or a base rate. The applicable margin for term loans with respect to LIBOR borrowings is 6.25% and with respect to base rate borrowings is 5.25%. The interest rate on the term loans was 7.57%, 8.25% and 8.25% as of August 25, 2017, August 26, 2016 and August 28, 2015, respectively.

The applicable margin for revolving loans adjusts every quarter based on the Secured Leverage Ratio for the most recent fiscal quarter with the applicable margin for revolving loans with respect to LIBOR borrowings ranging from 3.75% to 4.00% and the applicable margin for revolving loans with respect to base rate borrowings ranging from 2.75% to 3.00%. Prior to November 5, 2016, the effective date of the ARCA, the applicable margin was pegged to the Secured Net Leverage Ratio.

Interest on base rate loans is payable on the last day of each calendar quarter. Interest on LIBOR-based loans is payable every one, two, three, six, nine or twelve months after the date of each borrowing, dependent on the particular interest rate period selected with respect to such borrowing.

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)

Principal Payments. The Amended Credit Agreement requires quarterly repayments of principal under the term loans equal to 2.5% of \$165 million, or \$4.1 million per fiscal quarter. During fiscal 2017 and 2016, the borrowers made scheduled principal payments of \$11.6 million and \$13.3 million, respectively.

Prepayments. The borrowers have the right at any time to make optional prepayments of the principal amounts outstanding under the Amended Credit Agreement provided that prepayments of principal which are voluntary or are made in connection with certain transactions will be subject to prepayment premiums of 3%, 2% and 1% during the first, second and third years, respectively, after the effective date of the Amended Credit Agreement.

The Amended Credit Agreement also requires certain mandatory prepayments of principal whereby the borrowers must prepay outstanding loans, subject to certain exceptions, which include, among other things:

- 75% of excess cash flow on a semi-annual basis if the total leverage ratio is greater than 1.5:1.0, (ii) 50% of excess cash flow on a semi-annual basis if the total leverage ratio is greater than 1.0:1.0 but less than or equal to 1.5:1.0 and (iii) 25% of excess cash flow on an annual basis if the secured leverage ratio is less than or equal to 1.0:1.0., which amounts will be reduced by any permitted voluntary prepayments of principal made in the applicable fiscal year;
- 100% of the net proceeds of certain asset sales or other dispositions of property of Global or any of its restricted subsidiaries, subject to limited rights to reinvest the proceeds within six months; and
- 100% of the net cash proceeds of incurrence of certain debt by Global or any of its restricted subsidiaries, other than proceeds from certain debt to be incurred under the Amended Credit Agreement.

No mandatory prepayments were required for fiscal 2017.

On November 29, 2016, the Credit Group received all required approvals from the lenders and entered into Amendment No. 4 to the Credit Agreement (Amendment 4) dated as of November 5, 2016 (the Amendment 4 Effective Date) which, among other things, adopted the ARCA. Pursuant to Amendment 4, the borrowers agreed to pay the Administrative Agent a fee in the amount of \$1 million pursuant to a separate agreement and to pay a fee in the form of an additional term loan, in the amount of \$5 million for the ratable account of the term lenders party to Amendment 4. Additionally, SMART Global Holdings was obligated to make an aggregate equity investment of at least \$9.9 million in cash in Global, and SMART Global Holdings was obligated to issue 3,467,571 warrants (the Lender Warrants) to purchase 20% on a pro forma basis, of the then outstanding ordinary shares of SMART Global Holdings, to the term lenders party to Amendment 4, which Lender Warrants were exercisable at \$0.03 per share, with 1,541,143 warrants totaling 10% of SMART Global Holdings' then outstanding shares (the First Tranche Warrants) exercisable immediately and 1,926,428 warrants to purchase an additional 10% of SMART Global Holdings' then outstanding shares (the Second Tranche Warrants), exercisable only if there were balances outstanding under the original term loans at the one year anniversary of the Amendment 4 Effective Date. The relative fair value of the Lender Warrants and the fees payable to the lenders in connection with the ARCA were recorded as debt discount and resulted in additional interest expense over the then amended term of the loan using the effective interest method following debt modification accounting.

Under the terms of the ARCA, the maturity date of the term loans and the revolving loans was extended from August 26, 2017, to August 26, 2019. If there were balances still outstanding on the original term loans at the one year anniversary of the Amendment 4 Effective Date, the borrowers would have been obligated to pay an additional fee to the term lenders of \$5 million in cash. In addition, the ARCA increased the quarterly scheduled principal payments of term loans to \$3.9 million per quarter to be paid on the last day of each fiscal quarter starting November 25, 2016. Under the ARCA, early mandatory repayments of principle were applied in the reverse order of maturity.

On June 2, 2017, SMART Global Holdings contributed \$61.0 million from the proceeds of the IPO, to Global which proceeds Global in turn used to pay down the original term loans as required under the ARCA, resulted in a \$6.7 million loss on early repayment of long-term debt. As of August 9, 2017, prior to

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)

the one year anniversary of the Amendment 4 Effective Date, the Credit Group entered into the Amended Credit Agreement with new term loans in the aggregate principal amount of \$165 million with different lenders and the Second Tranche Warrants were terminated. The proceeds from the Amended Credit Agreement were used to fully repay and refinance the term loans under the ARCA in the principal amount of \$151.0 million, which resulted in a write off of \$15.2 million of original issue discount and debt issuance costs as an extinguishment loss.

Term loans under the Amended Credit Agreement were issued at a discount of 2.0% of the then outstanding principal amount of \$165 million, for a discount of \$3.3 million. The Company incurred \$8.7 million debt issuance costs upon entering into the Amended Credit Agreement, of which \$5.3 million was attributable to the term loans and recorded as a direct reduction to the face amount of the term loans, and \$3.4 million was allocated to the revolving line of credit and recorded as a separate asset on the balance sheet. Debt issuance costs and debt discount related to term loans are being amortized to interest expense based on the effective interest rate method over the life of the term loans. Those fees allocated to the revolving line of credit are being amortized to interest expense ratably over the life of the revolving line of credit.

As of August 25, 2017, the outstanding principal balance of term loans under the Amended Credit Agreement was \$165.0 million and there were no outstanding revolving loans. As of August 26, 2016, the outstanding principal balance of term loans under the credit agreement then in effect was \$218.8 million and there were no outstanding revolving loans. The fair value of the term loans as of August 25, 2017 and August 26, 2016 was estimated to be approximately \$164.2 million and \$192.5 million, respectively. As of August 25, 2017 and August 26, 2016, since the Company used broker quotes from inactive markets and there were no unobservable inputs, this was treated as a Level 2 financial instrument.

BNDES Credit Agreements

In December 2013, SMART Brazil, entered into a credit facility with the Brazilian Development Bank, or BNDES (such loan the BNDES 2013 Credit Agreement). Under the BNDES 2013 Credit Agreement, a total of R\$50.6 million (or \$16.2 million) was made available to SMART Brazil for investments in infrastructure, research and development conducted in Brazil and acquisitions of equipment not otherwise available in the Brazilian domestic market. SMART Brazil's obligations under the BNDES 2013 Credit Agreement are guaranteed by Banco Itaú BBA S.A., or Itaú Bank, which guarantee is in turn secured by a guarantee from SMART Brazil and SMART do Brazil and a commitment by SMART Brazil to maintain minimum cash balances with Itaú Bank equal to 11.85% of the maximum aggregate balance of principal, interest and fees outstanding under the BNDES 2013 Credit Agreement. As of both August 25, 2017 and August 26, 2016, the committed amount was R\$6.0 million (or \$1.9 million), which is shown on the Company's consolidated balance sheets as restricted cash in other noncurrent assets.

Approximately half of the available debt under the BNDES 2013 Credit Agreement accrues interest at a fixed rate while the other half accrues interest at a floating rate. The facility under the BNDES 2013 Credit Agreement is a term loan fully amortizing in 48 equal monthly installments beginning on August 15, 2015 with the final principal payment being due on July 15, 2019.

As of August 25, 2017, SMART Brazil's outstanding debt under the BNDES 2013 Credit Agreement was R\$25.6 million (or \$8.2 million), of which R\$12.6 million (or \$4.0 million) accrues interest at the fixed rate of 3.5% and R\$13.0 million (or \$4.2 million) of the debt accrues interest at the floating rate of 0.5% above the TJLP rate published by the Central Bank of Brazil, or BZTJLP (5.0%), combined corresponding to an overall effective interest rate of 5.5% per annum. As of August 26, 2016, SMART Brazil's outstanding debt under the BNDES 2013 Credit Agreement was R\$38.2 million (or \$11.8 million), of which R\$18.9 million (or \$5.8 million) accrues interest at the fixed rate of 3.5% and R\$19.3 million (or \$6.0 million) of the debt accrues interest at the floating rate of 0.5% above the TJLP rate published by the Central Bank of Brazil, or BZTJLP (5.0%), combined corresponding to an overall effective interest rate of 5.5% per annum.

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)

In December 2014, SMART Brazil, entered into a second credit facility with BNDES, referred to as the BNDES 2014 Credit Agreement. The BNDES 2013 Credit Agreement and the BNDES 2014 Credit Agreement are collectively referred to as the BNDES Agreements. Under the BNDES 2014 Credit Agreement, a total of R\$52.8 million (or \$16.9 million) was made available to SMART Brazil for research and development conducted in Brazil related to integrated circuit (IC) packaging and for acquisitions of equipment not otherwise available in the Brazilian domestic market.

SMART Brazil's obligations under the BNDES 2014 Credit Agreement are also guaranteed by Itaú Bank, which guarantee is in turn secured by a guarantee from SMART Brazil and SMART do Brazil and a commitment by SMART Brazil to maintain minimum cash balances with Itaú Bank equal to 30.31% of the maximum aggregate balance of principal, interest and fees outstanding under the BNDES 2014 Credit Agreement, or approximately R\$16.0 million (or \$5.1 million) of required cash balances, which is shown on the Company's consolidated balance sheets as restricted cash in other noncurrent assets.

The available debt under the BNDES 2014 Credit Agreement accrues interest at a fixed rate of 4% per annum. The BNDES 2014 Credit Agreement is a term loan fully amortizing in 48 equal monthly installments beginning on August 15, 2016 with the final principal payment being due on July 15, 2020.

As of August 25, 2017 and August 26, 2016, SMART Brazil's outstanding debt under the BNDES 2014 Credit Agreement was R\$39.6 million (or \$12.6 million) and R\$52.8 million (or \$16.3 million), respectively.

While the BNDES Agreements do not include any financial covenants, they contain affirmative and negative covenants customary for loans of this nature, including, among other things, an obligation to comply with all laws and regulations; a right for BNDES to terminate the loan in the event of a change of effective control; and a prohibition against the disposition or encumbrance, without BNDES consent, of intellectual property developed with the funds from the loans. The BNDES 2013 Credit Agreement includes an obligation to draw down the entire loan within specified periods of time or pay unused commitment fees of 0.1%. The BNDES 2014 Credit Agreement required a loan fee of 0.3% of the total face amount of the loan facility.

The fair value of amounts outstanding under the BNDES Agreements as of August 25, 2017 and August 26, 2016 was estimated to be approximately \$16.9 million and \$19.4 million, respectively. Since the Company used broker quotes from inactive markets and there were no unobservable inputs, this was treated as a Level 2 financial instrument.

The Amended Credit agreement and the BNDES Agreements are classified as follows in the accompanying consolidating balance sheets (in thousands):

	<u>August 25, 2017</u>	<u>August 26, 2016</u>
Term loan	\$165,000	\$218,760
BNDES 2013 principal balance	8,185	11,785
BNDES 2014 principal balance	12,647	16,306
Unamortized debt discount	(3,267)	(1,716)
Unamortized debt issuance costs	<u>(5,274)</u>	<u>(2,432)</u>
Net amount	177,291	242,703
Current portion of long-term debt	<u>(22,841)</u>	<u>(17,116)</u>
Long-term debt	<u>\$154,450</u>	<u>\$225,587</u>

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)

The future minimum principal payments under the Amended Credit Agreement and the BNDES Agreements as of August 25, 2017 are (in thousands):

	<u>Amended Credit Agreement</u>	<u>BNDES</u>	<u>TOTAL</u>
Fiscal year ending August:			
2018	\$ 16,500	\$ 8,308	\$ 24,808
2019	16,500	8,308	24,808
2020	16,500	4,216	20,716
2021	16,500	—	16,500
2022	<u>99,000</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>99,000</u>
Total	<u>\$165,000</u>	<u>\$20,832</u>	<u>\$185,832</u>

(8) Financial Instruments***Fair Value of Financial Instruments***

The fair value of the Company's cash, cash equivalents, accounts receivable and accounts payable approximates the carrying amount due to the relatively short maturity of these items. Cash and cash equivalents consist of funds held in general checking and savings accounts, money market accounts, and securities with maturities of less than 90 days at the time of purchase. The Company does not have investments in variable rate demand notes or auction rate securities.

The FASB guidance establishes a fair value hierarchy that prioritizes the inputs to valuation techniques used to measure fair value. The hierarchy gives the highest priority to unadjusted quoted prices in active markets to identical assets or liabilities (Level 1 measurements) and the lowest priority to unobservable inputs (Level 3 measurements). The three levels of the fair value hierarchy are described below:

- Level 1. Valuations based on quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities that an entity has the ability to access. The Company's Level 1 assets include money market funds that are classified as cash equivalents and restricted cash which is classified under long-term assets.
- Level 2. Valuations based on quoted prices for similar assets or liabilities, quoted prices for identical assets or liabilities in markets that are not active, or other inputs that are observable or can be corroborated by observable data for substantially the full term of the assets and liabilities. The Company's Level 2 liabilities include the term loans under the Amended Credit Agreement and the BNDES Credit Agreements that are classified as long-term debt.
- Level 3. Valuations based on inputs that are supported by little or no market activity and that are significant to the fair value of the assets or liabilities. The Company did not have any financial instruments measured under Level 3 as of August 25, 2017 and August 26, 2016.

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)

Assets and liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis include the following (in millions):

	Quoted Prices in Active Markets for Identical Assets or Liabilities (Level 1)	Observable/ Unobservable Inputs Corroborated by Market Data (Level 2)	Significant Unobservable Inputs (Level 3)	Total
Balances as of August 25, 2017:				
Assets				
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 22.4	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 22.4
Restricted cash ⁽¹⁾	7.0	—	—	7.0
Total assets measured at fair value	<u>\$ 29.4</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 29.4</u>
Liabilities				
Term loan	\$ —	\$ 164.2	\$ —	\$164.2
BNDES Credit Agreements	—	16.9	—	16.9
Total liabilities measured at fair value ⁽²⁾	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 181.1</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$181.1</u>
Balances as of August 26, 2016:				
Assets				
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 58.6	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 58.6
Restricted cash ⁽¹⁾	6.8	—	—	6.8
Total assets measured at fair value	<u>\$ 65.4</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 65.4</u>
Liabilities				
Term loan	\$ —	\$ 192.5	\$ —	\$192.5
BNDES Credit Agreements	—	19.4	—	19.4
Total liabilities measured at fair value ⁽²⁾	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 211.9</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$211.9</u>

(1) Included in other noncurrent assets on the Company's consolidated balance sheets—see Note 5.

(2) Included under long-term debt on the Company's consolidated balance sheets.

(9) Share-Based Compensation and Employee Benefit Plans**(a) Share-Based Compensation****Equity Awards**

On August 26, 2011, the board of directors adopted the Saleen Holdings, Inc. 2011 Stock Incentive Plan which was amended and restated as of May 18, 2017 and is now known as the SMART Global Holdings, Inc. 2017 Share Incentive Plan (the SGH Plan). The SGH Plan provides for grants of equity awards to employees, directors and consultants of SMART Global Holdings and its subsidiaries. Options granted under the SGH Plan provide the option to purchase SMART Global Holdings' ordinary shares at the fair value of such shares on the grant date. The options generally vest over a four-year period beginning on the grant date with a two year cliff and then monthly thereafter, and generally have a ten year term. Options granted after August 26, 2011 and before September 23, 2014 have an eight year term. As of August 25, 2017, there were 1,500,000 ordinary shares reserved for issuance under the SGH Plan, of which 1,491,226 ordinary shares were available for grant. As of August 26, 2016, there were 8,099,219 ordinary shares reserved for issuance under the SGH Plan, of which 1,708,433 ordinary shares were available for grant.

In October 2011, the board of directors of Memory approved the SMART Modular Technologies (Global Holdings), Inc. 2011 Share Incentive Plan (the Memory Plan). The Memory Plan provided for grants of equity awards to employees, directors and consultants of Memory and its subsidiaries. Options granted under the Memory Plan provided the option to purchase Memory's ordinary shares at the fair value of such shares on the grant date. The options generally vest over a four year period beginning on the grant date with a two year cliff and then monthly thereafter, and generally have an eight year term. On January 2, 2015, the Memory Plan was cancelled as a result of the Memory-WWH Merger.

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)

In October 2011, the board of directors of Storage approved the SMART Storage Systems (Global Holdings), Inc. 2011 Share Incentive Plan (the Storage Plan). The Storage Plan provided for grants of equity awards to employees, directors and consultants of Storage and its subsidiaries. Options granted under the Storage Plan provided the option to purchase Storage's ordinary shares at the fair value of such shares on the grant date. During fiscal 2013 and 2012, certain Memory employees who performed functions for Storage also received option grants under the Storage Plan; these were accounted for as employee awards based on common control and ownership of the two affiliated companies. The options generally vested over a four year period beginning on the grant date with a two year cliff and then monthly thereafter, and generally have an eight year term. On February 12, 2015, the Storage Plan was cancelled as a result of the Storage-Intermediate Merger.

On May 5, 2017, the shareholders of the Company authorized the creation of an additional 530,000,000 ordinary shares and an increase in the share capital from \$700,000 divided into 70,000,000 shares of a par value of \$0.01 each, to \$6,000,000 divided into 600,000,000 shares of a par value of \$0.01 each, followed by the consolidation of all of the 600,000,000 shares with a par value of \$0.01 each (issued and unissued) into 200,000,000 shares with a par value of \$0.03 each (issued and unissued). The effect of these actions was that the Company's ordinary shares were reduced by a one-for-three reverse split, the par value was increased from \$0.01 to \$0.03 and the authorized ordinary shares increased to 200,000,000 shares on a post-split basis.

Tender Offer

On April 25, 2016, the Company offered the SGH Plan option holders the opportunity to exchange certain outstanding and unexercised grants with exercise prices higher than \$11.55 per share, for new replacement grants with the following terms: (a) an exercise price of \$11.55 per share, (b) a lower number of shares based on pre-determined formula, (c) a vesting schedule of 2 years with 50% vesting on first anniversary and the balance vesting quarterly over the second year, and (d) a new ten-year term.

On May 23, 2016, the Tender Offer was completed and resulted in 1,652,575 options being cancelled, in exchange for 811,277 replacement options. As a result of the Tender Offer, there was an option modification charge of \$2.7 million which will be expensed over the two following years, which is the vesting period of the replacement grants.

Option Exchange

On January 2, 2015, as a result of the Memory-WWH Merger, Memory merged with and into SMART Worldwide and Memory ceased to exist as a separate legal entity. Pursuant to the terms of the merger agreement among Memory, SMART Worldwide and SMART Global Holdings, SMART Global Holdings assumed all unexercised options under the Memory Plan with a continuation of their respective vesting schedules and otherwise on the same terms and conditions to which such assumed options were subject prior to the assumption except for adjustments to the exercise price and quantity of underlying shares (the Option Exchange). The methodology used in the Option Exchange was intended to preserve the intrinsic value of such assumed options pursuant to the provisions of Section 409A of the Internal Revenue Code. As a result of the Option Exchange, 5,570,580 options outstanding under the Memory Plan were exchanged for 1,216,312 options under the SGH Plan. The Option Exchange resulted in an option modification charge of \$0.5 million share-based compensation expense, of which \$0.3 million was recognized upon the modification (in the second quarter of fiscal 2015) and the remaining \$0.2 million was recognized over the remaining service period.

Sale Impact on Share Options, Restricted Stock Awards (RSAs) and Restricted Stock Units (RSUs)

In connection with the Sale in August 2013, certain transactions occurred relating to share options, RSAs and RSUs under the SGH Plan. In connection with an Escrow Distribution (as defined in Note 2)

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)

declared on January 1, 2015 (see Note 2), the following transactions occurred in the second quarter of fiscal 2015: (a) all SGH options received a strike price reduction of \$2.04 per share in order to make an equitable adjustment as required in the SGH Plan due to the extraordinary cash distribution to shareholders resulting from the Escrow Distribution and, to the extent that the strike price reduction would have gone below the strike price floor of \$2.64 per share, a strike price floor payment was made; (b) for the awards under the Storage Plan that were fully or partially accelerated in August 2013 in connection with the Sale, an additional cash payment was made; and (c) all RSU unexpired and outstanding as of January 1, 2015 received an adjustment in quantity in order to make an equitable adjustment as required in the SGH Plan due to the extraordinary cash distribution to shareholders resulting from the Escrow Distribution.

Summary of Assumptions and Activity

The fair value of each option grant is estimated on the date of grant using the Black-Scholes option pricing model that uses the assumptions noted in the following table. The fair value of the ordinary shares underlying the Company's equity awards has, prior to the IPO, been determined by the Company's board of directors. Because there was no public market for the Company's ordinary shares and in the absence of recent arm's-length cash sales transactions of the Company's ordinary shares with independent third parties, the Company's board of directors determined the fair value of the Company's ordinary shares by considering at the time of grant a number of objective and subjective factors, including the following: the value of tangible and intangible assets of the Company, the present value of anticipated future cash flows of the Company, the market value of stock or equity interests in similar corporations and other entities engaged in businesses substantially similar to those engaged in by the Company, the Company's current financial condition and anticipated expenses, control discounts for the lack of marketability, the Company's need for additional capital, current and potential strategic relationships and competitive developments and periodic valuations from an independent third-party valuation firm.

The expected volatility is based on the historical volatilities of the common stock of comparable publicly traded companies. The expected term of options granted represents the weighted average period of time that options granted are expected to be outstanding giving consideration to vesting schedules and the historical exercise patterns. The risk-free interest rate for the expected term of the option is based on the average U.S. Treasury yield curve at the end of the quarter in which the option was granted.

The following assumptions were used to value the Company's stock options:

	Fiscal Year Ended		
	August 25, 2017	August 26, 2016	August 28, 2015
Stock options:			
Expected term (years)	6.25	6.25	6.25
Expected volatility	45.88% - 55.75%	49.46% - 54.38%	49.51% - 53.28%
Risk-free interest rate	1.89% - 2.03%	1.36% - 1.82%	1.49% - 1.72%
Expected dividends	—	—	—

F-31

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)**SGH Plan—Options**

A summary of option activity for the SGH Plan is presented below (dollars and shares in thousands, except per share data):

	<u>Shares</u>	<u>Weighted average per share exercise price</u>	<u>average remaining contractual term (years)</u>	<u>Aggregate intrinsic value</u>
SGH Plan:				
Options outstanding at August 29, 2014	657	\$ 10.74	5.01	\$ 12,396
Options granted ⁽¹⁾	1,825	23.64		
Options exercised	(5)	2.64		
Options forfeited and cancelled	(48)	20.82		
Options outstanding at August 28, 2015	2,429	\$ 19.62	5.37	\$ 3,548
Options granted ⁽²⁾	925	11.46		
Options exercised	(43)	3.06		
Options forfeited and cancelled ⁽³⁾	(1,783)	23.34		
Options outstanding at August 26, 2016	1,528	\$ 10.80	7.36	\$ 2,373
Options granted	506	15.13		
Options exercised	(152)	2.68		
Options forfeited and cancelled	(94)	11.64		
Options outstanding at August 25, 2017	1,788	\$ 12.66	7.61	\$ 11,174
Options exercisable at August 25, 2017	919	\$ 11.42	6.16	\$ 7,164
Options vested and expected to vest at August 25, 2017	1,707	\$ 12.56	7.52	\$ 10,885

(1) Includes 1,216 shares granted in connection with the Option Exchange.

(2) Includes 811 shares granted in connection with the Tender Offer.

(3) Includes 1,653 shares cancelled in connection with the Tender Offer.

The Black-Scholes weighted average fair value of options granted under the SGH Plan in fiscal 2017, 2016 and 2015 was \$7.14, \$9.60 and \$6.75 per share, respectively. The total intrinsic value of employee stock options exercised in fiscal 2017, 2016 and 2015 was approximately \$0.9 million, \$0.4 million and \$0.1 million, respectively. As of August 25, 2017, there was approximately \$6.7 million of unrecognized compensation costs related to stock options under the SGH Plan, which will be recognized over a weighted average period of 2.47 years. As of August 26, 2016, there was approximately \$8.2 million of unrecognized compensation costs related to stock options under the SGH Plan, which will be recognized over a weighted average period of 1.92 years.

In connection with the Escrow Distribution declared on January 1, 2015 (see Note 2), the following transactions occurred: all SGH outstanding options received a strike price reduction of \$2.04 per share in order to make an equitable adjustment as required in the SGH Plan due to the extraordinary cash distribution to shareholders resulting from the Escrow Distribution and, to the extent that the strike price reduction would have gone below the strike price floor of \$2.64 per share, strike price floor payments aggregating \$0.9 million were made in January 2015. The strike price adjustments did not result in any additional share-based compensation expense to the Company since the fair value of the options decreased after the modification.

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)**Memory Plan**

A summary of option activity for the Memory Plan is presented below (dollars and shares in thousands except per share data):

	<u>Shares</u>	<u>Weighted average per share exercise price</u>	<u>Weighted average remaining contractual term (years)</u>	<u>Aggregate intrinsic value</u>
Memory Plan:				
Options outstanding at August 29, 2014	5,644	\$ 4.84	5.34	\$ 5,048
Options forfeited and cancelled	(73)	4.27		
Options cancelled in exchange for SGH options	<u>(5,571)</u>	<u>4.84</u>		
Options outstanding at August 25, 2017, August 26, 2016 and August 28, 2015	<u>—</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>5</u>	<u>\$ —</u>
Options exercisable at August 25, 2017, August 26, 2016 and August 28, 2015	<u>—</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>\$ —</u>
Options vested and expected to vest at August 25, 2017, August 26, 2016 and August 28, 2015	<u>—</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>\$ —</u>

As a result of the Option Exchange on January 2, 2015, all 5,570,580 options outstanding under the Memory Plan were exchanged for 1,216,312 options under the SGH Plan. As a result of the Memory-WWH Merger, the Memory Plan was cancelled on January 2, 2015.

As of August 25, 2017, August 26, 2016 and August 28, 2015, there was no unrecognized compensation cost related to the Memory Plan.

Storage Plan

In connection with the Escrow Release (as defined in Note 2) additional cash payments aggregating \$1.1 million were made in December 2014 to Enterprise, Memory and HRS employees in connection with the options under the Storage Plan that were accelerated and cancelled in connection with the Sale.

On February 12, 2015, the Storage Plan was cancelled as a result of the Storage-Intermediate Merger. As of August 25, 2017, August 26, 2016 and August 28, 2015, there was no unrecognized compensation cost related to the Storage Plan.

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)**SGH Plan—RSUs and RSAs**

A summary of the changes in RSAs and RSUs outstanding is presented below (dollars and shares in thousands, except per share data):

	<u>Shares</u>	<u>Weighted average grant date fair value per share</u>	<u>Aggregate intrinsic value</u>
SGH Plan:			
Awards outstanding at August 29, 2014	—	\$ —	\$ —
Awards granted	<u>6</u>	<u>26.97</u>	
Awards outstanding at August 28, 2015	6	\$ 26.97	\$ 63
Awards vested and paid out	<u>(2)</u>	<u>26.97</u>	
Awards outstanding at August 26, 2016	4	\$ 26.97	\$ 40
Awards granted	491	7.75	
Awards vested and paid out	<u>(117)</u>	<u>7.99</u>	
Awards outstanding at August 25, 2017	<u>378</u>	<u>\$ 7.91</u>	<u>\$ 6,956</u>

The share-based compensation expense related to RSAs and RSUs in fiscal 2017, 2016 and 2015 was approximately \$1 million, \$40 thousand and \$30 thousand, respectively. The total fair value of shares vested in fiscal 2017, 2016 and 2015 was approximately \$2 million, \$16 thousand and \$0, respectively.

Equity Rights and Restrictions

The holders of ordinary shares of SMART Global Holdings are entitled to such dividends and other distributions as may be declared by the board of directors of SMART Global Holdings from time-to-time, out of the funds of SMART Global Holdings lawfully available therefor.

All SMART Global Holdings shares owned by employees (Employee Shares) and owned by Lenders (Lender Shares), and all shares underlying the SMART Global Holdings options (Option Shares) and RSUs (RSU Shares; Employee Shares, Lender Shares, Option Shares and RSU Shares are collectively referred to as Restricted Shares) are subject to either the Employee Investors Shareholders Agreement dated August 26, 2011 (the Employee Investors Shareholders Agreement) or the Amended and Restated Investors Shareholders Agreement dated as of November 5, 2016 (as amended by Amendment No. 2 and subsequent amendments, the Amended and Restated Investors Shareholders Agreement; the Employee Investors Shareholders Agreement and the Amended and Restated Investors Shareholders Agreement are collectively referred to as the Shareholders Agreements). Under the terms of the Shareholders Agreements, the Restricted Shares cannot be sold or otherwise transferred except under limited circumstances and are subject to lock-up restrictions as a result of the IPO.

Additionally, all shares owned by Silver Lake and their affiliates, all Lender Shares, all Employee Shares and certain Option Shares and RSU Shares, are subject to underwriters' lock-up agreements which, except for limited exceptions, prohibit any transactions until November 20, 2017.

(b) Savings and Retirement Program

The Company offers a 401(k) Plan to U.S. employees, which provides for tax-deferred salary deductions for eligible U.S. employees. Employees may contribute up to 60% of their annual eligible compensation to this plan, limited by an annual maximum amount determined by the U.S. Internal Revenue Service. The Company may also make discretionary matching contributions, which vest immediately, as periodically determined by management. The matching contributions made by the Company in fiscal 2017, 2016 and 2015 were approximately \$1.1 million, \$0.8 million and \$0.8 million, respectively.

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)**(10) Commitments and Contingencies****(a) Commitments**

Minimum rent payments under operating leases are recognized on a straight-line basis over the term of the lease including any periods of free rent. Rent expense for operating leases in fiscal 2017, 2016 and 2015 was \$2.9 million, \$2.4 million, and \$2.4 million, respectively.

Future minimum lease payments under all leases as of August 25, 2017 are as follows (in thousands):

Fiscal year ending August:	<u>Amount</u>
2018	\$ 2,562
2019	2,398
2020	2,312
2021	2,144
2022	1,603
Total	<u>\$11,019</u>

(b) Product Warranty and Indemnities

Product warranty reserves are established in the same period that revenue from the sale of the related products is recognized, or in the period that a specific issue arises as to the functionality of a Company's product. The amounts of the reserves are based on established terms and the Company's best estimate of the amounts necessary to settle future and existing claims on products sold as of the balance sheet date.

The following table reconciles the changes in the Company's accrued warranty (in thousands):

	<u>Fiscal Year Ended</u>		
	<u>August 25, 2017</u>	<u>August 26, 2016</u>	<u>August 28, 2015</u>
Beginning accrued warranty reserve	\$ 266	\$ 290	\$ 238
Warranty claims	(403)	(345)	(690)
Provision for product warranties	412	321	742
Ending accrued warranty reserve	<u>\$ 275</u>	<u>\$ 266</u>	<u>\$ 290</u>

Product warranty reserves are recorded in accrued liabilities in the accompanying consolidated balance sheets.

In addition to potential liability for warranties related to defective products, the Company currently has in effect a number of agreements in which it has agreed to defend, indemnify and hold harmless its customers and suppliers from damages and costs, which may arise from product defects as well as from any alleged infringement by its products of third-party patents, trademarks or other proprietary rights. The Company believes its internal development processes and other policies and practices limit its exposure related to such indemnities. Maximum potential future payments cannot be estimated because many of these agreements do not have a maximum stated liability. However, to date, the Company has not had to reimburse any of its customers or suppliers for any losses related to these indemnities. The Company has not recorded any liability in its financial statements for such indemnities.

(c) Legal Matters

From time to time, the Company is involved in legal matters that arise in the normal course of business. Litigation in general and intellectual property, employment and shareholder litigation in particular, can be expensive and disruptive to normal business operations. Moreover, the results of complex legal proceedings are difficult to predict. The Company believes that it has defenses to the cases pending, including those set

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)

forth below. Except as noted below, the Company is not currently able to estimate, with reasonable certainty, the possible loss, or range of loss, if any, from such legal matters, and accordingly, no provision for any potential loss, which may result from the resolution of these matters, has been recorded in the accompanying consolidated financial statements.

Indemnification Claims by SanDisk

In connection with the Company's Sale of the Enterprise business to SanDisk in August 2013, the Sale Agreement contained certain indemnification obligations, including, among others, for losses arising from breaches of representations and warranties relating to the Sale. These indemnification obligations are subject to a number of limitations, including certain deductibles and caps and limited time periods for making indemnification claims. At the closing of the Sale, \$30.5 million of the purchase price was placed into a third party escrow to secure certain of the Company's indemnification obligations. The escrow was due to terminate on August 22, 2014 in the event that SanDisk did not timely submit a claim for indemnification. On August 21, 2014, SanDisk made a claim against the Company under the indemnification provisions of the Sale Agreement in connection with a lawsuit filed by Netlist, Inc. (Netlist) against SanDisk alleging that certain products of the Enterprise business infringe various Netlist patents, which SanDisk in turn alleges would, if true, constitute a breach of representations and warranties under the Sale Agreement. Under the Sale Agreement, the Company's indemnification obligation in respect of intellectual property matters, such as those claimed by SanDisk, is subject to a deductible of approximately \$1.8 million and a cap of \$60.9 million. As required in the Sale Agreement, the SanDisk claim purported to include a preliminary good faith estimate of SanDisk's alleged indemnifiable losses, which estimate was greater than the Sale Agreement cap for intellectual property matters. The Company believes that the allegations giving rise to the indemnification claim are without merit and the Company intends to dispute SanDisk's claim for indemnification. In addition, there may be other grounds for the Company to dispute the indemnification claim and/or the amounts of any indemnifiable losses of SanDisk. On December 4, 2014, SanDisk and the Company agreed to the Escrow Release and SanDisk and the Company instructed the escrow agent to release the entire escrow balance. On December 5, 2014, the Company received \$30.5 million from the Escrow Release. The Escrow Release does not relieve the Company of its indemnification obligations to SanDisk, and SanDisk has not amended or reduced the amount of its indemnification claim.

Netlist

On September 10, 2012, SMART Modular filed a complaint in the Eastern District of California against Netlist alleging infringement of certain claims of SMART Modular's U.S. Patent No. 8,250,295 (the '295 patent) and seeking, among other things, a preliminary injunction. Netlist filed certain counterclaims alleging, among other things, attempted monopolization, collusion, unfair competition, fraud on the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office (the USPTO) and sham litigation, and asserting that the '295 patent is invalid. The counterclaims do not specify the amount of damages. Netlist also filed a request for reexamination of the '295 patent in the USPTO. On May 30, 2013, the court denied SMART Modular's motion for a preliminary injunction and granted a stay in the proceedings pending the outcome of the reexamination. On or about April 29, 2014, the USPTO issued a non-final Action Closing Prosecution (ACP) confirming the patentability of the original claims of SMART Modular's '295 patent and rejecting certain claims added during the reexamination process. On May 29, 2014, after the ACP, SMART Modular filed comments requesting that all of the original claims and certain of the added claims be confirmed as patentable. On June 30, 2014, Netlist filed comments challenging SMART Modular's comments to the ACP. On August 4, 2015, the USPTO rejected Netlist's challenges and affirmed its previous decision confirming the patentability of the original claims of SMART Modular's '295 patent. On September 4, 2015, Netlist filed an appeal of the USPTO examiner's decision to the Patent Trial and Appeals Board (the PTAB). On February 25, 2016, the USPTO ruled in favor of SMART and on September 21, 2016, the court granted SMART's motion to lift the stay in the Eastern District of California case. On November 14, 2016, the PTAB reversed the examiner's decision to confirm certain claims of SMART Modular's '295 patent and

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)

reversed the examiner's decision to determine that certain newly added claims are patentable. On January 23, 2017, SMART Modular filed a request to reopen prosecution to add evidence to rebut the PTAB's grounds for the decision reversing the examiner's decision. On February 24, 2017, Netlist filed comments on SMART Modular's request to reopen prosecution. On April 18, 2017, the PTAB issued an Order remanding the reexamination and reopening prosecution. On February 22, 2017, Netlist filed a motion to reinstate the stay in the court proceedings pending the outcome of the USPTO proceedings. SMART Modular filed an opposition to this motion and the Netlist motion to reinstate the stay was denied. On May 8, 2017, the USPTO examiner issued a decision to remand, rejecting certain claims of the '295 patent. On June 8, 2017, SMART Modular filed in the USPTO, its response to the examiner's May 8, 2017 decision. On June 17, 2017, Netlist filed comments in response to the examiner's May 8, 2017 decision. On August 8, 2017, the examiner issued a communication indicating that SMART Modular's and Netlist's comments had been entered and that the proceeding was forwarded to the PTAB for issuance of a new decision. SMART Modular is evaluating the next course of action with respect to the proceedings in the Eastern District of California.

On July 1, 2013, Netlist filed a lawsuit in the Central District of California against SMART Modular alleging claims very similar to Netlist's counterclaims set forth in the Eastern District case. Netlist later amended its complaint to add additional parties, including SMART Worldwide. Netlist has sought compensatory damages for the harm it claims to have suffered, as well as an award of treble damages and attorneys' fees. The claims against SMART Modular and SMART Worldwide were transferred to the Eastern District of California.

The Company believes that there are valid defenses to all of the claims and counterclaims made by Netlist and that the claims are without merit. SMART Modular and SMART Worldwide intends to vigorously fight the claims and counterclaims. The Company believes that the likelihood of any material charge resulting from these claims is remote.

(d) Contingencies**Import Duty Tax assessment in Brazil**

On February 23, 2012, SMART Brazil was served with a notice of a tax assessment for approximately R\$117 million (or \$37.4 million) (the First Assessment). The assessment was from the federal tax authorities of Brazil and related to four taxes in connection with importation processes. The tax authorities claimed that SMART Brazil categorized its imports of unmounted integrated circuits in the format of wafers under an incorrect product classification code, which carries an import duty of 0%. The authorities alleged that a different classification code should have been used that would require an 8% import duty and the authorities were seeking to recover these duties, as well as other related taxes, for the five calendar years of 2007 through and including 2011. Subsequent to the initial assessment, SMART Brazil received a second notice of an additional administrative penalty of approximately R\$6.0 million (or \$1.9 million) directly related to the same issue and which has been imposed exclusively for the alleged usage of an inappropriate import tax code (the Second Assessment).

The Company believes that SMART Brazil used the correct product code on its imports and that none of the above assessments are due. In March 2012, SMART Brazil filed defenses to the First Assessment and the Second Assessment. On May 2, 2013, the first level administrative tax court issued a ruling in favor of the tax assessor and against SMART Brazil on the First Assessment. On May 31, 2013, SMART Brazil filed an appeal to the second level tax court known as CARF. The appeal was heard on November 26, 2013 and the Company received a unanimous favorable ruling rejecting the position of the tax authorities. This ruling was published by the tax authorities and made official in February 2014. Subsequently, the tax authorities filed a request for clarification and on September 17, 2014, the Company received a unanimous ruling rejecting the request from the tax authorities for clarification. On November 7, 2014, the tax authorities notified CARF that they would not be appealing the CARF decision, and the First Assessment has been extinguished. SMART Brazil has not received a decision from the first level administrative court with respect to the Second Assessment.

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)

On December 12, 2013, SMART Brazil received another notice of assessment in the amount of R\$3.6 million (or \$1.1 million) with respect to the same import-related tax issues and penalties discussed above for 2012 and 2013 (the Third Assessment). The Third Assessment does not seek import duties and related taxes on Dynamic Random Access Memory (“DRAM”) products and only seeks import duties and related taxes on Flash unmounted components with respect to the months of January 2012 to June 2012. This is because SMART Brazil’s imports of DRAM unmounted components were subject to 0%, and, after June 2012, SMART Brazil’s imports of Flash unmounted components became subject to 0%, import duties and related taxes, both as a result of PADIS. Even with this 0%, if SMART Brazil is found to have used the incorrect product classification code, SMART Brazil will be subject to an administrative penalty equal to 1% of the value of the imports. SMART Brazil has filed defenses to the Third Assessment. The Company believes that SMART Brazil used the correct product code on its imports and that the Third Assessment is incorrect. SMART Brazil intends to vigorously fight this matter. Although SMART Brazil did not receive the Third Assessment until December 12, 2013, the Third Assessment was issued before the CARF decision in favor of SMART Brazil on the First Assessment as discussed above was published.

The amounts claimed by the tax authorities on the Second Assessment and on the Third Assessment are subject to increases for interest and other charges, which resulted in a combined assessment balance of approximately R\$14.4 million (or \$4.6 million) and R\$13.3 million (or \$4.1 million) as of August 25, 2017 and August 26, 2016, respectively.

As a result of the CARF decision in favor of SMART Brazil on the First Assessment, the Company believes that the probability of any material charges as a result of the Second Assessment and the Third Assessment is remote and the Company does not expect the resolution of these disputed assessments to have a material impact on its consolidated financial position, results of operations or cash flows. While the Company believes that the Second Assessment and the Third Assessment are incorrect, there can be no assurance that SMART Brazil will prevail in the disputes.

(11) Segment and Geographic Information

The Company operates in one reportable segment: the design, manufacture and sale of specialty memory solutions and services to the electronics industry. The Company’s chief operating decision-maker, the President and CEO, evaluates financial performance on a company-wide basis.

A summary of the Company’s net sales by geographic area, based on the ship-to location of the customer, and property and equipment by geographic area is as follows (in thousands):

	Fiscal Year Ended		
	August 25, 2017	August 26, 2016	August 28, 2015
Geographic Net Sales:			
U.S.	\$140,188	\$104,788	\$124,560
Brazil	398,385	245,503	336,442
Asia	174,644	141,811	137,769
Europe	26,293	24,502	26,238
Other Americas	21,781	17,819	18,460
Total	<u>\$761,291</u>	<u>\$534,423</u>	<u>\$643,469</u>

F-38

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)

	<u>August 25, 2017</u>	<u>August 26, 2016</u>
Property and Equipment, Net:		
U.S.	\$ 3,110	\$ 2,908
Brazil	44,180	44,339
Malaysia	5,049	6,722
Other	2,843	3,631
Total	<u>\$ 55,182</u>	<u>\$ 57,600</u>

(12) Major Customers

A majority of the Company's net sales are attributable to customers operating in the information technology industry. Net sales to significant end user customers, including sales to their manufacturing subcontractors, defined as net sales in excess of 10% of total net sales, are as follows (dollars in thousands):

	Fiscal Year Ended					
	<u>August 25, 2017</u>		<u>August 26, 2016</u>		<u>August 28, 2015</u>	
	<u>Amount</u>	<u>Percentage of net sales</u>	<u>Amount</u>	<u>Percentage of net sales</u>	<u>Amount</u>	<u>Percentage of net sales</u>
Customer A	\$146,478	19%	\$ 70,670	13%	\$ 69,773	11%
Customer B	116,821	15%	100,529	19%	101,127	16%
Customer C	82,285	11%	71,063	13%	—	—
Customer D	—	—	—	—	95,962	15%
Customer E	—	—	—	—	92,586	14%
	<u>\$345,584</u>	<u>45%</u>	<u>\$242,262</u>	<u>45%</u>	<u>\$359,448</u>	<u>56%</u>

As of August 25, 2017, four direct customers that represented less than 10% of net sales, Customers E, F, G and H, accounted for approximately 24%, 18%, 14% and 13% of accounts receivable, respectively. As of August 26, 2016, direct customer Customer G accounted for approximately 28% of accounts receivable.

(13) Net Loss Per Share

Basic net loss per ordinary share is calculated by dividing net loss by the weighted average of ordinary shares outstanding during the period. Diluted net loss per ordinary share is calculated by dividing the net loss by the weighted average of ordinary shares and dilutive potential ordinary shares outstanding during the period. Dilutive potential ordinary shares consist of dilutive shares issuable upon the exercise of outstanding stock options and vesting of RSUs computed using the treasury stock method. The dilutive weighted shares are excluded from the computation of diluted net loss per share when a net loss is recorded for the period as their effect would be anti-dilutive.

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)

The following table sets forth for all periods presented the computation of basic and diluted net loss per ordinary share, including the reconciliation of the numerator and denominator used in the calculation of basic and diluted net loss per share (dollars and shares in thousands, except per share data):

	Fiscal Year Ended		
	August 25, 2017	August 26, 2016	August 28, 2015
Numerator:			
Net loss	\$ (7,795)	\$ (19,960)	\$ (46,451)
Denominator:			
Weighted average ordinary shares, basic and diluted	15,785	13,841	13,833
Basic and diluted loss per share	\$ (0.49)	\$ (1.44)	\$ (3.36)
Anti-dilutive weighted shares excluded from the computation of diluted net loss per share	1,302	2,084	1,141

(14) Other Income (Expense), Net

The following table provides the detail of other income (expense), net as follows (in thousands):

	Fiscal Year Ended		
	August 25, 2017	August 26, 2016	August 28, 2015
Foreign currency gains (losses)	\$ 286	\$ 1,101	\$ (10,747)
Loss on extinguishment of debt	(16,580)	—	—
Loss on early repayment of debt	(6,744)	—	—
Transition services agreement income*	—	—	4,341
Other	487	773	874
Total other income (expense), net	\$ (22,551)	\$ 1,874	\$ (5,532)

* Agreement entered into with SanDisk (see Note 1(w)).

(15) Selected Quarterly Information (Unaudited)

The following tables set forth certain data from the Company's consolidated statements of operations for each of the quarters in the fiscal years ended August 25, 2017 and August 26, 2016.

[Table of Contents](#)[Index to Financial Statements](#)

The unaudited quarterly consolidated financial statements have been prepared on the same basis as the audited consolidated financial statements contained herein and include all adjustments that the Company considers necessary for a fair presentation of such information when read in conjunction with the Company's annual audited consolidated financial statements and notes thereto appearing elsewhere in this report. The operating results for any quarter are not necessarily indicative of the results for any subsequent period or for the entire fiscal year.

	Three Months Ended							
	Aug 25, 2017*	May 26, 2017	Feb 24, 2017**	Nov 25, 2016	Aug 26, 2016	May 27, 2016	Feb 26, 2016	Nov 27, 2015
	(unaudited, in thousands except per share amounts)							
Net sales	\$223,019	\$206,974	\$171,954	\$159,344	\$146,201	\$149,609	\$116,961	\$121,652
Gross profit	\$ 48,008	\$ 47,375	\$ 37,157	\$ 29,710	\$ 29,876	\$ 30,612	\$ 23,096	\$ 23,348
Income (loss) from operations	\$ 20,568	\$ 20,385	\$ 9,304	\$ 3,617	\$ 3,999	\$ 5,137	\$ (364)	\$ (2,587)
Net income (loss)	\$ (10,209)	\$ 7,958	\$ (2,337)	\$ (3,207)	\$ (1,461)	\$ (1,345)	\$ (6,335)	\$ (10,819)
Earnings per share								
Basic	\$ (0.48)	\$ 0.57	\$ (0.17)	\$ (0.23)	\$ (0.11)	\$ (0.10)	\$ (0.46)	\$ (0.78)
Diluted	\$ (0.48)	\$ 0.50	\$ (0.17)	\$ (0.23)	\$ (0.11)	\$ (0.10)	\$ (0.46)	\$ (0.78)
Shares used in per share calculation								
Basic	21,435	13,986	13,870	13,870	13,832	13,832	13,831	13,838
Diluted	21,435	15,955	13,870	13,870	13,865	13,832	13,831	13,838

* Included \$6.7 million loss on early payment of term loan for principal amount of \$61.1 million in June 2017 related to IPO, and \$15.2 million loss on extinguishment of long-term debt for principal payment of \$151.0 million in August 2017.

** Included \$1.7 million debt extension costs associated with the amendment of our senior secured term loan and revolving credit facility in November 2016, and \$1.4 million loss on a February 2017 extinguishment.

[Table of Contents](#)

[Index to Financial Statements](#)

3,261,102 Shares



SMART Global Holdings, Inc.

Ordinary Shares

Prospectus
November 29, 2017

Barclays

Deutsche Bank Securities

Jefferies

Stifel

Needham & Company

Roth Capital Partners